



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

EducT

918.77

425

Edms T 918.77.425

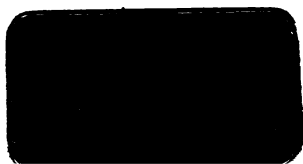
**HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY**



**THE ESSEX INSTITUTE
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION**

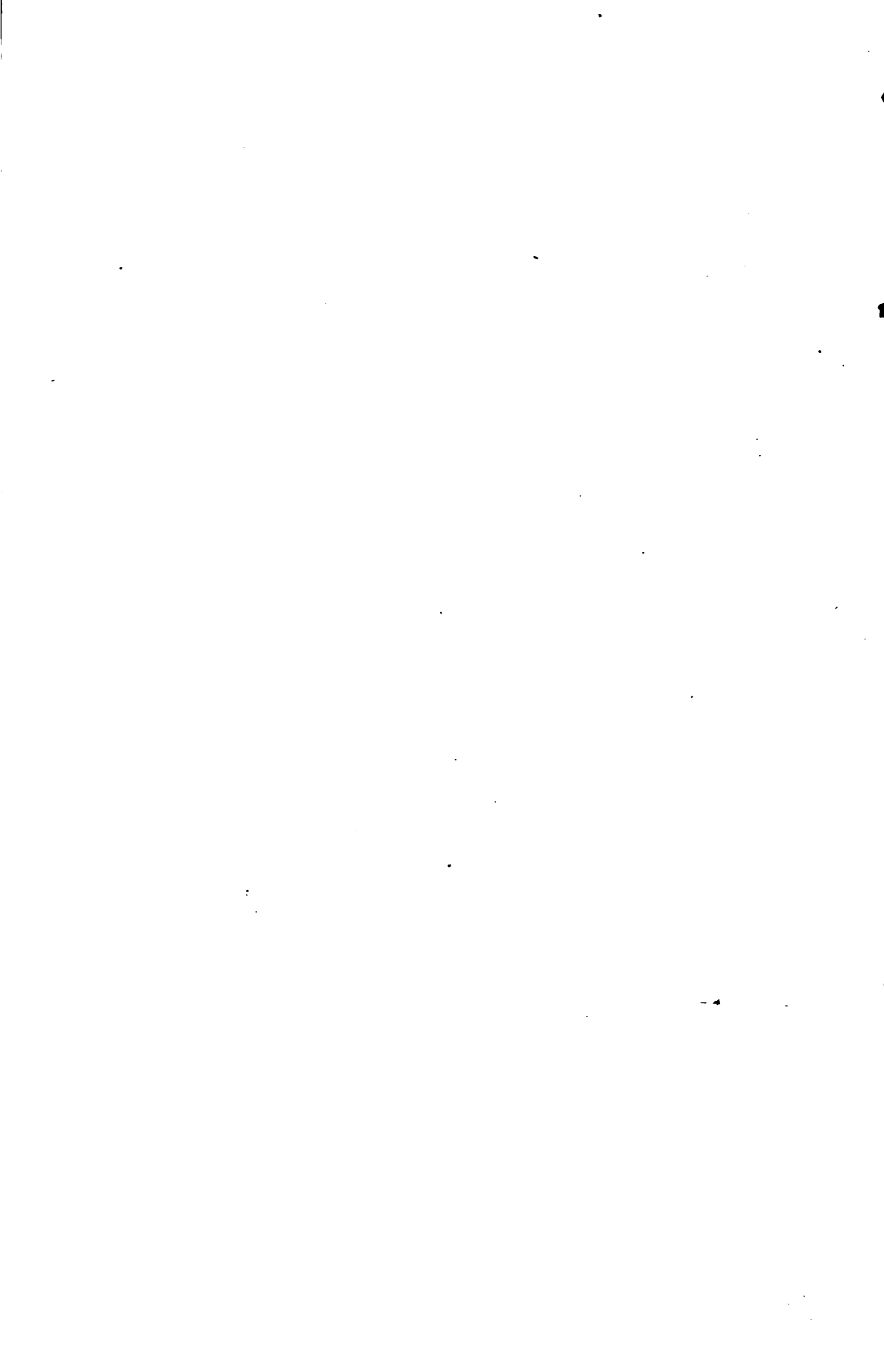
**GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
OF NEW YORK**

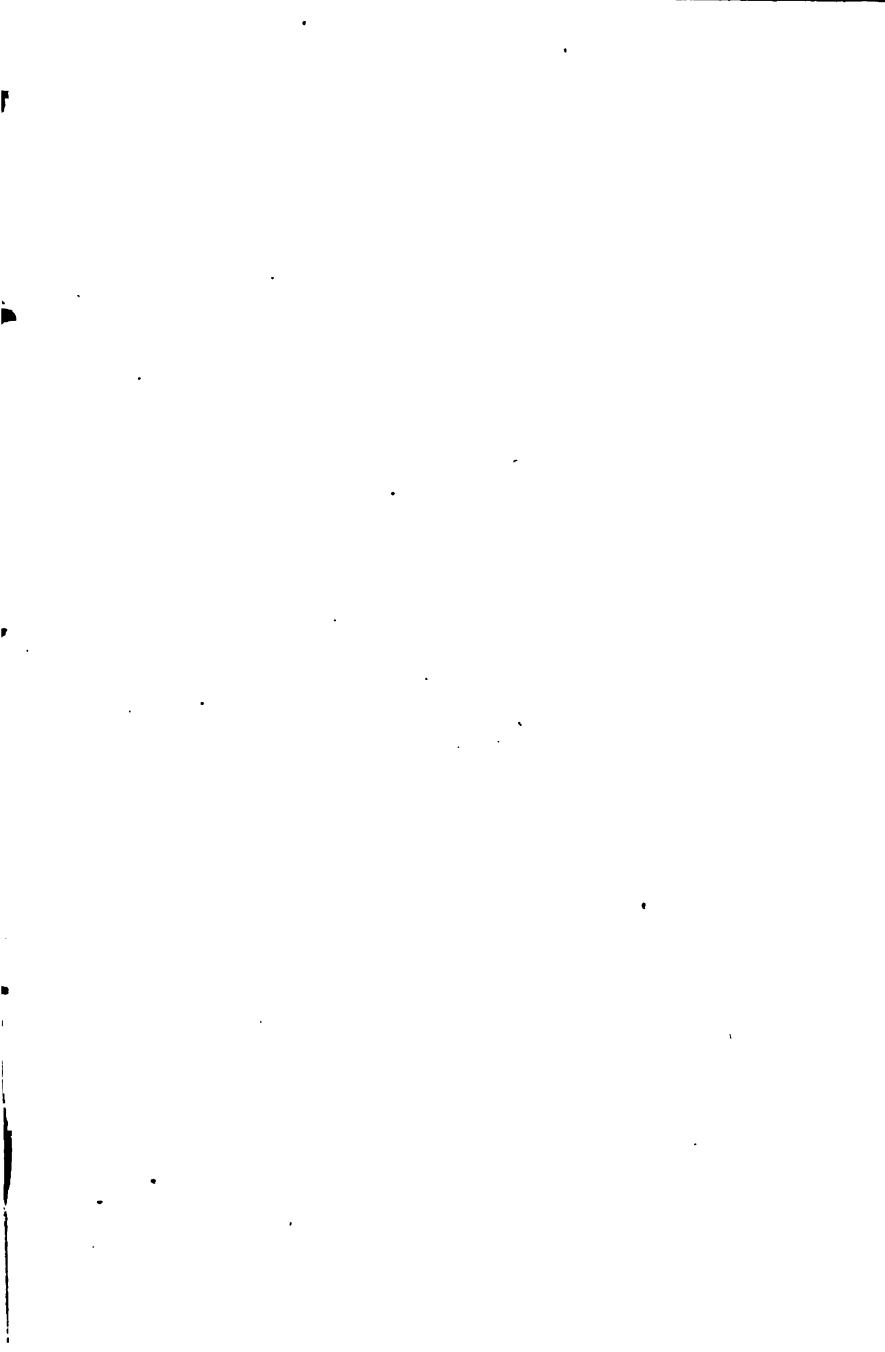
JANUARY 25, 1924





3 2044 097 055 487





A
LATIN PRIMER:

INTRODUCTORY TO GILDERSLEEVE'S LATIN SERIES.

BY

B. L. GILDERSLEEVE, PH.D. (Göttingen), LL.D.,
*Professor of Greek in the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, and late Professor
in the University of Virginia.*



UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY,

NEW YORK AND BALTIMORE.

1877.

Educ T 918.77.425
✓

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PRIMPTON
JANUARY 25, 1924

GILDERSLEEVE'S LATIN SERIES.

LATIN PRIMER.

LATIN GRAMMAR.

LATIN READER.

LATIN EXERCISE-BOOK.

Copyright, 1875, by
UNIVERSITY PUBLISHING COMPANY.

* * 245.

PREFACE.

THIS Latin Primer is intended to be preparatory to the other volumes of my Latin Series. The forms are presented in accordance with the Grammar; the arrangement is very much that of the Exercise-Book, and the Vocabulary and Reading Lessons are taken mainly from the Reader; and it is hoped that the pupil who masters the Primer thoroughly will find the First Course of the Exercise-Book, the first three parts of the Reader, and the Inflections of the Grammar little more than a rapid review of what he has learned here.

Maximum of Forms, Minimum of Syntax, Early Contact with the Language in Mass,—these are the principles which have guided me in the construction of the Primer, and practical familiarity with the needs of beginners in a kindred department convinces me that the principles are correct, however faulty the application may be.

B. L. GILDERSLEEVE.

UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA,
August 20th, 1875.

CONTENTS.

—:o:—

PART I.

<p>I. Pronunciation..... 5</p> <p>II. Classification of Words. 9</p> <p>III. Nouns, Genders, Cases. 11</p> <p>IV. The Declensions 14</p> <p>V. First Declension.... 14</p> <p>VI. Second Declension.... 16</p> <p>VII. Second Declension (continued)..... 19</p> <p>VIII. Declension of Adjectives in <i>us, a, um</i>.... 20</p>	<p>IX. The Verb Sum—Subject-Predicate..... 21</p> <p>X. Conjugations — First Conjugation..... 24</p> <p>XI. Third Declension—Liquid Stems..... 28</p> <p>XII. Third Declension—Liquid Stems (continued)..... 32</p> <p>XIII. Second Conjugation.... 34</p> <p>XIV. Third Declension—Sibilant Stems..... 39</p> <p>XV. Third Conjugation..... 41</p>	<p>XVI. Third Declension—Mute Stems..... 46</p> <p>XVII. Third Declension—Vowel Stems..... 49</p> <p>XVIII. Adjectives of Third Declension 53</p> <p>XIX. Comparison of Adjectives 56</p> <p>XX. Fourth Declension.... 60</p> <p>XXI. Fifth Declension..... 63</p> <p>XXII. Fourth Conjugation.... 63</p>
---	--	--

PART II.

<p>XXIII. Review of First and Second Declensions.... 67</p> <p>XXIV. Conjugation of Sum—First Conjugation (Passive)..... 69</p> <p>XXV. Syntax of the Subjunctive Mood..... 73</p> <p>XXVI. Syntax of the Subjunctive Mood (continued) 76</p> <p>XXVII. Second Conjugation.... 79</p> <p>XXVIII. Second Conjugation (use of Subjunctive)..... 83</p> <p>XXIX. Third Declension (Rules of Gender)..... 86</p> <p>XXX. Prepositions..... 89</p>	<p>XXXI. Third Conjugation (Active)..... 92</p> <p>XXXII. Third Conjugation (Formation of Perfect).... 98</p> <p>XXXIII. Third Conjugation (Formation of Perfect).... 100</p> <p>XXXIV. Third Conjugation (Passive) 102</p> <p>XXXV. Fourth Conjugation.... 107</p> <p>XXXVI. Pronouns..... 111</p> <p>XXXVII. Pronouns..... 115</p> <p>XXXVIII. Deponent Verbs..... 120</p> <p>XXXIX. Imperative 127</p> <p>XL. Adverbs..... 130</p>	<p>XLI. Numerals..... 133</p> <p>XLII. Irregular Verbs..... 139</p> <p>XLIII. Whither? Whence? Where?..... 144</p> <p>XLIV. Accusative and Infinitive—Relative Clauses 147</p> <p>XLV. Sentences of Result.... 150</p> <p>XLVI. Supine Stems..... 152</p> <p>XLVII. Infinitive, Gerund, and Gerundive..... 156</p> <p>XLVIII. Ablative Absolute..... 159</p> <p>Notes 163</p> <p>Latin-English Vocabulary..... 167</p> <p>English-Latin Vocabulary 168</p>
---	---	---

LATIN PRIMER.

PART I.

I. PRONUNCIATION.

1. Alphabet: THE Latin alphabet is the same as the English, except that it has no W.

2. Vowels: The vowels are a, e, i, o, u, and (in Greek words only) y; and are divided into:

<i>long,</i>	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	—
<i>short,</i>	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	—
<i>common, i. e.,</i>	sometimes <i>short</i> , and sometimes <i>long</i> ,									=
	“ long “ “ short									=

REMARKS.—1. In this book the long and common vowels are marked, the short only when there is special reason.

3. Sounds of the Vowels:

ā = a in father.	ō = o in bone.
ē = e in prey.	ū = oo in moon.
ī = i in caprice.	ŷ = u in sūr (French).

REMARKS.—1. Y is made by putting the mouth in the oo position and saying ee.

2. The short sounds are only less prolonged in pronunciation than the long sounds, and have no exact English equivalents. Part, pet, pīt, obey, cook, may serve for the shorts. The short y = u in sur (Fr.).

EXERCISE.

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| a: dā, fā, stā. | ō: dō, nō, stō. |
| e: dē, fē, nē. | ū: tū, nū, rū. |
| i: mī, nī, sī. | ŷ: mŷ, nŷ, grŷ. |
- | |
|--|
| ā and ă: cā-lō, ca-lō; cā-nō, ca-nō; cā-rō, ca-rō. |
| ē and ē: lē-gō, le-gō; vē-nī, ve-nī; sē-de, se-dē. |
| ī and ī: nī-sī, nī-sī; sī-tis, si-tis; fī-de, fi-dē. |

ō and ō : rō-sa, ro-sa; nō-tō, No-tō; mō-le, mo-le.
 ū and ū : ū-ter, u-ter; fū-ris, fu-ris; tū-ber, tu-ber.
 ŷ and ŷ : Ty-rō, Ty-rō; Hy-lē, Hy-lax; Ly-dus, ly-ra.

4. Diphthongs (double sounds) :

ae and oe = ae in Graeme or a in fama.
 au = ou in our.
 ei = ei in feint (drawled as if *fay-ēent*).
 eu = eu in Spanish *deuda* = *thay-oo-thah*.
 ui = oui in French *oui* (more whistled than *we*).

Many scholars prefer to pronounce ae like English i, oe nearly like English oi. Oe is seldom found in Latin words according to the approved spelling.

EXERCISE.

ae : ae-ris; fae-num; glae-ba; hae-rēs; lae-na; mae-stus.
 oe : foe-dus; coe-pit; mœ-ni-a; proe-li-um.
 au : cau-sa; fau-stus; lau-dō; plau-sus; nau-ta; tau-rus.
 ei : ei; heia.
 eu : heus; ŷheu.
 ui : cui, hui.

5. Consonants : The consonants are sounded as in English, with the following exceptions :

C is hard throughout = k.

Ch is not a genuine Latin sound. In Latin words it is a k; in Greek words a kh; commonly pronounced as ch in German (an aspirated h).

G is hard throughout, as in *get*, *give*.

J has the sound of a y; jam = yam.

N has a guttural nasal sound before c, g, q, as in *anchor*, *anguish*.

Qu = kw (nearly); before u, qu = o: equus = ecus.

R must be trilled.

S and X are always hard, as in *hiss*, *axe*.

T is hard throughout.

V was nearer our w than our v; still nearer the French *ou* in *oui*.

Z is like dz in *adze*.

EXERCISE.

c : cae-dō; cae-lum; cē-dō, cē-dō; ci-mex; ci-nis; cip-pus.
 ch : 1. Grac-chus; pul-cher. 2. Cha-rōn; chae-re; Chi-lō.
 g : ge-lū; ge-nū; ge-rō; ge-stum; gib-bus; a-git.
 j : Jā-nus; je-cur; jo-cus; ju-ba; jū-ris; ju-gum.
 n : 1. An-dēs; in-de; con-do; an-te; men-te; mon-te.

2. An-cus; an-ceps; an-gŭ; rin-gor; an-xius; pin-xi.
- qu: 1. quā, qua; quae, que; qui; quō, quo-que.
2. e-quus; ob-li-quus; an-ti-quus.
- r: rā-dŭ; rā-na; rā-rus; rē-mus; Rō-ma; ru-dis.
a-rŭ; fe-rŭ; ge-rŭ; se-rŭ; ō-rŭ; ū-rŭ.
cal-car; ju-bar; ef-fer; pu-er; a-mor; fur-fur.
- s: ſs; aes; pēs; ōs, os; lis, cis; jŭs, mŭs.
lē-gēs; sŏ-lēs; mā-nēs; mō-rēs; pul-tēs; ū-sŭs.
- x: pāx, fax; rēx, grex; vix, nix; vŏx, nox; lŭx, crux.
- t: 1. tu-ba; tŭ-ber, tu-ber; tu-li; tu-met; tŭ-tŏ.
2. nā-ti-ŏ, ra-ti-ŏ; i-ti-ŏ; ti-ti-ŏ; nŏ-ti-ŏ; pŏ-ti-ŏ.
- v: 1. vā-nus; Ve-nus; vī-num.
2. a-vus, ae-vum; no-vus.
- z: ga-za; zŏ-na.

6. *Syllables.* A syllable (*taking up*) is as much of a word as we take up in calling it; it is the unit of pronunciation, and consists of a vowel, or a vowel and one or more consonants.

A consonant, between two vowels, belongs to the second
a-mo, *I love*.

Two or more consonants belong to the following vowel:
a-sper, *rough*; fau-stus, *lucky*; li-bri, *books*.

EXCEPTIONS.—1. L, m, n, r join the preceding vowel: al-mus, *fostering*; am-bo, *both*; an-guis, *snake*; ar-bor, *tree*; but mn follows the general rule: a-mnis, *river*. L, m, n, r are called *liquids*.

2. When the consonant is doubled, the first belongs to the first, the second to the second syllable: cas-sis, *helmet*; al-lum, *garlic*; map-pa, *napkin*; an-nus, *year*; mit-tŏ, *I send*.

3. Compounds are treated as if their parts were separate words: ab-igŏ, *I drive off*; rēs-pŭblica, *commonwealth*.

The last syllable of a word is called the *ultima*; the next to the last, the *penult*; the one before the penult, the *ante-penult*.

EXERCISE.

Syllabicate:

1. asinus—misera—famulus—vănātor—cicŏnia—liberāvit—auricula—tribuētis—societātes—animālia.

2. *fabrum—sacrum—agrum—patrem—vestigia—vespertiliō—suspirium—benignus—frustrā—luctārī—ignōminia—quiescō—fractus.*
3. *altera—Vulcānus—philtrum—tempestās—monstrābō—longitūdō—moribundus—vehementer—ursus—superbus—fortitūdine—Alcmēna contemnis—damnum—omnēs.*
4. *accipiter—addictus—afferō—agger—allūdō—ammentum—annuō—appellō—arrōdō—altissimus—sagitta—sollicitudinibus.*

At first the teacher must point out parts of compounds as : *abs-condo, ab-traho, dis-cordia, Hellēs-pontus, trans-eo.*

7. Quantity of Syllables :

RULE I.—A syllable is said to be long *by nature* when it contains a long vowel or diphthong : *ō, vae, lēgēs, saevae.*

REMARK.—Every vowel sound followed by *j* is long.

RULE II.—A syllable is said to be long *by position* when a ~~short~~ vowel is followed by two or more consonants, or a double consonant : *ars, collum, discō, castra.*

RULE III.—A syllable ending in a short vowel before a mute, followed by *l* or *r*, is common : *tenē-brae.*

The mutes are *p, b, f*
 t, d,
 c, g.

The Latin groups are :

pr, br ; cr, gr ; tr, dr ; fr ; pl, cl, fl.

REMARKS.—1. The syllable must *end* in a short vowel : *nāvī-fragus, mellī-fluus* ; but *ā b-rumpo, ō b-liviscor* ; in *pū-blicus*, the only *bl, u* is long by nature.

2. In Greek words, *m* and *n* are included under this rule : *Tē-cmēssa, Oŷ-onus* ; and other groups occur.

RULE IV.—Every diphthong, and every vowel derived from a diphthong, or contracted from other vowels, is long : *saevus, conclūdo* (from *claudio*), *iniquus* (from *aequus*), *oŷgo* (from *coigo* = *con + ago*).

8. Accentuation : 1. Dissyllabic words have the accent or stress (') on the penult :

mān-do, I commit, ē-quus, horse.

2. Polysyllabic words have the accent on the penult when the penult is long; on the ante-penult when the penult is short or common.

man-dā-re, to commit,
mán-dē-re, to chew,
in-tē-grum, entire.

EXERCISE.

Accentuate:

1. molesti—culicēs—magnopere—cruciābant—parvulum—puerum—māter—sēdula—diligenter—cōnātur—insatiābiles—bestiolās—flābellō—abigere—nōlēbant—infelicem—infantem—relinquere.
2. assecla—advenit—peregrō—ēfuit—impetrat—improbū—alacrem—hospitem—impigrum—pūlicem—cerebrum—perculit—genetrix.
3. concidit, concidit—invenit, invēnit—effugit, effugit—remānet, remanet—immanēs, immānēs—annōtinus—vespertinus—exsecrō—ēmigrō—tantulus—cucūlus—ējulant—mullerēs.

II. CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS.

9. Parts of Speech:

The parts of speech are:

I. The *Noun*, embracing:

1. The *Substantive*, which gives a name: vir, a man; Cocles, Cocles; dōnum, a gift.

2. The *Adjective*, which adds a quality to the substantive; as, bonus, good. So bonus vir, good man, malum dōnum, evil gift.

II. The *Pronoun*, which points out: tū, thou; is, he.

III. The *Verb*, which says: vir currit, The man is running 'Is running' is said of 'the man.'

IV. The *Particles*, which embrace:

1. The *Adverb*, which shows circumstances: sic, so.

2. The *Preposition*, which shows *local relation* : *prō*, *before*.
3. The *Conjunction*, which shows *connection* : *et*, *and* ; *sed*, *but* ; *nam*, *for*.

To these the *Interjection* or cry is often added : *Ēheu*, *Alas* !

EXERCISE.

In the following fable point out the Parts of Speech :

Leō et Mūs.

Lion and Mouse.

Leō magnus dormiebat in silvā ; prope lūdēbant mūrēs
 Lion great was-asleeping in wood ; near-by were-playing mice,
 et incautē unus nāsū leōnis tetigit. Leō experrectus mūrem
 and carelessly one nose of-lion touched. Lion roused mouse
 corripit. Tum mūs ōrāvit eum : Dā mihi veniam, grātus
 seizes. Then mouse besought him : grant to-me pardon, grateful
 tibi erō. Leō respondet : Ō misera bestiola, quid tū mihi
 to-thee I-will-be. Lion answers : O wretched little-beast, what thou to-me
 prōderis ? Sed ignōscam tibi et dimittam tē, nam
 good-will-be ? But I-will-grant-forgiveness to-thee and I-will-let-go thee, for
 leōnēs sunt generōsī. Effuge. Mūs effugit. Paulō post
 lions are generous. Scamper. Mouse scampers. A-little afterward
 leō, praedam quaerens, inciderat in laqueōs. Fremēbat
 lion, prey seeking, had-fallen into snares. He-was-roaring
 maximē. Cito mūs, quī fremitum audiverat, accurrit. Acūtis
 very-greatly. Quickly mouse, who roaring had-heard, runs-up. With-sharp
 dentibus laqueōrum nōdōs rōdit et laqueōs solvit. Ēn, parvus
 teeth snares' knots it-gnaws and snares loosens. Lo, little
 mūs liberat magnum leōnem.
 mouse sets-free great lion.

10. Inflection : Inflection is a change in the form of a word, corresponding to a change in its use. This change takes place chiefly in the end of a word.

The inflection of nouns and pronouns is called *declension*, and nouns and pronouns are said to be *declined*.

The inflection of verbs is called *conjugation*, and verbs are said to be *conjugated*.

III. NOUNS—GENDERS—CASES.

11. Proper and Common Nouns: Nouns substantive are either *proper* or *common*.

The *proper* noun is *proper*, or *peculiar*, to certain persons or things: *Horātius, Horace*; *Neāpolis, Naples*; *Padus, Po*.

Common nouns are *common* to a whole class: *dominus, a lord*; *urbs, a city*; *amnis, a river*.

12. Genders: 1. For the names of living creatures the gender is determined by the signification; for things and qualities, by the termination.

Males are masculine; Females, feminine.

Masculine: *Rōmulus*; *Jūpiter*; *vir, man*; *equus, horse*.

Feminine: *Cornēlla*; *Jūnō*; *fēmina, woman*; *equa, mare*.

2. Some classes of words without natural gender have their gender determined by their meaning:

I. Winds and Rivers, Months and Mountains are considered *Masculine*.

II. Countries, Islands, Trees, and Cities are considered *Feminine*.

III. Words that cannot be declined *Neuters* are—of *neither* kind.

3. A word we call of gender *common*,
That stands for man as well as woman:

conviva, a guest; *dux, a leader*.

13. Cases: The Latin noun has six cases:

1. Nominative (Case of the Subject).

Answers: *who? what?*

2. Genitive (Adjective Case).

Answers: *whose? whereof?*

3. Dative (Case of Indirect Object or Personal Interest).

Answers: *For or To whom?*

4. Accusative (Case of Direct Object).

Answers: *whom? what?*

5. Vocative (Case of Direct Address).

6. Ablative (Case of Adverbial Relation).

Answers: *where? whence? wherewith?*

I. The Nominative Case is used like the English Nominative.

Luscinia (Nom.) *cantat*, *The nightingale is singing.*

II. The Genitive Case corresponds to the English Possessive, but has a wider use. It is often to be translated by *of* and the English Objective:

Filia reginae (Gen.), *The daughter of the queen.*

It is often best represented by making a compound out of the Genitive and the word that goes with it:

Amor sui (Gen.), *self-love (love of self).*

Plenus spei (Gen.), *hopeful (full of hope).*

III. The Dative Case is called the Giving Case, because the Person to whom a Thing is Given is put in the Dative. The Dative implies a Thing Done For or To a Person or a Thing, considered as a Person.

It is often translated by the English Objective. It is called the *Case of the Indirect Object* in contrast to the case of the Direct Object—the Accusative.

<i>Māter</i> (Nom.)	<i>filii</i> (Dat.)	<i>dōnum</i> (Acc.)	<i>dat.</i>
Mother	to-son	gift	gives.

(The mother gives her son a gift.)

The son is the Person interested in the giving of the gift—which is the Result of the action of the verb.

IV. The Accusative Case is the case of the Direct Object, in contrast to the Dative which requires another object expressed or implied.

The Accusative gives:

1. The Object Directly Produced:

Māter dat dōnum, *Mother gives a gift.*

2. The Extent of an Action:

Ambulat multum, *He walks much.*

3. The Object Directly Affected:

Rāna necat muscā, *The frog kills flies.*

Nos. 1 and 2 are called *Accusatives of the Inner Object.*

No. 2 is also called the *Adverbial Accusative.*

No. 3 is called the *Accusative of the Outer Object.*

V. The Vocative or Calling Case is the case in which a Person, or Thing considered as a Person, is addressed.

It often has the interjection *Ō!* before it.

VI. The Ablative or Taking Away Case is so called because it is largely used to express :

1. That From Which something is Taken.

Besides this use, it also serves to give

2. The Place Where; and

3. Circumstance or Attendance (Wherewith).

Because it is so much used with verbs, it is called the *Adverbial Case*.

EXERCISE.

Tell the cases in :

Lupī Grātia.

Wolf's Gratitude.

Lupus cui os in gutture haeserat vehementer
 Wolf to-whom bone in throat had-stuck violently
 cruciābatur. Gruī praeium prōmisit si illud ē gutture
 was-in-tortures. To-crane reward he-promised if that-thing out from-throat
 extraxisset. Quod cum grūs longitūdine colli facile effēcisset,
 she-pulled-out. Which when crane by-length of-neck easily had-accomplished
 pretium sibi prōmissum postulat. Tum lupus multum ridens
 price to-her promised she-demands. Then wolf much laughing
 dentibusque frendens : Nōne satis, inquit, pretiū tibi videtur,
 with-teeth-too gnashing : not enough, said-he, of-price to-thee it-seems,
 Ō stultissima gruum, quod caput incolume ex lupī faucibus
 O most-foolish of-cranes, that head safe out wolf's from-jaws
 retulisti ?
 thou-hast-brought-back ?

14. Dependent and Independent Cases : Nominative and Vocative are called Independent Cases (*Cāsūs Recti*) ; the others are called Dependent Cases or Oblique Cases (*Cāsūs Obliqui*).

15. Formation of the Cases : The cases are formed by adding an ending to a common stock called the *stem*.

In *trab-a, beam, trab-is, trab-i, trab-em, trab-e, trab-ēs, trab-ūm, trab-ibus*, the common part is *trab-* which we call the *stem*; *-a, -is, -i, -em, -e, -ēs, -um, -ibus*, are the *endings (case-endings)*.

IV. THE DECLENSIONS.

16. Declensions: There are five declensions in Latin, which are marked by the final sound of their respective stems:

	Stem-mark.
The stems of the First Declension end in . . .	ā
The stems of the Second Declension end in . . .	ō
The stems of the Third Declension end in . . .	a consonant,
or the close vowels	i and u
The stems of the Fourth Declension end in . . .	ū
The stems of the Fifth Declension end in . . .	e

The First, Second, and Fifth Declensions are called *Vowel Declensions*; the Third and Fourth, which really form but one, the *Consonant Declension*, *i* and *u* being semi-consonants.

See Note to Teachers, p. 192.

17. General Rules of Declension:

I. Neuter nouns have the Nominative and Vocative like the Accusative; in the Plural the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative always end in *ā*.

In the Third, Fourth, and Fifth Declensions, the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative are alike in the Plural.

The Vocative is like the Nominative, except in the Second Declension, when the Nominative ends in *-us*.

II. The Dative and Ablative Plural have a common form.

V. FIRST DECLENSION.

18. First Declension: The stem ends in *ā*, which has been swallowed up by the ending *-is* of the Dative and Ablative plural.

FEMININE.

SING.—N.	mensa,	the, or a, table
G.	mensae,	of the, or a, table.
D.	mensae,	to, for the, or a, table.
Ac.	mensam,	the, or a, table.
V.	mensa,	O table! or table!
Abl.	mensa,	from, with, by the, or a, table.
PLUR.—N.	mensae,	the tables, or tables.
G.	ensarum,	of the tables, or tables.
D.	ensis,	to, for the tables, or tables.
Ac.	ensas,	the tables, or tables.
V.	ensae,	O tables!
Abl.	ensis,	from, with, by the tables, or tables.

In like manner decline the adjective (fem.) *parva*, *small*.

Rule of Gender.—The gender is feminine, except when males are meant.

19. Rule of Syntax: The adjective agrees with its substantive in gender, number, and case.

 The adjective more commonly follows, unless there is stress laid on it.

VOCABULARY.

Substantives.

bestia,	beast.
capella,	(she) goat, kid.
musca,	fly.
puella,	girl.
rāna,	frog.
rēgina,	queen.

Adjectives.

bona,	good.
magna,	great.
mala,	bad.
molesta,	troublesome.
parva,	small.
superba,	proud.

EXERCISES.

I. Decline together:

Mala bestia—parva capella—superba rēgina—mala puella—musca molesta—rāna parva.

II. Tell the cases of:

1. Rānam magnam—puellas parvas—rēginarum superbārum—muscam molestam—capellā parvā—rēginā bonā—rānarum molestārum—capellās malās.

2. Rāna molesta (2)—puellis parvis (2)—puellae parvae (4)—rēginis bonis (2)—muscis molestis (2)—capellae molestae (4).

☞ The figures show when the groups may belong to more than one case.

III. Translate into English :

1. Musca est (*is*) parva bestia. 2. Puella bona amat (*loves*) capellam parvam. 3. Rēgina dat (*gives*) capellam puellae. 4. Musca est (*is*) molesta rēginae. 5. Malae bestiae dēvorant (*are-devouring*) bonam rēginam. 6. Puella rēginae dat (*gives*) muscās rānis. 7. Puella bona abigit (*drives away*) muscās molestās & (*from*) rēginā superbā. 8. Ō bona puella, amā (*love*) capellam. 9. Puellae rēginārum necant (*are-killing*) muscās. 10. Muscae sunt (*are*) molestae bestiis. 11. Abigite (*drive away*), ō puellae, muscās & (*from*) bestiis bonis. 12. Vidēte (*see*) capellās puellārum parvārum.

VI. SECOND DECLENSION.

20. Second Declension : The stem ends in *ō*, but the *o*-sound does not appear except in the Dative and Ablative Singular and in the Genitive Plural and in the Accusative Plural of masculines ; and in these cases it is lengthened into *ō*.

MASCULINE.

SING.—N.	hortus, garden.	PLUR.—horti, gardens.
G.	horti,	hortōrum.
D.	hortō,	hortis.
Ac.	hortum,	hortōs.
V.	horte,	horti.
Abl.	hortō,	hortis.

Like hortus decline the adjective *magnus, great*.

NEUTER.

SING.—N. Ac. V.	bellum, war,	PLUR.—bella, wars.
G.	belli,	bellōrum.
D. Abl.	bellō,	bellis.

Like bellum decline the adjective *magnus, great*.

Rule of Gender.—Nouns in *-us* are masculine ; in *-um*, neuter.

21.

VOCABULARY.

Substantives.

MASCULINE.

agnus.	<i>lamb.</i>
asinus,	<i>ass.</i>
avus,	<i>grandfather.</i>
equus,	<i>horse.</i>
lupus,	<i>wolf.</i>
ursus,	<i>bear.</i>

NEUTER.

collum,	<i>neck.</i>
ovum,	<i>egg.</i>
periculum,	<i>danger.</i>
praemium,	<i>reward.</i>
pratum,	<i>meadow.</i>
vinum,	<i>wine.</i>

Adjectives.

Like agnus are declined bonus, magnus, malus, molestus, parvus, superbus (19).

Like collum are declined bonum, magnum, malum, molestum, parvum, superbum (19).

EXERCISES.

I. Decline together :

1. Avus bonus—asinus molestus—ursus magnus—malus lupus—parvus agnus—superbus equus.

2. Vinum bonum—ovum malum—praemium magnum—magnum periculum—parvum pratum—superbum collum.

II. Tell the cases of :

1. Periculi magni—equos superbos—asine moleste—avum bonum—luporum molestorum—ave bone—praemiorum magnorum—lupum magnum.

2. Vinō bonō (2)—equis superbis (2)—prata magna (3)—asini molesti (3) parvō prātō (2)—magnis praemiis (2).

III. Translate into English :

Discite, o parvuli,
Learn little-ones

Malum fātum Asini.
fate

Dum manducat carduōs
While he-munches thistles

injucundōs, horridōs,
unpleasant bristling

sēcum dixit asinus:
with-himself said

Catulus est callidus;
Puppy is cunning

maximo cum studiō (*neut.*)
greatest with zeal

adulātur dominō.
he-is-a-fawner master

Semper ille frustula

Always he scraps

accipit egregia;

receives first-rate

collaudatur, permulcetur,

is-praised-up is-stroked

atque gremiō (neut.) fovetur.

and lap is-kept-warm

Ego semper commoda

I advantages

comparavi maxima

have-procured

huic ingrātō dominō,

this ungrateful

huic superbō catulō :

neque verō abstuli

nor truly have-I-carried-off

umquam quidquam praemii,

ever anything

nisi parum hordei (neut.)

except little barley

Ō superbe domine !

Ō beāte catule !

happy

Mē tractātis pessimē.

me you-are-treating very-badly

Numquam beneficiōrum (neut.)

never of-benefits

ergā hanc familiam

towards this household

maximōrum, variōrum

various

praemium accipiam ?

shall-I-receive

Dantur frusta catulis ?

are-given

Nihil datur asinīs ?

nothing is-given

Sī conservum (masc.) imitabor,

if fellow-servant

I-shall-imitate

ego quoque adamabor.

I also

shall-be-loved

Dixit : intrat atrium (neut.)

He-said enters hall

ubi videt dominum.

where he-sees

Lingua lata asini

tongue broad

lambit nāsum (masc.), oculōs,

licks nose

eyes

lambit mentum (neut.), digitōs

chin

fingers

dominī perterriti.

scared

Statim erus irritatus,

Forthwith master irritated

perturbatus, et vexatus

disturbed and harassed

vocat suos famulos

calls his servants

numerōsōs, validōs.

numerous strong

Mox accurrunt famuli,

Presently run-up

et miselli asini

and poor

dorsum (n) petunt baculis (n),

back

make-for sticks

saxis (n), lignis (m), gladiis (m).

stones

logs

swords

Valdē erus est iratus ;

Mightily is angry

male asinus mulcatus

badly

mauled

clauditur in stabulō (neut.)

is-shut-up

stall

et privatur hordeō.

is-cut-off

VII. SECOND DECLENSION (CONTINUED).

22. *Most masculines in r* drop -us in the Nominative and e in the Vocative Singular.

	SING.	PLUR.	SING.	PLUR.
N.	puer, <i>boy.</i>	puerī.	ager, <i>field.</i>	agrī.
G.	puerī,	puerōrum.	agrī,	agrōrum.
D.	puerō,	puerīs.	agrō,	agrīs.
Ac.	puerum,	puerōs.	agrum,	agrōs.
V.	puer,	puerī.	ager,	agrī.
Abl.	puerō,	puerīs.	agrō,	agrīs.

Like puer decline *socer, father-in-law ;*
 miser, wretched.

Like ager decline *aper, wild boar ;*
 aeger, sick.

23.

VOCABULARY.

Like puer.

Substantives.

armiger, armor-bearer.
gener, son-in-law.
signifer, standard-bearer.

Adjectives.

asper, rough.
liber, free.
prosper, lucky.

Like ager.

Substantives.

faber, carpenter.
magister, teacher.
vir, man.

Adjectives.

niger, black.
piger, lazy.
pulcher, beautiful.

EXERCISES.

I. Decline together :

1. Gener prosper—armiger liber—signifer miser—faber pulcher—magister aeger—vir piger.

2. Faber miser—gener aeger—vir liber—aper asper—signifer pulcher—magister prosper—puer niger.

II. Translate into English :

Gener fabri—socer viri—armiger generi—generum signiferi—generum prosperum fabri miseri—armigerō (2) pigerō viri pulchri—socerōs pigerōs fabrōrum aegrōrum—prosperōs generōs fabri pigri.

VIII. DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES IN

-us, -a, -um.

24.

Bonus, bona, bonum, *good*.

	M.	F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
SING.—N.	bonus,	bona,	bonum.	FLUR.—	boni,	bonae,	bona.
G.	boni,	bonae,	boni.		bonorum,	bonarum,	bonorum.
D.	bonō,	bonae,	bonō.		bonis,	bonis,	bonis.
Ac.	bonum,	bonam,	bonum.		bonōs,	bonās,	bona.
V.	bone,	bona,	bonum.		boni,	bonae,	bona.
Abl.	bonō,	bonā,	bonō.		bonis,	bonis,	bonis.

Miser, misera, miserum, *wretched*.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

N.	miser,	misera,	miserum.	miseri,	miserae,	misera.
G.	miseri,	miserae,	miseri.	miserorum,	miserarum,	miserorum.
D.	miserō,	miserae,	miserō.	miseris,	miseris,	miseris.
Ac.	miserum,	miseram,	miserum.	miserōs,	miserās,	misera.
V.	miser,	misera,	miserum.	miseri,	miserae,	misera.
Abl.	miserō,	miserā,	miserō.	miseris,	miseris,	miseris.

Piger, pigra, pigrum, *slow, lazy*.

SING.—N.	piger,	pigra,	pigrum.	FLUR.—	pigri,	pigrae,	pigra.
G.	pigri,	pigrae,	pigri.		pigrorum,	pigrarum,	pigrorum.
D.	pigrō,	pigrae,	pigrō.		pigris,	pigris,	pigris.
Ac.	pigrum,	pigram,	pigrum.		pigrōs,	pigrās,	pigra.
V.	piger,	pigra,	pigrum.		pigri,	pigrae,	pigra.
Abl.	pigrō,	pigrā,	pigrō.		pigris,	pigris,	pigris.

25.

VOCABULARY.

Masculine Substantives.

FIRST DECLENSION.

agricola,	farmer.
auriga,	driver.
nauta,	sailor.
poëta,	poet.
conviva,	guest.

Substantives.

SECOND DECLENSION.

discipulus,	scholar.
cultus, tri,	knife.
liber, bri,	book.
consilium,	counsel, advice.
vitium,	fault, vice.

Adjectives of First and Second Declensions.

cārus, a, um,	dear.
mōrōsus, a, um,	sour (-tempered).
novus, a, um,	new.
prosper, a, um,	lucky, prosperous.
sacer, ora, orum,	sacred.
validus, a, um,	strong.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Magister bonus dat (*gives*) librum novum cārō discipulō. 2. Consilium agricolae mōrōsī malum est (*is*). 3. Convīva malus necat (*kills*) agricolam aegrum. 4. Nautae prosperi dant (*give*) cultrōs pueris bonis. 5. Socer nautae miserī dat (*gives*) consilium bonum pigrō generō. 6. Poëtae culpant (*blame*) agricolārum vitia. 7. Consilia bonī agricolae nautās & (*from*) vitis dēterrent (*deter*). 8. Rēgina bona dat (*gives*) prae-mium magnum poëtae sacrō.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The strong man kills (*necat*) the farmer's driver. 2. The poet gives (*dat*) good advice to the sailor's father-in-law. 3. The teacher hides (*cēlat*) the new knives of the lazy boys. 4. My [= O!] good boy, avoid (*vītā*) the vices of bad scholars. 5. The good poet gives (*dat*) a great reward to the strong farmers. 6. The vices of bad sons-in-law are troublesome to good fathers-in-law. 7. The sour farmer scolds (*vituperat*) the lazy guests. 8. Harsh (*asper, a, um,*) teachers frighten (*terrent*) scholars.

IX.—VERB Sum—SUBJECT—PREDICATE.

26. Conjugation of Sum, I am :

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.		PERFECT.	
SING.—1. sum,	I am.	SING.—1. fui,	I have been, I was.
2. es,	thou art.	2. fuisti,	thou hast been, thou wast.
3. est,	he, she, it is.	3. fuit,	he has been, he was.
PLUR.—1. sumus,	we are.	PLUR.—1. fuimus,	we have been, we were.
2. estis,	you are.	2. fuistis,	you have been, you were.
3. sunt,	they are.	3. fuerunt,	they have been, they were.

IMPERFECT.

SING.—1.	eram,	<i>I was.</i>
2.	erās,	<i>thou wast.</i>
3.	erat,	<i>he was.</i>
PLUR.—1.	erāmus,	<i>we were.</i>
2.	erātis,	<i>you were.</i>
3.	erant,	<i>they were.</i>

PLUPERFECT.

SING.—1.	fueram,	<i>I had been.</i>
2.	fuerās,	<i>thou hadst been.</i>
3.	fuerat,	<i>he had been.</i>
PLUR.—1.	fuerāmus,	<i>we had been.</i>
2.	fuerātis,	<i>you had been.</i>
3.	fuerant,	<i>they had been.</i>

FUTURE.

SING.—1.	erō,	<i>I shall be.</i>
2.	eris,	<i>thou wilt be.</i>
3.	erit,	<i>he will be.</i>
PLUR.—1.	erimus,	<i>we shall be.</i>
2.	eritis,	<i>you will be.</i>
3.	erunt,	<i>they will be.</i>

FUTURE PERFECT.

SING.—1.	fuerō,	<i>I shall have been.</i>
2.	fueris,	<i>thou wilt have been.</i>
3.	fuerit,	<i>he will have been.</i>
PLUR.—1.	fuerimus,	<i>we shall have been.</i>
2.	fueritis,	<i>you will have been.</i>
3.	fuerint,	<i>they will have been.</i>

IMPERATIVE.

SING.

1.	—,	
2.	es,	<i>be thou.</i>
3.		<i>estō, thou shalt be.</i>
		<i>estō, he shall be.</i>

PLUR.

1.	—,	
2.	este,	<i>be ye.</i>
3.		<i>estōte, you shall be.</i>
		<i>suntō, they shall be.</i>

INFINITIVE.

PRES. esse, *to be.*PERF. fuisse, *to have been.*

27. Syntax : 1. The predicate is that which is said of the subject.

Puer flet, *The boy weeps, is-weeping.* **Flet** is the predicate of **puer**.

2. The subject is that of which the predicate is said.

Puer flet, *The boy weeps, is-weeping.* **Puer** is the subject of **flet**.

3. The most simple form of the predicate is the verb, as :

Puer flet.

4. When the predicate is not in the form of a verb, a Copula or *coupling* is generally used to couple the adjective or substantive with the subject. Then the adjective or substantive is called the predicate, adjective predicate, substantive predicate.

The chief copula is the verb *sum*, *I am*.

SUBJECT.	COPULA.	PREDICATE.
Puer The boy	est is	piger. lazy.
Puer The boy	est is	pōeta. a poet.

5. When the subject is a personal pronoun, answering to *I*, *thou*, *you*, and the like, it is commonly not expressed in Latin, unless some stress is to be laid on it :

Piger es.
Lazy art-(thou).

Ego sum maestus, tū es laetus.
I am sad, thou art glad.

6. CONCORD.

The verbal predicate } agrees with its subject { in number
and person.

The adjective predicate } agrees with its subject { in number,
gender, and
case.

The substantive predicate agrees with its subject in case.

28.

VOCABULARY.

SUBSTANTIVES.	ADJECTIVES.	PRONOUNS.
catulus, <i>puppy.</i>	aegrōtus, <i>sick.</i>	ego, <i>I.</i>
cervus, <i>stag.</i>	beātus, <i>happy.</i>	tū, <i>thou.</i>
erus, <i>master.</i>	callidus, <i>cunning.</i>	nōs, <i>we.</i>
gallus, <i>cock.</i>	irātus, <i>angry.</i>	vōs, <i>you.</i>
lupus, <i>wolf.</i>	laetus, <i>glad.</i>	
sturnus, <i>starling.</i>	maestus, <i>sad.</i>	
	moribundus, <i>dying.</i>	
	stolidus, <i>stupid.</i>	
	timidus, <i>timid.</i>	

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Catulus est callidus. 2. Asini sunt stolidi. 3. Ego sum magnus, tū es parvus. 4. Sumus magni. 5. Bellum erat magnum. 6. Lupus fuit aegrōtus. 7. Sturnus erat maestus. 8. Puellae fuerunt pigrae. 9. Erus erit irātus. 10. Galli erunt laeti. 11. Erimus beati. 12. Nōs erimus miseri, vōs eritis beati. 13. Rāna fuerat rēgina bestiārum. 14. Este laeti, o cervi timidi, catulus malus moribundus est.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. Why (*cūr*) are you angry, you (*o*) lazy boys? 2. The puppies have been sick. 3. The queen will be glad. 4. The teacher was once [= has-been] a boy. 5. We shall be angry; you will be glad. 6. The sick teacher's bad scholars were glad. 7. The lazy boys will be miserable. 8. Be happy, my (*o*) good boy. 9. The frogs will be troublesome to the sick sailors. 10. The guests had been troublesome to the sour farmer. 11. I am sick, you are well (*sānus*). 12. We have been happy.

X. CONJUGATIONS—FIRST CONJUGATION.

29. Systems of Conjugation. 1. There are two Systems of Conjugation, distinguished by the stem-sign, viz., the Vowel Conjugation and the Consonant Conjugation.

2. Vowel verbal stems end in *a*, *e*, *i* (First, Second, and Fourth Conjugations); Present Infinitive Active in *āre*, *ēre*, *īre*.

Consonant verbal stems end in one of the consonants (Third Conjugation); Present Infinitive Active in *ere*.

Stems in *u* follow the Consonant Conjugation.

30.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

THE STEM-FORMS OF *amā*, I love.

<i>Present Indicative.</i>	<i>Present Infinitive.</i>	<i>Perfect Indicative.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
<i>amā,</i>	<i>amā-re,</i>	<i>amā-vi,</i>	<i>amā-tum, to love.</i>

31. The complete paradigm of the active voice is given for convenience of reference. The beginner is expected to learn only the Indicative, Imperative, and Infinitive moods.

31.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.

ACTIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Am loving, do love, love.

SING.—1. am-ŏ,
2. amā-s,
3. ama-t,

PLUR.—1. amā-mus,
2. amā-tis,
3. ama-nt,

Be loving, may love.

amo-m,
amō-s,
amo-t.

amō-mus,
amō-tis,
amo-nt.

PRESENT.

IMPERFECT.

Was loving, loved.

SING.—1. amā-ba-m,
2. amā-bā-s,
3. amā-ba-t,

PLUR.—1. amā-bā-mus,
2. amā-bā-tis,
3. amā-ba-nt,

Were loving, might love.

amā-re-m,
amā-rō-s,
amā-re-t.

amā-rō-mus,
amā-rō-tis,
ama-re-nt.

FUTURE.

Shall be loving, shall love.

SING.—1. amā-b-ŏ,
2. amā-bi-s,
3. amā-bi-t.

PLUR.—1. amā-bi-mus,
2. amā-bi-tis,
3. amā-bu-nt.

IMPERATIVE.

SING.—1. —,
2. amā,
3. —,

PLUR.—1. —,
2. amā-te, love ye,
3. —,

love thou, amā-tŏ,
amā-tŏ,
thou shalt love.
he shall love.

amā-tŏte, ye shall love.
ama-ntŏ, they shall love.

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT. N. ama-n-s, G. ama-nt-is, loving.
FUTURE. amā-tūr-us, -a, -um, being about to love.

32.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE. ACTIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

Have loved, did love.

- SING.—1. amā-vī,
2. amā-vī-stī,
3. amā-vī-t,

- PLUR.—1. amā-vī-mus,
2. amā-vī-tis,
3. amā-vē-runt,

Have, may have, loved.

- amā-ve-rī-m,
amā-ve-rī-s,
amā-ve-rī-t.

- amā-ve-rī-mus,
amā-ve-rī-tis,
amā-ve-rī-nt.

PLUPERFECT.

Had loved.

- SING.—1. amā-ve-ra-m,
2. amā-ve-rā-s,
3. amā-ve-ra-t,

- PLUR.—1. amā-ve-rā-mus,
2. amā-ve-rā-tis,
3. amā-ve-ra-nt,

Had, might have, loved.

- amā-vi-sse-m,
amā-vi-ssē-s,
amā-vi-sse-t.

- amā-vi-ssē-mus,
amā-vi-ssē-tis,
amā-vi-sse-nt.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Shall have loved.

- SING.—1. amā-ver-ē,
2. amā-ve-rī-s,
3. amā-ve-rī-t.

- PLUR.—1. amā-ver-ē-mus,
2. amā-ve-rī-tis,
3. amā-ve-rī-nt.

INFINITIVE

PRES. amā-re, *to love.*

PERF. amā-vi-sse, *to have loved.*

FUT. amā-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, *to be about to love.*

GERUND.

SUPINE

N. [amā-re], *loving.*

G. ama-nd-ī, *of loving.*

D. ama-nd-ō, *to loving.*

Acc. [amā-re], (ad) ama-nd-um, *loving, to love.* 1. amā-tum, *to love.*

Abl. ama-nd-ō, *by loving.*

2. amā-tū, *to love, in the loving.*

33. Syntax :

1. Review Cases, 13.

2. Learn by heart these rules :

A. Active Transitive Verbs take the Accusative Case, the case of the Direct Object :

Magister narrat fabulam.
Teacher tells story.

Magister laudat discipulum.
Teacher praises scholar.

B. The Ablative is used with Verbs of Removing :

Puer liberat puellam periculō.
Boy frees girl from-danger.

When the Ablative is a person, the preposition *ab* or *a* is put before the Ablative ; *ab* before vowels, *a* or *ab* before consonants.

Avus liberat puerum a dominō.
Grandfather frees boy from master.

34.**VOCABULARY.**

<i>āvōlāre,</i>	<i>fly away.</i>	<i>aqua,</i>	<i>water.</i>
<i>cantāre,</i>	<i>sing.</i>	<i>benevolus, a, um,</i>	<i>kind.</i>
<i>cūrāre,</i>	<i>nurse.</i>	<i>catulus,</i>	<i>puppy.</i>
<i>dēvōrāre,</i>	<i>devour, swallow.</i>	<i>cibus,</i>	<i>food</i>
<i>dilaniāre,</i>	<i>tear in pieces.</i>	<i>cicōnia,</i>	<i>stork.</i>
<i>dōnāre,</i>	<i>give.</i>	<i>faenum,</i>	<i>hay.</i>
<i>laudāre,</i>	<i>praise.</i>	<i>filius (voc. filii),</i>	<i>son.</i>
<i>liberāre,</i>	<i>free.</i>	<i>incautus, a, um,</i>	<i>careless.</i>
<i>postulāre,</i>	<i>demand, ask for.</i>	<i>lusciniā,</i>	<i>nightingale.</i>
<i>privāre,</i>	<i>deprive.</i>	<i>numerus,</i>	<i>number.</i>
<i>pulsāre,</i>	<i>knock (at).</i>	<i>ostium,</i>	<i>door.</i>
<i>verberāre,</i>	<i>flog, beat.</i>	<i>servus,</i>	<i>slave.</i>
<i>vituperāre,</i>	<i>scold.</i>	<i>sevērus, a, um,</i>	<i>stern.</i>

EXERCISES.

1. Translate into English :

1. Parva musca āvolat. 2. Filius bonus asinum aegrōtum cūrābat ;
lupus malus ostium pulsābat. 3. Rāna dēvorābit muscās. 4. Aquila
dilaniāvit praedam. 5. Puellae grātae laudābant bonam rēginam. 6. Ō

famuli, verberāte asinum. 7. Ō asine, cūr (*why*) vituperās catulum? 8. Cūr postulāvistis, ō pueri, novum librum? 9. Cicōniae magnum numerum rānārum necant. 10. Pueri avum magnō periculō liberāverunt. 11. Magister benevolus discipulis bonis pulchrōs librōs dōnābit. 12. Boni discipuli benevolōs magistrōs amābunt.

 In Latin the possessive pronouns *my*, *thy*, etc., are not expressed unless they are emphatic.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The ass is devouring hay. 2. The eagle was-tearing-in-pieces the puppy. 3. The stern teachers will scold the lazy girls. 4. Ask-for a book. 5. You are-swallowing a fly, you (ō) careless boy. 6. The farmer frees [his] son from great danger. 7. Why (*cūr*) did you kill (Perf.) the frogs? 8. Praise (pl.) the good boy and the good girl. 9. The night-ingales are singing sweetly (*suāviter*). 10. The stern master had flogged the lazy slave. 11. The bad boy has deprived the poor (*misellus*, *a*, *um*) frog of water. 12. Give food to the sick sailor's wretched son-in-law.

III. 1. Tell where the following forms are found :

Liberābō—necābitis—vituperābātis—laudāverās—devorābimus—verberābunt—cantāverātis—dōnāte—dōnātis—laudāvistis—dilaniāverit—vituperābimus—cantābit.

2. Of laudō, I praise, give—

1 P. Pl. Imperf. Ind. Act.—2 P. Sing. Fut. Perf. Ind. Act.—2 P. Pl. Imper. Act.—3 P. Pl. Perf. Ind. Act.—2 P. Sing. Pluperf. Ind. Act.—1 P. Sing. Imperf. Ind. Act.—1 P. Pl. Perf. Ind. Act.—2 P. Pl. Fut. Ind. Act.

 A similar Praxis is recommended for the other conjugations.

XL.—THIRD DECLENSION—LIQUID STEMS.

35. In the Third Declension the stem ends in a consonant or in the vowels i and u.

36. The Stems are divided according to their letter into Consonant Stems and Vowel Stems.

I. The Consonant Stems are divided, as the consonants are divided, into

A. Liquid Stems ;

l, m, n, r are *liquids*.

B. Sibilant Stems :

s is a *sibilant*

C. Mute Stems :

1. p and b are *P-mutes*.
2. c and g are *K-mutes*.
3. t and d are *T-mutes*.

II. The Vowel Stems are divided into :

1. i-stems.
2. u-stems.

37. The sign of the Nominative Singular, masculine and feminine, is *s*, which, however, is dropped after *l*, *n*, *r*, *s*.

The Nominative Singular undergoes various changes.

The Vocative is like the Nominative. In the other cases, the endings are added to the unchanged stem.

38. Neuters always form { the Nominative without the case-ending *s*.
the Accusative and Vocative cases in both numbers like the Nominative.
the Nominative Plural in *ā*.

I.—CONSONANT STEMS.

A.—LIQUID STEMS.

1. *Liquid stems in l*.**39. Nominative without s**, as, *consul*, the *consul*.

SING.—N.	consul, <i>consul</i> .	PLUR.—N.	consul-ēs, the <i>consules</i>
G.	consul-is,	G.	consul-um.
D.	consul-i,	D.	consul-ibus.
Ac.	consul-em,	Ac.	consul-ēs.
V.	consul,	V.	consul-ēs.
Abl.	consul-e.	Abl.	consul-ibus.

2. *Liquid stems in m.*

40. *Nominative with s.* One example only: *hiem-a*, winter ; Genitive, *hiem-is* (fem.).

3. *Liquid stems in n.*

41. *Most Masculine and Feminine Stems* have Nominative Singular in *ŏ*, Genitive *ŏnis* or *inis*.

Neuter stems have Nominative Singular in *-en*, Genitive *-inis*.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
SING.—N.	leŏ, <i>lion.</i>	imāgŏ, <i>likeness.</i>	nŏmen, <i>name.</i>
G.	leŏn-is,	imāgin-is,	nŏmin-is,
D.	leŏn-I,	imāgin-I,	nŏmin-I,
Ac.	leŏn-em,	imāgin-em,	nŏmen,
V.	leŏ,	imāgŏ,	nŏmen,
Abl.	leŏn-e,	imāgin-e,	nŏmin-e,
PLUR.—N.	leŏn-ēs,	imāgin-ēs,	nŏmin-a,
G.	leŏn-um,	imāgin-um,	nŏmin-um,
D.	leŏn-ibus,	imāgin-ibus,	nŏmin-ibus,
Ac.	leŏn-ēs,	imāgin-ēs,	nŏmin-a,
V.	leŏn-ēs,	imāgin-ēs,	nŏmin-a,
Abl.	leŏn-ibus.	imāgin-ibus.	nŏmin-ibus.

42.

VOCABULARY.

Stems in l.

sŏl, sŏlis (masc.), *sun.*

mel, mellis (neut.), *honey.*

Stems in n.

1. Genitive, -ŏnis.

MASCULINE.		FEMININE.
caupŏ, ŏnis,	<i>innkeeper.</i>	admirātiŏ, ŏnis, (<i>wonder</i>) <i>admi-</i>
centuriŏ,	<i>centurion, captain.</i>	<i>ration.</i>
ligŏ,	<i>mattock.</i>	expectātiŏ, (<i>looking forward</i>
pāvŏ,	<i>peacock.</i>	<i>to</i>) <i>expectation.</i>
praedŏ,	<i>robber.</i>	invitātiŏ, (<i>bidding</i>) <i>invita-</i>
pūgiŏ,	<i>dagger.</i>	<i>tion.</i>
vespertiliŏ,	<i>bat.</i>	occāsiŏ, (<i>chance</i>) <i>occasion.</i>
		ŏrātiŏ, <i>speech, oration.</i>

2. Genitive, -inis.

MASCULINE.

homō, inis,	man.
pl. popl.	
nēmō,	nobody.

FEMININE.

fortitūdō, inis,	(hardihood) bravery.
longitūdō,	length.
multitūdō,	crowd, multitude.
sōlitūdō,	(loneliness) solitude,
	wilderness.
imāgō,	likeness, picture.

NEUTER.

carmen,	song, poem.
certāmen,	contest, contention.
lūmen,	light.

ambulāre,	walk.	invidus, a, um	envious.
asportāre,	carry-away,	laqueus,	noose, snare.
cēlāre,	hide.	mūsculus,	little-mouse.
collum,	neck.	parāre,	prepare.
collustrāre,	light-up.	praeda,	booty, prey.
coluber, brī,	snake.	recitāre,	read aloud, recite.
cum,	with (prep. with Abl.)	recūsāre,	refuse.
exitium,	destruction.	rūsticus,	countryman.
in,	in (prep. with Abl.)	servāre,	save, preserve.
	in, with Acc.	thēsaurus,	treasure.
	into).		

avoid,	vitāre.	invoke,	invocāre.
bark-at,	allatrāre (with Acc.).	list,	ordō, inis (masc.).
care (subst.),	cūra.	put-to-flight,	fugāre.
change,	mūtāre.	stab,	perforāre.
entice,	allectāre.	surpass,	superāre.

Rule of Syntax: Cause and Instrument are put in the Ablative.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. Mūsculus laqueis liberat leōnem. 2. Cervi timidi cum leōnibus ambulābant. 3. Homō invidus nēmīnem laudābit. 4. Agrīcola thēsaurum in sōlitūdine cēlavit. 5. Rūsticus colubrum ligōne necāvit. 6.

Consulis invitātiōnem recūsās. 7. Praedōnēs callidī magnam asportābant praedam. 8. Poēta malus longum carmen recitāverit. 9. Caupō parat exitium generō centuriōnis. 10. Longitudīne colli servāvī lupum. 11. Magna fuit admirātiō leōnum. 12. Sōl hominēs lūmine collustrat.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. People praise the boy's poems. 2. The children will praise the picture of the peacock. 3. The list of names is long. 4. The Persians (*Persae*) used-to-invoke (Imperf.) the sun. 5. The bat has changed [his] name. 6. Boys entice flies with honey. 7. The centurion stabbed the robber with a dagger. 8. No one will praise the miserable speech. 9. The bravery of the slaves surpassed the expectation of men. 10. The puppy barked-at the crowd of robbers. 11. Poets put-to-flight cares by [their] songs. 12. Avoid the occasion of contest.

XII. LIQUID STEMS (CONTINUED).

4. *Liquid stems in r.*

43. 1. *Nominative without s ending.*

2. Words in -ter have no e between t and r except in the Nominative and Vocative Singular.

MASCULINES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. labor, toil.	labōr-ēs.	pater, father.	patr-ēs.
G. labōr-is,	labōr-um.	patr-is,	patr-um.
D. labōr-I,	labōr-ibus.	patr-I,	patr-ibus.
Ac. labōr-em,	labōr-ēs.	patr-em,	patr-ēs.
V. labor,	labōr-ēs.	pater,	patr-ēs.
Abl. labōr-e,	labōr-ibus.	patr-e,	patr-ibus.

NEUTERS.

N. A. V. fulgur, lightning.	fulgur-a.	rōbur, oak.	rōbor-a.
G. fulgur-is,	fulgur-um.	rōbor-is,	rōbor-um.
D. fulgur-I,	fulgur-ibus.	rōbor-I,	rōbor-ibus.
Abl. fulgur-e,	fulgur-ibus.	rōbor-e,	rōbor-ibus.

In like manner decline :

MASCULINE.				NEUTER.	
passer,	<i>sparrow.</i>	frāter,	<i>brother.</i>	cadāver,	<i>dead body.</i>
passer-is.		frātr-is.		cadāver-is.	
dolor,	<i>pain.</i>	ōrātor,	<i>speaker.</i>	femur,	<i>thigh.</i>
dolōr-is.		ōrātōr-is.		femor-is.	
fūr,	<i>thief.</i>	vultur,	<i>vulture.</i>	guttur,	<i>throat.</i>
fūr-is.		vultur-is.		guttur-is.	

44.

VOCABULARY.

Stems in r.

MASCULINES.		NEUTER.	
accipiter,	<i>hawk.</i>	cadāver,	<i>dead body.</i>
anser,	<i>goose.</i>	fulgur,	<i>lightning.</i>
auctor,	<i>author.</i>	guttur,	<i>throat.</i>
augur, ūris,	<i>soothsayer.</i>	verbera,	<i>blows.</i>
color,	<i>color.</i>		
dolor,	<i>pain, anguish.</i>	ad, prep. with Acc., to, at.	
fūr,	<i>thief.</i>	caelum,	<i>sky.</i>
ōrātor,	<i>orator.</i>	cito, adv.	<i>quickly.</i>
passer,	<i>sparrow.</i>	consilium,	<i>counsel, advice.</i>
pastor,	<i>herdsman.</i>	cruciāre,	<i>torture.</i>
vēnātor,	<i>hunter.</i>	dilacerāre,	<i>tear-in-pieces.</i>
viātor,	<i>traveller.</i>	fugāre,	<i>put-to-flight.</i>
vultur, ūris,	<i>vulture.</i>	impiger, gra, grum,	<i>(not slow), bold.</i>
		monstrāre,	<i>point out, show.</i>
		nōn,	<i>not.</i>
		perforāre,	<i>pierce.</i>
		purgāre,	<i>clear.</i>
		statim, adv.	<i>immediately.</i>
		ursus,	<i>bear.</i>

FEMININES.

māter,	<i>mother.</i>
muller,	<i>woman.</i>
soror,	<i>sister.</i>
uxor,	<i>wife.</i>

about, prep.	dē (w. Abl.)
adorn,	ornāre.
amusing,	jūcundus, a, um.
ancient,	antiquus, a, um.
chastise,	castigāre.
country,	regiō.
dead-man,	mortuus.

four,	quattuor (indeclin.)
hiding-place, den,	latibulum.
in-vain,	frūstrā.
pigeon,	columba.
shadow,	umbra.
use,	ūsarpāre.
wicked,	improbus, a, um.

Rule of Syntax: Manner is expressed by the Ablative, chiefly with *cum*, *with*. When an adjective is used, *cum* may be left out.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. Passer callidus magnō cum gaudiō devorābat muscam. 2. Passerem cito accipiter dilacerāvit. 3. Accipitrem statim dilaniāvit vultur. 4. Vulturi* collum perforāvit venātor sagittā. 5. Ursi nōn devorābunt cadāvera. 6. Pueri cāram mātrem vocābunt. 7. Homines bonōrum consiliōrum auctōres laudābunt. 8. Fulgura purgant caelum. 9. Viātōres impigri fugāverint fūrēs. 10. O boni pastōres, fugāte leōnem. 11. Dolor gutturis cruciābat lupum. 12. Pastor monstrat lupum venātori.

II. Translate into Latin:


1. The cunning thieves were carrying away the geese. 2. The master was chastising the ass with blows. 3. Wicked men will invoke God with great anguish [but] in-vain. 4. [My] brother's son surpassed all the orators of the country. 5. Women like to dress up (= willingly [*libenter*] adorn) [their] daughters. 6. The good daughter will free [her] mother from great labor. 7. The pigeons flew to the painter's picture. 8. The ancient painters used four colors. 9. The orator told the boys an amusing story about the ass's shadow. 10. The wife of the dead-man put the wolves to flight from [his] body. 11. Avoid with care the hiding-place of thieves. 12. The augur saved [his] wife's sister.

XIII. SECOND CONJUGATION.

45.

STEM FORMS.

<i>Present Indicative.</i>	<i>Present Infinitive.</i>	<i>Perfect Indicative.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>	
1. dēle-ō,	dēlē-re,	dēlē-vī,	dēlē-tum,	blot out.
2. mone-ō,	monē-re,	mon-uī,	mon-i-tum,	remind.

 The complete paradigm of the Active Voice is given for convenience of reference. The beginner is expected to learn only the Infinitive; Indicative, Present and Imperfect; 2d person sing. and pl. Imperative.

* The Dative is often to be translated by a possessive with the stress on the other case employed:

Asinō dorsum verberant, *They beat the ass's BACK (for him).*

Asini dorsum verberant, *They beat the ASS's back.*

46. .

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

*Destroy (blot out).**Be destroying, may destroy.*

SING.—1. dēle-Ń,

dēle-a-m,

2. dēlē-a,

dēle-ā-s,

3. dēle-t,

dēle-a-t.

PLUR.—1. dēlē-mus,

dēle-ā-mus,

2. dēlē-tis,

dēle-ā-tis,

3. dēle-nt,

dēle-a-nt.

IMPERFECT.

*Was destroying.**Were destroying, might destroy.*

SING.—1. dēlē-ba-m,

dēlē-re-m,

2. dēlē-bā-s,

dēlē-rē-s,

3. dēlē-ba-t,

dēlē-re-t.

PLUR.—1. dēlē-bā-mus,

dēlē-rē-mus,

2. dēlē-bā-tis,

dēlē-rē-tis,

3. dēlē-ba-nt,

dēlē-re-nt.

FUTURE.

Shall destroy.

SING.—1. dēlē-b-Ń,

2. dēlē-bi-s,

3. dēlē-bi-t.

PLUR.—1. dēlē-bi-mus,

2. dēlē-bi-tis,

3. dēlē-bu-nt.

IMPERATIVE,

SING.—1. —,

2. dēlē, *destroy thou,*dēlē-tŃ, *thou shalt destroy.*dēlē-tŃ, *he shall destroy.*

PLUR.—1. —,

2. dēlē-te, *destroy ye,*dēlē-tŃte, *ye shall destroy.*dēle-ntŃ, *they shall destroy.*

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT. N. dēle-n-s; G. dele-nt-is, *destroying.*FUTURE. dēlē-tŃr-us, -a, -um, *about to destroy.*

47.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

*Have destroyed, destroyed.**Have, may have, destroyed.*

- SING.—1. *dēlē-vī,*
 2. *dēlē-vī-stī,*
 3. *dēlē-vī-t,*

- dēlē-ve-rī-m,*
dēlē-ve-rī-a,
dēlē-ve-rī-t.

- PLUR.—1. *dēlē-vī-mus,*
 2. *dēlē-vī-tis,*
 3. *dēlē-vē-runt,*

- dēlē-ve-rī-mus,*
dēlē-ve-rī-tis
dēlē-ve-rī-nt.

PLUSPERFECT.

*Had destroyed.**Had, might have, destroyed.*

- SING.—1. *dēlē-ve-ra-m,*
 2. *dēlē-ve-rā-a,*
 3. *dēlē-ve-ra-t,*

- dēlē-vī-sse-m,*
dēlē-vī-sse-a,
dēlē-vī-sse-t.

- PLUR.—1. *dēlē-ve-rā-mus,*
 2. *dēlē-ve-rā-tis,*
 3. *dēlē-ve-ra-nt,*

- dēlē-vī-sse-mus,*
dēlē-vī-sse-tis,
dēlē-vī-sse-nt.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Shall have destroyed.

- SING.—1. *dēlē-ve-r-ō,*
 2. *dēlē-ve-rī-a,*
 3. *dēlē-ve-rī-t.*

- PLUR.—1. *dēlē-ve-rī-mus,*
 2. *dēlē-ve-rī-tis,*
 3. *dēlē-ve-rī-nt.*

INFINITIVE.

PRESENT. *dēlē-re, to destroy.*PERFECT. *dēlē-vī-sse, to have destroyed.*FUTURE. *dēlē-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, to be about to destroy.*

GERUND.

SUPINE.

N. [*dēlē-re*], *destroying, to destroy.*G. *dēlē-nd-ī,* *of destroying.*D. *dēlē-nd-ō,* *to, for destroying.*Ac. [*dēlē-re*] (ad) *dēlē-nd-um, destroying, 1. dēlē-tum, to destroy.*Abl. *dēlē-nd-ō,* *by destroying,*2. *dēlē-tū, to destroy, in the destroying.*

<i>lignātor,</i>	<i>woodcutter.</i>	<i>optimus, a, um,</i>	<i>best.</i>
<i>magnificus, a, um,</i>	<i>magnificent.</i>	<i>permagnus, a, um,</i>	<i>very great, large</i>
<i>meus, a, um,</i>	<i>my (voc. masc. m.).</i>	<i>porta,</i>	<i>gate.</i>
<i>multum,</i>	<i>much.</i>	<i>querēla,</i>	<i>complaint.</i>
<i>nāsus,</i>	<i>nose.</i>	<i>sed (conj.),</i>	<i>but.</i>
<i>nīdus,</i>	<i>nest.</i>	<i>suus, a, um,</i>	<i>own.</i>
<i>oppidum,</i>	<i>town.</i>	<i>ursus,</i>	<i>bear.</i>

<i>ask,</i>	<i>rogāre.</i>	<i>sigh,</i>	<i>suspīrūm.</i>
<i>back,</i>	<i>dorsum.</i>	<i>tongue,</i>	<i>lingua.</i>
<i>beast,</i>	<i>bestia.</i>	<i>too-much,</i>	<i>nimius, a, um.</i>
<i>bull,</i>	<i>taurus.</i>	<i>try,</i>	<i>tentāre.</i>
<i>health,</i>	<i>valētūdō, inia,</i>	<i>water,</i>	<i>aqua.</i>
	<i>(fem.).</i>	<i>weigh-down,</i>	<i>gravāre.</i>
<i>immediately,</i>	<i>statim.</i>	<i>where,</i>	<i>ubl.</i>
<i>runaway,</i>	<i>fugitīvus, a, um.</i>	<i>worthy,</i>	<i>probus, a, um.</i>

Rule of Syntax: Verbs of Advantage or Disadvantage, Yielding and Resisting, Pleasure and Displeasure, Bidding and Forbidding, take the Dative.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Dominus asini habet catulum. 2. Cūr permulcēs catulum? dictitat asinus. 3. Ursus nāsum suum ad hominis nāsum admovēbat. 4. Leō terrēbat lignātōres. 5. Ego prandēbam, tū cēnābās. 6. Oppidum exiguum permagnās et magnificās habēbat portās. 7. Manē, māter optima. 8. Asini multa commoda dominis praebebant. 9. Malus cibus nocet incantis pueris. 10. Rānae flebant sed deum nōn movēbant querēlis. 11. Discipulus bonus magistrī paret praeceptis. 12. O agricolae, cūr delētis nidōs corvōrum?

II. Translate into Latin :

1. A little fly was sitting on the back of a great bull. 2. If I am weighing-down the bull I will fly-away, said the fly over and over. Where art thou? asked the bull. 3. The peasants kept the goddess away from the water. 4. The worthy man answers with a sigh. It-is my son. 5. I am not accustomed to feel-envy to [ward] fools. 6. Peacocks glitter with (Abl.) beautiful colors. 7. Answer your teacher immediately, my (ō) boys. 8. The lion fondles the man with [his] tongue. 9. We are trying to frighten the thieves by [our] cries. 10. A runaway ass was-frightening men and beasts. 11. Too-much labor is-hurtful to health. 12. You owe much to [your] father.

50. Rules of Position : At this point review, varying either verbally or on the blackboard the order of words in the lessons according to the following rules :

I. The adjective follows its substantive, and so do the equivalents of the adjective—genitive and the like.

II. The qualifiers of the verb precede the verb ; for instance, adverbs and oblique cases with or without prepositions.

The adverb is put near the verb.

The indirect object generally precedes the direct object.

III. The reversal of the above rules produces *emphasis*. Hence, the emphatic place

For the *verb* is at the beginning ;

For the *object*, at the end of a sentence ;

For the *adjective*, before the substantive ;

For the *adverb*, at a distance from the verb ;

For the *indirect object*, after the direct object.



XIV. SIBILANT STEMS OF THIRD DECLENSION.

B.—SIBILANT STEMS.

51. The Nominative has no additional s.

In the other cases the *s* of the stem is changed into *r* between two vowels.

MASCULINES.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. cinis, <i>ashes</i> .	ciner-ēs.	mōs, <i>custom</i> .	mōr-ēs.
G. ciner-is,	ciner-um.	mōr-is,	mōr-um.
D. ciner-I,	ciner-ibus.	mōr-I,	mōr-ibus.
Ac. ciner-em,	ciner-ēs.	mōr-em,	mōr-ēs.
V. cinis,	ciner-ēs.	mōs,	mōr-ēs.
Abl. ciner-e,	ciner-ibus.	mōr-e,	mōr-ibus.

NEUTERS.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. A. V. genus, <i>kind</i> .	gener-a.	corpus, <i>body</i> .	corpor-a.
G. gener-is,	gener-um.	corpor-is,	corpor-um.
D. gener-I,	gener-ibus.	corpor-I,	corpor-ibus.
Abl. gener-e,	gener-ibus.	corpor-e,	corpor-ibus.

52.

VOCABULARY.

Sibilant Stems.

MASCULINE.

cinis, eris,	<i>ashes.</i>
flōs, ōris,	<i>flower.</i>
mōs, mōris,	<i>custom, manner.</i>
pulvis, eris,	<i>dust.</i>
<hr/>	
mūs, ūris,	<i>mouse.</i>

NEUTER.

corpus, oris,	<i>body.</i>	litus, oris,	<i>shore.</i>
crūs, ūris,	<i>leg.</i>	onus, eris,	<i>load,</i>
facinus, oris,	<i>deed,</i>		<i>burden.</i>
	<i>crime.</i>	opus, eris,	<i>work.</i>
foedus, eris,	<i>treaty.</i>	ōs, ōris,	<i>mouth,</i>
frigus, oris,	<i>cold.</i>		<i>face.</i>

os, ossis, *bone.*

ambulāre,	<i>walk, be-off.</i>
captāre,	<i>snatch at.</i>
cauda,	<i>tail.</i>
frēnum,	<i>bit.</i>
gracilitūdō,	<i>slenderness.</i>
haerēre,	<i>stick.</i>
humāre,	<i>bury.</i>

imperātor,	<i>general.</i>
levāre,	<i>relieve.</i>
paenitentia,	<i>repentance.</i>
parvulus, a, um,	<i>little (poor little).</i>
saepe,	<i>often.</i>
sērus, a, um,	<i>late, too late.</i>
spectāre,	<i>behold.</i>

burn,	<i>cremāre.</i>
cheese,	<i>cāseus, L.</i>
crown,	<i>corōnāre.</i>
deceitful,	<i>dolōsus, a, um.</i>
either-or,	<i>aut-aut.</i>
Greek,	<i>Graecus, a, um.</i>

many,	<i>multi, ae, a.</i>
(poor) old,	<i>vetulus, a, um.</i>
Roman,	<i>Rōmānus, a, um.</i>
size,	<i>magnitūdō, inis (fem.).</i>
soothe,	<i>permuloēre.</i>
thy,	<i>tuus, a, um.</i>
willingly,	<i>libenter.</i>

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Vēnātor corpus ursi sagittā perforāvit. 2. Cervus imaginem suam in rivulō spectābat; nimiam crūrū gracilitūdinem vituperat, sed crūra saepe servāverant stolidum cervum. 3. Equus superbus frēpū molestum in ōre habet. 4. Ursus ōs suum ad hominis ōs admovet. 5. Ōs in gutture lupi haeret. 6. Levā parvulum puerum onere. 7. Paenitentia facinoris sēra esse solet. 8. Pueri in litore ambulābant. 9. Corpora mortuōrū humāmus. 10. Catulus ōre os captābit. 11. Leō caudam movet mōre catulōrū et crūra hominis linguā demulcet. 12. Frigus nocet hominū corporibus. 13. Pulvis viatōribus molestus est. 14. Imperātor foedera servābit.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. Ashes are deceitful. 2. My (ō) boys, relieve the poor-old man of [his] burden. 3. Be-off to the (*in w. Acc.*) fields to (*ad*) thy work. 4. Mice like to [= willingly] devour cheese. 5. The Greeks and Romans either buried or burned the bodies of [their] dead. 6. The thief will give the puppy a bone. 7. The lion frightens the spectators by the size of [his] body. 8. The poet's song soothes the breast of the angry general. 9. Many are the kinds of animals [= beasts]. 10. My (ō) girls, crown [your] mother with flowers. 11. The grateful girls will relieve [their] sick mother of many burdens. 12. Frogs have long legs. 13. The deeds of the Romans are famous. 14. Thou art injuring thyself [thy body] by toil.

III. Dē Vitīs Hominum.

Juppiter nōbīs duās pērās imposuit : alteram, quae nōstrīs
Dat. of nōs. two wallets has-placed-on which
 vitīs replēta est, post tergum nōbīs dedit ; alteram autem,
filled has-put
 quā aliōrum vitia continentur ante pectus nōstrum suspendit.
in which are contained has suspended
 Quārē nōn vidēmus, quae ipsī peccāmus ; sī autem aliī pec-
which -selves
 cant, statim eōs vituperāmus.
them

Use the Vocabulary at the back of the book for missing words.

XV. THIRD CONJUGATION.

53.

STEM FORMS.

<i>Present Indicative.</i>	<i>Present Infinitive.</i>	<i>Perfect Indicative.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
1. em-ō,	em-ere,	ēm-I,	em-tum, <i>buy</i> ,
2. capi-ō,	cap-ere,	cōp-I,	cap-tum, <i>take</i> .

Learn Infinitive ; Indicative, Present and Imperfect ; 3d person singular and plural, Imperative, Active, of emō, and of capiō.

54.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
		PRESENT.			
	<i>I am buying.</i>	<i>I am taking.</i>		<i>I be buying.</i>	<i>I be taking.</i>
SING.—1.	em-ō,	capī-ō,		em-a-m,	capī-a-m,
	2. em-i-s,	cap-i-s,		em-ā-s,	capī-ā-s,
	3. em-it.	cap-i-t.		em-a-t.	capī-a-t.
PLUR.—1.	em-i-mus,	cap-i-mus,		em-ā-mus,	capī-ā-mus,
	2. em-i-tis,	cap-i-tis,		em-ā-tis,	capī-ā-tis,
	3. em-u-nt.	cap-i-u-nt.		em-a-nt.	capī-a-nt.
		IMPERFECT.			
	<i>I was buying.</i>	<i>I was taking.</i>		<i>I were buying.</i>	<i>I were taking.</i>
SING.—1.	em-ē-ba-m,	capī-ē-ba-m,		em-e-re-m,	cap-e-re-m,
	2. em-ē-bā-s,	capī-ē-bā-s,		em-e-rē-s,	cap-e-rē-s,
	3. em-ē-ba-t.	capī-ē-ba-t.		em-e-re-t.	cap-e-re-t.
PLUR.—1.	em-ē-bā-mus,	capī-ē-bā-mus,		em-e-rē-mus,	cap-e-rē-mus,
	2. em-ē-bā-tis,	capī-ē-bā-tis,		em-e-rē-tis,	cap-e-rē-tis,
	3. em-ē-ba-nt.	capī-ē-ba-nt.		em-e-re-nt.	cap-e-re-nt.
		FUTURE.			
	<i>Shall be buying, shall buy.</i>	<i>Shall take.</i>			
SING.—1.	em-a-m,	capī-a-m,			
	2. em-ēs,	capī-ēs,			
	3. em-et.	capī-et.			
PLUR.—1.	em-ē-mus,	capī-ē-mus,			
	2. em-ē-tis,	capī-ē-tis,			
	3. em-e-nt.	capī-e-nt.			
		IMPERATIVE.			
SING.—2.	eme, <i>buy.</i>			cap-e, <i>take.</i>	
	em-i-tō,			cap-i-tō,	
	3. emi-tō.			cap-i-tō.	
PLUR.—2.	em-i-te,			cap-i-te,	
	em-i-tōte,			cap-i-tōte,	
	em-u-ntō.			cap-i-u-ntō.	
		PARTICIPLE.			
Pres. N.	em-e-ns ; G. em-e-nt-is.			N. capī-e-ns ; G. capī-e-nt-is.	
Fut.	em-(p)-turus, a, um.			cap-turus, a, um.	

55.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

SING.—1. ēm-i, cōp-i, etc.	ēm-e-ri-m, cōp-erim, etc.
2. ēm-istī,	ēm-erī-a,
3. ēm-it,	ēm-e-ri-t.
PLUR.—1. ēm-i-mus,	ēm-erī-mus,
2. ēm-istis,	ēm-erī-tis,
3. ēm-ē-ru-nt.	ēm-e-ri-nt.

PLUSQUAMPERFECT.

SING.—1. ēm-er-a-m, cōp-er-a-m, etc.	ēm-is-se-m, cōp-is-sem, etc.
2. ēm-erā-a,	ēm-i-ssē-a,
3. ēm-er-a-t,	ēm-is-se-t.
PLUR.—1. ēm-erā-mus,	ēm-i-ssē-mus,
2. ēm-erā-tis,	ēm-i-ssē-tis,
3. ēm-e-ra-nt.	ēm-i-sse-nt.

FUTURE PERFECT.

SING.—1. ēm-e-r-ō, cōp-e-r-ō, etc.
2. ēm-e-rī-a,
3. ēm-e-ri-t,
PLUR.—1. ēm-e-rī-mus,
2. ēm-e-rī-tis,
3. ēm-e-ri-nt.

INFINITIVE.

PRÆS. em-e-re,	cap-e-re,
PRÆT. ēm-i-sse,	cōp-i-sse,
FUT. em-tūr-um, -am, -um, -esse,	cap-tūr-um, -am, -um, -esse.

GERUND.

SUPINE.

N. [em-e-re],	
G. em-e-nd-i, capi-endi, etc.	
D. em-e-nd-ō,	
Ac. [em-e-re] (ad) em-e-ndum,	1. em-tum, cap-tum,
Abl. em-e-nd-ō,	2. em-tū, cap-tū.

56.

VOCABULARY.

Verbs of Third Conjugation.

accēdō,	approach.
accurrō,	run up.
adferō,	bring.
committō,	join.
dēscendō,	come down.
edō,	eat.
emō,	buy.
fallō,	deceive.
fluō,	flow.
gerō,	carry on.
irrupō,	break, burst, in among.
lūdō,	play.
petō,	seek.
vēndō,	sell.
vincō,	overcome.
vivō,	live.

accipio,	receive.
aufugio,	run off.
conspicio,	espion.
dōcipio,	deceive.
surripio,	filch.

adsum,	I am present, here
aliās,	at another time.
at,	but.
auxilium,	aid.
carō, carnis, f.	flesh, meat.
duo,	two.
eques, itis,	horseman.
holus, eris, n.	greens.
inquiunt,	say (they).
libenter,	willingly, gladly.
mustēla,	weasel.
properē,	hastily.
pulsus, a, um,	driven.
sanguis, inis, m.	blood.
silva,	wood.
solum,	soil.
tandem,	at length.
tertium,	a third time.
tōtus,	whole.
uterque,	both.
vulpēcula,	fox.

begin,	incipio, 3.
broad,	lātus, a, um.
caresses,	blanditiæ.
chin,	mentum.
collect,	colligō, 3.
cut,	caedō, 3.
draw out,	extrahō, 3.
forest,	silva.
hang	suspendō, 3.
jackdaw,	graculus, l.

lead,	dūcō, 3.
lick,	lambō, 3.
log,	lignum.
nothing,	nihil.
perceive,	animadvertō, 3.
please,	placeō, 2.
plunge,	dēmergō, 3.
propose,	prōponō, 3.
river,	fluvius, l.
tongue,	lingua.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Pater emit florēs. 2. Mater vëndēbat holera. 3. Accipiter edēbat passerem. 4. Mūrēs lūdēbant in silvā. 5. Duo catuli, Nerō et Phylax,

conspiciunt frustulum carnis. [Uterque totum postulat.] Amici pugnam committunt. Fluēbat solum sanguine. Tandem Phylax Nerōnem fugat. Sed dum pugnant, mustēla surripit carnem. 6. Vulpēcula callida temptābat gallum fallere. Ad stabulum accēdit.] Laetum, inquit, accipite nūntium, 5 galli et gallinae. Dēscendite. Libenter nūntium accipio, respondet gallus. Dum dēscendunt, catulus accurrit. Propere aufugit vulpēcula. 7. Puer improbus dēcipiēbat rūsticōs. Tandem lūpus irrum-pit. Lūpus adest, clāmat. At nēmō accurrit. Tertium nōs dēcipit, in-quiunt rūstici. 8. Equus gerēbat bellum cum cervō. Pulsus ē prātō auxilium petit ab homine. Hominis auxiliō equus cervum vincit. Sed equitis servus miseram vītam vivit. . . .

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The master likes to receive [receives willingly] caresses from the puppy. 2. The ass begins to lick [his] master's chin with [his] broad tongue. 3. The mice proposed many-things (*multa*), but nothing pleased. 4. Lead (Pl.) the ass to [his] stall. 5. The shepherd was hanging the wolf from (*dē* w. Abl.) the top-of-a-tree (*summa arbor*). 6. Draw the bone out (*ē*) of my [use *mīhi* Dat. of *ego*] throat. 7. I was cutting wood (logs) in a forest. Why are you cutting wood? asked the master. The wood is mine. 8. The bat perceives the danger. 9. The carpenter was-for-plunging himself (*sē*) into the river. 10. The jackdaw collects feathers.

57.

Amicus certus in rē incertā cernitur.

A ticklish test to try a trusty friend.

Duo amici finā faciunt iter. Occurrit in itinere ursus. Alter arborem conscendit et periculum ēvitāt : alter, cum meminisset
as he-remembered
illam bestiam cadāvera nōn attingere, humi sēsē prōsternit
that on-the-ground
animamque continet sē mortuum esse simulans. Accēdit
himself
ursus, contrectat jacentem, ōs suum ad hominis ōs aurēque
him-lying ears-too
admovet ; cadāver esse ratus, discēdit. Postea cum socius
reckoning as
quaereret quidnam ei ursus dixisset in aurem, respondit :
asked what to-him had-said ear answered
Monuit nē confiderem amicō cūjus fidem adversō
warned that-not I-should-put-full-faith-in whose faithfulness adverse
tempore nōn essem expertus.
time (adversity) I had tried.

XVL.—MUTE STEMS OF THIRD DECLENSION.

58.

C.—MUTE STEMS.

1. *All masculines and feminines* of mute stems have *s* in the Nominative.

2. Most polysyllabic mute stems change their final vowel *i* into *e* in the Nominative.

3. A *K*-mute combining with *s* becomes *x*, as :

pāc-s = *pāx*, *peace* ; *rēg-s* = *rēx*, *king*.

A *T*-mute before *s* is dropped, as :

aetāt-s = *aetās*, *age* ; *ped-s* = *pēs*, *foot*.

4. Monosyllabic mute stems that have a consonant before the mute form the Gen. Plur. in *-ium*. So do others occasionally.

	<i>P-mute.</i>	<i>K-mute.</i>	<i>T-mute.</i>
SING.—N.	<i>princep-s</i> , <i>chief</i> , <i>m.</i>	<i>rēx</i> , <i>king</i> .	<i>aetās</i> , <i>age</i> , <i>f.</i>
G.	<i>princip-is</i> ,	<i>rēg-is</i> ,	<i>aetāt-is</i> ,
D.	<i>princip-I</i> ,	<i>rēg-I</i> ,	<i>aetāt-I</i> ,
Acc.	<i>princip-em</i> ,	<i>rēg-em</i> ,	<i>aetāt-em</i> ,
Voc.	<i>princep-s</i> ,	<i>rēx</i> ,	<i>aetās</i> ,
Abl.	<i>princip-e</i> .	<i>rēg-e</i> .	<i>aetāt-e</i> .
PLUR.—N.	<i>princip-ēs</i> ,	<i>rēg-ēs</i> ,	<i>aetāt-ēs</i> ,
G.	<i>princip-um</i> ,	<i>rēg-um</i> ,	<i>aetāt-um</i> , <i>orium</i>
Dat.	<i>princip-ibus</i> ,	<i>rēg-ibus</i> ,	<i>aetāt-ibus</i> ,
Acc.	<i>princip-ēs</i> ,	<i>rēg-ēs</i> ,	<i>aetāt-ēs</i> , <i>is</i>
Voc.	<i>princip-ēs</i> ,	<i>rēg-ēs</i> ,	<i>aetāt-ēs</i> ,
Abl.	<i>princip-ibus</i> .	<i>rēg-ibus</i> .	<i>aetāt-ibus</i> .
SING.—N.	<i>urb-s</i> , <i>city</i> , <i>f.</i>	<i>arx</i> , <i>citadel</i> , <i>f.</i>	<i>pars</i> , <i>part</i> , <i>f.</i>
G.	<i>urb-is</i> ,	<i>arx-is</i> ,	<i>part-is</i> ,
D.	<i>urb-I</i> ,	<i>arx-I</i> ,	<i>part-I</i> ,
Acc.	<i>urb-em</i> ,	<i>arx-em</i> ,	<i>part-em</i> ,
Voc.	<i>urb-s</i> ,	<i>arx</i> ,	<i>pars</i> ,
Abl.	<i>urb-e</i> .	<i>arce</i> .	<i>part-e</i> .

PLUR.—N.	urb-ēs,	aro-ēs,	part-ēs,
G.	urb-ium,	aro-ium,	part-ium,
D.	urb-ibus,	aro-ibus	part-ibus,
Acc.	urb-ēs,	aro-ēs,	part-ēs,
Voc.	urb-ēs,	aro-ēs,	part-ēs,
Abl.	urb-ibus.	aro-ibus.	part-ibus.

Rule of Gender.—Mute-stems are largely feminine unless males are meant.

59.

VOCABULARY.

P-mute.		conscious, a, um,	aware.
stirps, f.	stock, splinter.	condō, 3.	build, found.
urbs, f.	city.	corripō, 3.	seize.
K-mute.		creō, 1.	create, make.
arx, arcis, f.	citadel.	cuncti, ae, a,	all.
coturnix, icis, f.	quail.	dē (prep. w. Abl.),	down from.
culex, icis, m.	gnat.	dājicō, 3.	throw down.
grex, gregis, m.	flock.	dēpōnō, 3.	lay down.
pāx, pācis, f.	peace.	dēsiderō, 1.	want.
rēx, rēgis, m.	king.	faber, brī,	carpenter
T-mute.		fatigātus, a, um,	fatigued.
ariēs, etis, m.	ram.	graculus,	jackdaw.
custōs, ōdis, m.	keeper.	inopia,	want.
dēformitās, ātis, f.	ugliness.	invocō, 1.	invoke.
dens, dentis, m.	tooth.	iter, itineris, n.	journey, way.
miles, itis, m.	soldier.	miseria,	wretchedness, mis
mors, mortis, f.	death.	nōnnullī, ae, a,	some. [ery
pēs, pedis, m.	foot.	ornō, 1.	adorn, deck.
sapiens, ntis, m.	wise man, sage.	parō, 1.	prepare (for).
senectūs, ūtis, f.	old age.	pascō, 3.	feed.
voluptās, ātis, f.	pleasure.	prope,	almost.
aliēnus, a, um,	of others.	reputans,	considering.
Androclus, i,	name of a man.	reputō, 1.	consider.
bestia,	beast.	revellō, 3.	pluck.
capiō, 3.	catch.	Rōma,	Rome.
clārus, a, um,	loud.	servō, 1.	keep.
colubra,	snake.	simius,	ape.
		suffrāgium,	vote.
		vetulus,	poor old man.

booty.	praeda.	law,	lēx, lēgis, f.
boy,	puer.	liberty,	libertās, ātis.
city,	urbs.	magnificent,	magnificus.
companion,	comes, itis.	marsh,	palūs, ūdis, f.
country,	patria.	Myndians,	Myndii, ōrum.
crop,	seges, itis, f.	naughty,	improbus, a, um.
defend,	dēfendō, 3.	obey,	pāreō, 2. (with Dat.)
feed,	pascō, 3.	part,	pars, partis, f.
flock,	grex, gregis, m.	pelt,	petō, 3.
foot-soldier,	pedes, itis.	praise,	laus, laudis, f.
gate,	porta.	receive,	accipiō, 3.
give-way,	cōdō, 3.	stone,	lapis, idis.
greatest,	maximus, a, um.	storm,	tempestās, ātis.
horseman,	eques, itis.	surround,	cingō, 3.
judge,	jūdex, icis, m.	take,	sūmō, 3.
just,	justus, a, um.	wish,	voluntās, ātis, f.
large (very),	permagnus, a, um.	wound,	vulnus, eris, n.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Vetulus fatigātus onere et itinere dēpōnit ligna et senectūtis et inopiae miserias reputans clārā vōce mortem invocat. 2. Faber arietem de arce in fluvium dēiicit. 3. Graculus suae conscius dēformitātis aliēnis pennis sē (*himself*) ornat. 4. Bestiae simium cunctis prope suffrāgilis rēgem creāvērunt. 5. Custōdēs colubram corripiant. 6. Passer callidus capit culicem. Culex clāmābat : Reputā juventūtem meam. 7. Mūs habēbat acitōs dentes. 8. Homines nōnulli coturnicem laudant. 9. Puer patris gregem pascit. 10. Milites servābunt arcem. 11. In pāce parā bellum. 12. Sapientes nōn dēsiderant voluptātem. 13. Androclus leōni stirpem ex pede revellit. 14. Rōmulus urbem Rōmam condit.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. A naughty boy fed [his] father's flock. 2. The city of the Myndians had [= to the city were] very-large and magnificent gates. 3. Great marshes surround the city. 4. Men award (*tributō* 3.) praise to a just judge. 5. Soldiers defend [their] country and liberty. 6. We give-way to thy wish. 7. The boys pelt the frogs with stones. 8. The storm was-doing-damage (*noceō*) to the crop. 9. The lion takes the greatest part of the booty. 10. The foot-soldiers received many wounds from (*ab*) the horsemen. 11. Obey the law, my (*ō*) companions.

60.

Climax.

Passer callidus cēperat culicem. Culex clāmābat: concēde
had caught
 mihi vītam, orō tā. Reputā juventūtem meam. Nōn ita,
to-me thee
 respondet ille, dēvorābō tē; nam ego sum magnus, tū es par-
that-one
 vus. Passerem edentem conspicit accipiter et cito unguibus
eating quickly talons
 corripit. Tum passer clāmāvit. Cūr mē necās? Nihil pec-
Then Why me Nothing
 cāvī. Parce. Nōn ita, respondet accipiter, dēvorābō tē: nam
Not so,
 ego sum magnus, tū es parvus. Dum accipiter passerem
While
 dilacerat, subitō ex āere dēvolat vultur et corripit accipitrem.
suddenly
 Magne rēx, clāmat accipiter, mitte iram tuam et redde mihi
to-me
 libertātem. Nōn ita, respondet ille, dēvorābō tē; nam ego
 sum magnus, tū es parvus. Ita loquens praedam dilaniat.
speaking
 Repente superbō collum perforat sagitta, quam vērator ē pro-
hard
 pinquō emiserat. Cūr mē interficis? clāmat vultur moribun-
by had shot.
 dus. Nunquam tibi nocuī. Jūre tē interficiō, respondet
never have-I-done-harm. With-right
 vērator; nam ego sum magnus, tū es parvus.

XVII.—VOWEL STEMS OF THIRD DECLENSION.

1. VOWEL STEMS IN I.

(PARASYLLABIC VOWEL STEMS.)

61. Masculines and feminines form their Nominative in *s*.

Some feminines change, in the Nominative, the stem vowel *i* into *e*.

Neuters change, in the Nominative, the stem vowel *i* into *e*. This *e* is generally dropped by polysyllabic neuters after *l* and *r*.

All stems in *i* have Genitive Plural in *-ium*.

All neuter stems in *i* have the Ablative Singular in *i*, and Nominative Plural in *-ia*.

REMARKS.—The stems of Nominatives in *-is* and *-es* are easily distinguished.

Consonant stems in *-is* and *-es* increase in the Genitive; but vowel stems in *i* do not increase in the Genitive, as:

Consonant: *lapis, stone*; Genitive, *lapid-is*. *miles, soldier*; Genitive, *milit-is*.
Vowel: *civis, citizen*. *civis*. *nūbēs, cloud*. *nūbis*.

62.

	N.	F.	F.	N.	N.
SING.—N.	<i>collis, hill</i> .	<i>turris, tower</i> .	<i>vulpēs, fox</i> .	<i>mare, sea</i> .	<i>animal, living being</i>
G.	<i>collis,</i>	<i>turris,</i>	<i>vulpis,</i>	<i>maris,</i>	<i>animālis,</i>
D.	<i>collī,</i>	<i>turri,</i>	<i>vulpī,</i>	<i>marī,</i>	<i>animālī,</i>
Ac.	<i>collem,</i>	<i>turrem (turri-m),</i>	<i>vulpem,</i>	<i>mare,</i>	<i>animal,</i>
V.	<i>collis,</i>	<i>turris,</i>	<i>vulpēs,</i>	<i>mare,</i>	<i>animal,</i>
Abl.	<i>colle.</i>	<i>turre (turri).</i>	<i>vulpe.</i>	<i>marī.</i>	<i>animālī.</i>
PLUR.—N.	<i>collēs,</i>	<i>turrēs,</i>	<i>vulpēs,</i>	<i>marī-a,</i>	<i>animālī-a,</i>
G.	<i>collī-um,</i>	<i>turri-um,</i>	<i>vulpi-um,</i>	<i>marī-um,</i>	<i>animālī-um,</i>
D.	<i>collī-bus,</i>	<i>turri-bus,</i>	<i>vulpi-bus,</i>	<i>marī-bus,</i>	<i>animālī-bus,</i>
Ac.	<i>collēs,</i>	<i>turrēs,</i>	<i>vulpēs,</i>	<i>marī-a,</i>	<i>animālī-a,</i>
V.	<i>collēs,</i>	<i>turrēs,</i>	<i>vulpēs,</i>	<i>marī-a,</i>	<i>animālī-a,</i>
Abl.	<i>collī-bus.</i>	<i>turri-bus.</i>	<i>vulpi-bus.</i>	<i>marī-bus.</i>	<i>animālī-bus.</i>

2. VOWEL STEMS IN *U*.

63. *Of stems in u, only the monosyllabic belong to the Third Declension.*

grūs, crans (fem.).

SING.—N.	<i>grūs,</i>	PLUR.—	<i>gru-ēs.</i>
G.	<i>gru-is,</i>		<i>gru-um.</i>
D.	<i>gru-i</i>		<i>gru-ibus.</i>
Ac.	<i>gru-em,</i>		<i>gru-ēs.</i>
V.	<i>grūs,</i>		<i>gru-ēs.</i>
Abl.	<i>gru-e.</i>		<i>gru-ibus.</i>

Rule of Gender.—Stems in *-i* are for the most part feminine with numerous exceptions when the Nominative ends in *-is*.

Rule of Syntax: Time When is put in the Ablative.

64.

VOCABULARY.

I-stems.			
animal, n.	animal.	alius,	another.
avis, f.	bird.	factus, a, um,	made.
canis, c.	dog.	impōnō, 3.	put on.
fascia, m.	fagot.	inter (prep. w. Acc.),	among.
fēlēs, f.	cat.	irrupō, 3.	break in.
hostia, c.	enemy.	mox,	presently.
mensis, m.	month.	plūrimus, a, um,	(very) many.
ovis, f.	sheep.	praedio, 1.	proclaim.
pellis, f.	skin, fleece.	prō!	O!
vulpēs, f.	fox.	prōmittō, 3.	promise.
		proximus, a, um,	next.
		repetō, 3.	repeat.
		suāviter,	sweetly.
		tandem,	at length.
		tegō, 3.	cover.
		tollō, 3.	raise.
		umerus, l,	shoulder.
U-stem.			
grūs, f.	crane.		
adsum,	be present, here, present oneself.		

cleanse,	purgō, 1.	many,	multī, ae, a.
cliff,	rūpēs, is, f.	monkey,	simius, l.
cudgel,	fustis, is, m.	one,	ūnus.
fear,	timeō, 2.	region,	regiō, ōnis, f.
fire,	ignis, is, m.	sea,	mare, maris, n.
fleece,	pellis, is, f.	serpent,	serpens, ntis, c.
golden,	aureus, a, um.	stall,	bovile, is, n.
lay-waste,	vastō, 1.	throw,	dējiciō, 3.
lofty,	altus, a, um.	whole,	tōtus, a, um.
make,	creō, 1.		

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. Dum canēs pugnant, fēlēs surripit os. 2. Avēs suāviter canunt.
 3. Fugitivus asinus videt in silvā pellem leōnis. Corpus pelle tegit.
 4. Laetum accipite nuntium, inquit vulpēs. Pax inter animalia facta est. Ambulant cum leōnibus cervi, cum lupis ovēs, cum felibus mūrēs. Dum laetum praedicat nuntium, canis accurrit. Alius nuntiabit cani, inquit vulpēs. 5. Puer improbus clāmōrem tollit: Lupus adest. Accurrunt rustici. Proximō mense dolum repetit. Tandem lupus in gre-

gem ovium irrumpit et plurimās ovēs dilaniat. 6. Lupus grui praemium prōmittit. 7. Vetulus fascem in umerōs tollit. Fatigātus Mortem invocat. Mox Mors adest. Cūr mē invocās? Prō! lignōrum fascem in umerōs meōs tolle. 8. Fēlēs hostis est avium. 9. Dominus avem a fōle liberāvit.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The ram of Phrixus had a golden fleece. 2. A serpent was laying-waste the whole region. Hercules overcomes the serpent with fire. 3. The servants cleanse the stalls with water. 4. The bad boy throws the cat from the cliff into the sea. 5. One wolf does not fear many sheep. 6. The dog is the enemy of the whole race (*genus*) of cats. 7. The good shepherd preserved [his] sheep from the dogs. 8. The animals make the monkey [their] king. 9. The king surrounds the city with lofty towers. 10. The shepherds drive-away the wolf with cudgels.

65.

Rūsticus et canis fidēlis.

Rūsticus in agrōs exiit ad opus suum. Filiolum, quī in
went forth who
 cūnīs jacēbat, reliquit canī fidēlī atque validō custōdiendum.
he-left faithful and to-be-guarded.
 Arrepsit anguis immānis, quī puerulum exstinctūrus erat.
crept up monstrous about-to-kill
 Sed custōs fidēlis corripit eum dentibus acūtīs et dum eum
 necāre studet, cūnās simul ēvertit super exstinctum anguem.
is trying killed
 Paulō post ex arvō rediit agricola : cum cūnās ēversās cruen-
returned as upset
 tumque rictum vidēret, irā accenditur. Temerē igitur custō-
jaws he saw he-is-fired
 dem filioli interficit ligōne, quem manibus tenēbat. Sed ubi
which in (his) hands when
 cūnās restituit, super anguem occisum repperit puerum vivum
he righted slain he-found
 et incolumem. Paenitentia sēra fuit.
unhurt

XVIII ADJECTIVES OF THIRD DECLENSION.

66. The declension of Adjectives of the Third Declension follows the rules given for the substantives.

I.—VOWEL STEMS.

67. Several stems in -i drop the -i and insert *ē* before *r* in the Nominative Masculine. Stem *ācri-* *ācr-*, Nom. Masc. *ācer*.

	MASC. and FEM.	NEUTER.	MASC.	FEM.	NEUTER.
SING.—N.	facili- <i>s</i> , <i>easy</i> .	facile,	ācer, <i>sharp</i> .	ācri- <i>s</i> ,	ācre
G.	facili- <i>s</i> ,		ācri- <i>s</i> ,		
D.	facili-		ācri-		
Ac.	facilem,	facile,	ācrem,		ācre.
V.	facili- <i>s</i> ,	facile,	ācer,	ācri- <i>s</i> ,	ācre.
Abl.	facili-		ācri-		
PLUR.—N.	facilē- <i>s</i> ,	facili- <i>a</i> ,	ācrēs,		ācri- <i>a</i> .
G.	facili-um,		ācri-um,		
D.	facili-bus,		ācri-bus,		
Ac.	facilēs,	facili- <i>a</i> ,	ācrēs,		ācri- <i>a</i> .
V.	facilēs,	facili- <i>a</i> ,	ācrēs,		ācri- <i>a</i> .
Abl.	facili-bus.		ācri-bus.		

II.—CONSONANT STEMS.

68. The consonant stems have the same forms in all the genders, except that in the Accusative Singular, and in the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Plural, the neuter is distinguished from the masculine and feminine.

	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
SING.—N.	fēlix, <i>lucky</i> ,	fēlix,	prūdēns, <i>wise</i> ,	prūdēns,	vetus, <i>old</i> ,	vetus,
G.	fēlic- <i>is</i> ,		prūdēt- <i>is</i> ,		veter- <i>is</i> ,	
D.	fēlic- <i>i</i> ,		prūdēt- <i>i</i> ,		veter- <i>i</i> ,	
Ac.	fēlic-em,	fēlix,	prūdēt-em,	prūdēns,	veter-em,	vetus,
V.	fēlix,		prūdēns,		vetus,	
Abl.	fēlicē (and -e).		prūdētī (and e).		veter-e (or i).	

	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.	M. and F.	N.
PLUR.—N.	fēlic-ēs,	fēlicia,	prudent-ēs,	prudentia,	veter-ēs,	veter-a,
G.	fēlic-ium,		prudent-ium,		veter-um.	
D.	fēli-cibus,		prudent-ibus,		veter-ibus,	
Ac.	fēlic-ēs,	fēlicia,	prudent-ēs,	prudentia,	veter-ēs,	veter-a,
V.	fēlic-ēs,	fēlicia,	prudent-ēs,	prudentia,	veter-ēs,	veter-a,
Abl.	fēlic-ibus.		prudent-ibus.		veter-ibus.	

1. In the Ablative Singular the consonant stems have *i* and *e*—when used as adjectives commonly *i*; when used as substantives commonly *ē*.

The participles, as such, have *e*; but used as nouns or adjectives, either *e* or *i*, with tendency to *i*.

2. In the Genitive Plural the consonant-stems have : *-ium*, when the characteristic is preceded by a long vowel or a consonant; *-um*, when the characteristic is preceded by a short vowel.

69.

VOCABULARY.

Adjectives of Third Declension.

ācer, ācris, ācre,	sharp, keen.	ingens, ntis,	huge, great.
atrōx, ōcis,	savage.	innocens, ntis,	harmless, innocent.
crūdēlis, e,	cruel.	insignis, e,	distinguished.
dēbilis, e,	weak, disabled.	mendāx, ācis,	lying.
dives, itis,	rich.	omnis, e,	all.
fallāx, ācis,	deceitful.	pauper, eris,	poor.
fidēlis, e,	faithful.	perūtīlis, e,	very useful.
gravis, e,	heavy, severe.	petulans, ntis,	saucy.
immemor, is,	unmindful.	sapiens, ntis,	wise.
impudens, ntis,	shameless, impudent.	turpis, e,	foul, disgraceful.
		vetus, eris,	old.

adficiō, 3.	affect, visit.	maximopere,	greatly.
bibō, 3.	drink.	metuō, 3.	fear.
blandimentum,	blandishment.	officium,	duty, service.
colō, 3.	honor, worship.	praestō, 1.	perform.
constantia,	firmness.	pōnō, 3.	put.
foedō, 1.	pollute.	querēlae,	complaints.
gremium,	lap.	saepe,	often.
hinnuleus,	fawn.	summus, a, um,	highest, greatest.
imperium,	command, rule.	tolerō, 1.	endure.
irātus, a, um,	angry. [of.	tribuō, 3.	give, bestow.
lūdō, 3.	sport, make sport	tyrannus, i,	tyrant.

bird,	avis, is, f.	mortal,	capitālis, e.
blame,	vituperō, 1.	pluck-from,	ēripiō 3. (w. Dat.).
brave,	fortis, e.	poison,	venēnum.
equal,	pār, paris.	precept,	praeceptum.
fat,	pinguis, e.	ravenous,	rapāx, ācis.
feather,	penna.	ring-through,	personō, 1.
good-natured,	facilis, e.	sad,	tristis, e.
grant,	concedō, 3.	slender,	gracilis, e.
green,	viridis, e.	suppliant,	supplex, icis.
grove,	nemus, oris, n.	sweet,	suāvis, e.
help,	adjuvō, 1. (w. Acc.).	torture,	torqueō, 2.
mindful,	memor, is.	unhappy,	infelix, icis.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Pueri impudentes veterem oratorem ludunt. 2. Mater acrem dolorem summā constantiā tolerabat. 3. Leō debilem pedem in gremiō veteris amici pōnit. 4. Atrocis hominis fallācia blandimenta maxime metuō. 5. Venātor innocentī hinnulō parcit. 6. Virōs sapientēs debemus colere. 7. Rēx custodi fideli summam tribuit laudem. 8. Imperia tyrannōrum sunt crudelia. 9. Oculi fideles hominibus perutile officium praestant. 10. Philosophus iratus mendacem puerum gravi paenā adficit. 11. Servi petulantēs officii immemores vinum vetus bibunt. 12. Deus omnia bona hominibus tribuit. 13. Divitibus molestae sunt pauperum querelae. 14. Saepe insignēs imperātōrēs ingentem glōriam turpi crudelitāte foedaverunt.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The birds pluck the feathers from (Dat.) the impudent jackdaw. 2. Cats are mortal enemies of all birds. 3. The cruel wolf will deprive the good-natured crane of the reward. 4. The cat spared the life of [= granted life to] the suppliant bat. 5. My (ō) father, you are receiving sad news. 6. The stag was blaming [his] slender legs. 7. The ravenous wolves will devour the fat sheep. 8. The active [sharp] poison is torturing the unhappy man. 9. The sweet voices of birds ring-through the green grove. 10. Fortune helps the brave. 11. Be ye mindful of [your] master's precepts. 12. The labors are equal, the rewards are not equal.

XIX. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

70. *The degrees of comparison* are : Positive, Comparative, and Superlative.

The Comparative is formed by adding to the consonant stems the endings *-ior* for the masculine and feminine, and *-ius* for the neuter.

The Superlative is formed by adding to the consonant stems the endings *-issimus*, *-a*, *-um*.

Vowel stems, before forming the Comparative and Superlative, drop their characteristic vowel.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.		SUPERLATIVE.
	M. and F.	N.	
<i>altus</i> , -a, -um, <i>high</i> ,	<i>alt-ior</i> , <i>higher</i> .	<i>alt-ius</i> ,	<i>alt-issimus</i> , a, um, <i>highest</i>
<i>fortis</i> , -e, <i>brave</i> ,	<i>fort-ior</i> ,	<i>fort-ius</i> ,	<i>fort-issimus</i> .
<i>utilis</i> , -e, <i>useful</i> ,	<i>util-ior</i> ,	<i>util-ius</i> ,	<i>util-issimus</i> .
<i>audax</i> , <i>bold</i> ,	<i>audāc-ior</i> ,	<i>audāc-ius</i> ,	<i>audāc-issimus</i> .
<i>prūdēns</i> , <i>wise</i> .	<i>prūdēt-ior</i> ,	<i>prūdēt-ius</i> ,	<i>prūdēt-issimus</i> .

	M. and F.	N.
71. SING.—N.	<i>altior</i> ,	<i>altius</i> .
G.	<i>altiōris</i> ,	<i>altiōris</i> .
D.	<i>altiōri</i> ,	<i>altiōri</i> .
Ac.	<i>altiōrem</i> ,	<i>altius</i> .
V.	<i>altior</i> ,	<i>altius</i> .
Abl.	<i>altiōre</i> and <i>-ī</i> ,	<i>altiōre</i> and <i>-ī</i> .
PLUR.—N.	<i>altiōrēs</i> ,	<i>altiōra</i> .
G.	<i>altiōrum</i> ,	<i>altiōrum</i> .
D.	<i>altiōribus</i> ,	<i>altiōribus</i> .
Ac.	<i>altiōrēs</i> ,	<i>altiōra</i> .
V.	<i>altiōrēs</i> ,	<i>altiōra</i> .
Abl.	<i>altiōribus</i> ,	<i>altiōribus</i> .

PECULIARITIES.

72. 1. Adjectives in *-er* add the Superlative ending *-rimus* directly to the Nominative Masculine (*-rimus* for *-simus* by assimilation).

POSITIVE.		COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
miser, -a, -um,	<i>wretched.</i>	miser-ior, miser-ius,	miser-rimus.
celer, -is, -e,	<i>swift.</i>	celer-ior, celer-ius,	celer-rimus.
acer, -oris, -ere,	<i>sharp.</i>	acer-ior, acer-ius,	acer-rimus.
vetus,	<i>old.</i>	veterior, vetustior,	veter-rimus.

mātūrus, *ripe*, sometimes māturrimus.

2. Six adjectives in -ilis add -limus to the stem, after dropping -i, to form the Superlative: perhaps by assimilation.

facilis, *easy*; difficilis, *hard*; similis, *like*; dissimilis, *unlike*; gracilis, *slender*; and humilis, *low*.

facilis, Comp. facil-ior, Sup. facil-limus (for facil-simus).

3. The adjectives in -icus, -icus, -volus, borrow the Comparative and Superlative from the participial forms in -dicens, -ficiens, and -volens.

benevolus, *benevolent*. Comp. benevolentior, Sup. benevolentissimus.
maledicus, *scurrilous*. maledicentior, maledicentissimus.

In like manner :

egēnus, *needy*. egentior, egentissimus.
prōvidus, *far-sighted*. prōvidentior, prōvidentissimus.

4. Adjectives in -us, preceded by a vowel, form the Comparative and Superlative by means of magis and maximē, *more* and *most* :

idōneus, *fit*. Comp. magis idōneus, Sup. maximē idōneus.

REMARK.—Adjectives in -gus are not included under this last rule.

antiquus, *old*. Comp. antiqu-ior, Sup. antiqu-issimus.

73.

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

bonus,	<i>good.</i>	melior,	melius,	optimus.
malus,	<i>bad.</i>	pēior,	pējus,	pessimus.
magnus,	<i>great.</i>	māior,	mājus,	maximus.
parvus,	<i>small.</i>	minor,	minus,	minimus.
multus,	<i>much.</i>	s. ———	plūs (no Dat. nor Abl.),	plūrimus.
		Pl. plūrēs,	plūra, G. Pl. plūrium.	
		complūrēs,	complūra and -la.	
nēquam,	<i>worthless.</i>	nēquior,	nēquius,	nēquissimus.

74. Rules of Syntax :

1. The comparative degree takes *quam*, *than*.
2. The comparative and superlative degrees take the Genitive of the whole.

REMARK.—When the superlative is used without a Genitive, it is often to be translated by *very* and the Positive, sometimes by Positive alone.

3. Adjectives of Likeness take the Dative. *Similis* and *dis-similis* have also the Genitive, especially of Persons.

75.

VOCABULARY.

<i>acanthis</i> , <i>idia</i> , f.	<i>goldfinch</i> .	<i>nātū</i> , by birth (<i>maximus nātū</i> , <i>eldest</i>).	
<i>agō</i> , 3.	<i>lead</i> .	<i>patrō</i> , 1.	<i>perform</i> , <i>perpetrate</i> .
<i>annectō</i> , 3.	<i>attach</i> .	<i>praedicō</i> , 1.	<i>cry up</i> , <i>extol</i> .
<i>auctor</i> , <i>ōris</i> ,	<i>author</i> .	<i>prōpōnō</i> , 3.	<i>propose</i> .
<i>bonitās</i> , <i>ātis</i> ,	<i>kindness</i> .	<i>pigritia</i> ,	<i>laziness</i> .
<i>caupō</i> ,	<i>inn-keeper</i> .	<i>quaestiō</i> ,	<i>question</i> .
<i>delphīnus</i> , f,	<i>dolphin</i> .	<i>rīdeō</i> , 3. 1	<i>laugh-at</i> .
<i>formica</i> ,	<i>ant</i> .	<i>sūber</i> , <i>eris</i> , n.	<i>cork-tree</i> .
<i>facinus</i> , <i>oris</i> ,	<i>crime</i> .	<i>tintinnābulum</i> ,	<i>bell</i> .
<i>insulsus</i> , a, um,	<i>silly</i> .		

<i>abuse</i> ,	<i>vituperō</i> , 1.	<i>lose</i> ,	<i>āmittō</i> , 3.
<i>annoyance</i> ,	<i>molestia</i> .	<i>memory</i> ,	<i>memoria</i> .
<i>Charles</i> ,	<i>Carolus</i> , f.	<i>saucy</i> ,	<i>petulans</i> .
<i>community</i> ,	<i>cīvitās</i> , <i>ātis</i> .	<i>savage</i> ,	<i>atrōx</i> .
<i>friendship</i> ,	<i>amicitia</i> .	<i>tenacious</i> ,	<i>tenāx</i> .
<i>Greek</i> ,	<i>Græcus</i> , f.	<i>thank</i> ,	<i>grātiās agō</i> , 3.
<i>lead</i> ,	<i>dūcō</i> , 3.	<i>valiant</i> ,	<i>fortis</i> .

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. *Musca audācissima est bestiārum*.
2. *Nulla bēlua prūdēntior est quam elephantus*.
3. *Aquila superbissima est avium*.
4. *Acanthis habet pulcherrimās pennās*.
5. *Asinus est similis equō sed aurēs habet longiōrēs*.
6. *Filius patris simillimus est*.
7. *Improbī hominēs miser-
rimam agunt vitam*.
8. *Mūrēs praedicābant prūdētissimum auctōrem*

consiliū. At maximus nātū mūrjū : Tū, inquit, annecte tintinnābulum.
 9. Sūber humillima est arbor. 10. Delphinus celerrimus est. 11. Zeuxis
 et Parrhasius clārissimī fuērunt pictōrēs. 12. Caupō pessimum facinus
 patrāvit. 13. Rēx difficillimam quaestiōnem prōpōnit philosophō.
 14. Nihil melius est quam bonitās. 15. Plūrēs sunt ōrātōrēs quam
 poētāe. 16. Omnēs insulsissimum carmen pessimī poētāe ridēbant.
 17. Nihil pėjus est quam pigritia. 18. Omnium imperātōrum longē prō-
 videntissimus fuit Fabius Maximus. 19. Formica minor est muscā.
 20. Filiārum mēārum minima pulcherrima est.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The impudent (Superl.) fellow was knocking-at the door. Depart
 (*discēde*), said the saucy (Superl.) maid. 2. Charles is the best of all the
 scholars. 3. Thy teacher is kinder than mine was. 4. The savage
 (Superl.) lion spares the slave. 5. Caesar says : Lead Canius to exe-
 cution (*mors*). I thank [thee], quoth Canius, excellent [= best]
 prince. 6. It is very-easy to give orders (*imperāre*). 7. Seneca had a
 very tenacious memory. 8. The legs of stags are very-slender. 9. The
 wretched (Superl.) carpenter loses [his] axe (*secūris*, Acc. *im*). 10. Achil-
 les was the most valiant of the Greeks. 11. Nothing is sweeter than
 friendship. 12. You are very-like your brother. 13. The scurrilous
 (Superl.) servant abuses [his] kind (Superl.) master. 14. You have re-
 lieved (*liberāre*) the community of a great (Superl.) annoyance. 15. No
 animal is swifter than the dolphin. 16. No one is more fit for (*ad* with
 Acc.) the throne [= kingdom] than the eldest son of the king.

76.

Luscinia et acanthis.

Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveīs inclūsae pen-
 dēbant. Luscinia cantum jūcundissimum incipit. Pater
 filium interrogat utra avis tam suāviter canat, et ostendit ei
 utramque. Filius statim : Sine dubiō, inquit, acanthis ista est,
 quae sonōs suāvissimōs ēdit ; pennās enim habet pulcherrimās.
 Haec fābula eōs reprehendit, quī hominēs ex vestibus et formā
 aestimant.

XX. FOURTH DECLENSION.

77. The Fourth Declension embraces only dissyllabic and polysyllabic stems in -u. The endings are those of the Third Declension : only in some cases the vowel of the stem and the vowel of the ending blend, sometimes one or the other is dropped.

MASCULINE.		NEUTER.	
SING.—N.	fructu-s, <i>fruit</i> .	PL. fructūs,	S. cornū, <i>horn</i> .
G.	fructūs,	fructu-um,	cornū,
D.	fructu-i (fructū),	fructibus,	cornū,
Ac.	fructu-m,	fructūs,	cornū,
V.	fructus,	fructūs,	cornū,
Abl.	fructū.	fructibus.	cornū.

REMARKS.—1. Dative and Ablative Plurals in -ubus occur in nouns in -cus, and in tribus, *tribe* ; artus, *joint* ; partus, *childbirth* ; portus, *harbor* ; sinus, *fold*.

2. Domus, *house*, Ablative Singular, domō ; Genitive Plural, domuum and domōrum ; Accusative Plural, domūs and domōs. Domī (a locative form) means, *at home*.

Rule of Gender—Nouns in -us are masculine ; those in -ū are neuter.

EXCEPTIONS.—Feminines are Idūs, pl. *the 15th day of the month*, tribus, *tribe* ; porticus, *piazza* ; acus, *needle* ; manus, *hand* ; domus, *house*.

78.

VOCABULARY.

Fourth Declension.			
acus, f.	<i>needle.</i>	Dārēus, 1,	<i>Darius.</i>
cantus,	<i>song.</i>	dracō, ōnis,	<i>dragon.</i>
conventus,	<i>meeting.</i>	exanimō, 1.	<i>kill.</i>
exercitus,	<i>army.</i>	infans, ntis,	<i>infant.</i>
impetus,	<i>attack.</i>	invādō, 3.	<i>invade.</i>
lacus,	<i>lake.</i>	iter longum,	<i>forced march.</i>
manus, f.	<i>hand.</i>	juvenis, is,	<i>youth.</i>
pressus,	<i>pressure.</i>	lacertī, ōrum,	<i>arms.</i>
versus,	<i>verse.</i>	latitō, 1.	<i>lurk.</i>
		luscīnia,	<i>nightingale.</i>
		magnopere,	<i>greatly</i>
bellē,	<i>finely.</i>	neō, 1.	<i>kill.</i>

omissus, a, um, <i>omitted.</i>	saltŏ, 1.	<i>dance.</i>
pungŏ, 3. <i>prick.</i>	Scytha, ae,	<i>Scythian.</i>
recitŏ, 1. <i>read aloud.</i>	teneŏ, 2.	<i>hold, remember.</i>

about,	dŏ (with Abl.).	quoth (he),	inquit.
baby,	infans.	Rhodes,	Rhodus, i, f.
boast,	praedicŏ, 1.	Rhodian,	Rhodium.
bosom,	sinus, ūs.	sense,	sensus, ūs.
braggart,	Thrasŏ, ōnis.	sight,	visus, ūs.
carry,	ferŏ, 3.	Stoic,	Stoicus, a, um.
chariot,	currus, ūs.	surpass,	superŏ, 1.
divide,	dividŏ, 3.	take-away,	tollŏ, 3.
fear,	metus, ūs.	teeth,	morsus, ūs.
food,	cibus, i.	to,	ad (with Acc.)
hold,	teneŏ, 2.	victory,	victŏria.
leap,	saltŏ, 1.	ward,	tribus, ūs, f.
lofty,	excelsus, a, um.	wheel,	rota.
porch,	porticus, ūs, f.	witness,	testis, is.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Hominēs lusciniæ cantum magnopere laudant. 2. Coturnix hominēs cantū dēlectat. 3. In cornū tauri parva sedēbat musca. 4. Cervus laudābat cornua rāmōsa sed crūrū nimiam gracilitātem vituperābat. 5. In conventū bestiārum bellē saltāverat simius. 6. Hostēs in rēgem impetum faciunt. 7. Herculēs, infans, dracōnēs manibus necāvit; juvenis, leōnem lacertōrum pressū exanimāvit. 8. Dārēus cum magnō exercitū invādit in terram Scythārum. 9. Longa itinera exercitū nocēbant. 10. Miser poēta plūrimōs versūs Theocritō recitāvit. Omissōs versūs laudāvit Theocritus. 11. Puella frātre acū pungit.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. A braggart was boasting about a leap. No one has ever (*unquam*) surpassed my leap. Of the leap I have all the Rhodians [*as*] witnesses. [*Said*] one of the bystanders (*dē circulō*): Here (*hic*), quoth he, is Rhodes, do-your-leaping here. 2. The sly driver takes-away the wheels of the chariot. 3. The sick man's hands scarcely (*vix*) carry food to [*his*] mouth. 4. The Stoic philosophers used-to-walk (*Imperf.*) in a lofty porch. 5. The victory of the army frees [*our*] country from [*its*] fear. 6. The sight is the keenest of all the senses. 7. The dog held the thief with [*his*] teeth. 8. The king divides the city into (*in w. Acc.*) wards.

XXI. FIFTH DECLENSION.

79. The stem ends in e. Nominative in a.

MASCULINE.		FEMININE.	
SING.—N.	diē-a, <i>day</i> .	PL. diē-a,	SING. rē-a, <i>thing</i> . PL. rē-a,
G.	diē-i,	diē-rum,	re-i, rē-rum,
D.	diē-i,	diē-bus,	re-i, rē-bus,
Ac.	diē-m,	diē-a,	re-m, rē-a,
V.	diē-a,	diē-a,	rē-a, rē-a,
Abl.	diē.	diē-bus.	rē. rē-bus.

REMARKS.—1. The Plural is used throughout in three words only : *rēa*, *thing* ; *diēs*, *day* ; and in later Latin, *speciēs*, *appearance*. In some words, only Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Plural occur ; others have no Plural at all.

2. The stem-characteristic *e*, in the Genitive and Dative Singular, is *long* after a vowel and *short* after a consonant, as *speciēs*, Genitive *speciēi* ; *rēa*, *thing*, G. *rēi*.

Rule of Gender.—Nouns of the Fifth Declension are feminine, except *diēs* (which in the Singular is of the common gender, and in the Plural masculine), and the masculine *meridiēs*, *mid-day*.

80.

VOCABULARY.

<i>Fifth Declension.</i>			
<i>aciēs</i> ,	<i>edge, line of battle.</i>	<i>appearance,</i>	<i>speciēs, ōl.</i>
<i>fidēs</i> ,	<i>faith, faithfulness.</i>	<i>commotion,</i>	<i>mōtus, ūs.</i>
<i>rēs familiāris</i> ,	<i>estate.</i>	<i>count,</i>	<i>numerŭ, 1.</i>
<i>rēs pūblica</i> ,	<i>commonwealth, state.</i>	<i>deceive,</i>	<i>fallŏ, 3.</i>
		<i>face,</i>	<i>faciēs, ōl.</i>
		<i>frequent,</i>	<i>crēber, bra, brum.</i>
<i>aestās, ātis</i> ,	<i>summer.</i>	<i>honesty,</i>	<i>fidēs.</i>
<i>amnis, is, m.</i> ,	<i>river.</i>	<i>injure,</i>	<i>noceŏ, 2.</i>
<i>densus, a, um</i> ,	<i>thick, dense</i>	<i>merchant,</i>	<i>mercātor.</i>
<i>dissipŏ, 1.</i>	<i>squander.</i>	<i>practice,</i>	<i>ūsus, ūs.</i>
<i>latrŏ, ōnis</i> ,	<i>robber.</i>	<i>short,</i>	<i>brevis, e.</i>
<i>occāsus, ūs</i> ,	<i>setting.</i>	<i>weary,</i>	<i>fatigŏ, 1.</i>
<i>piscis, is, m.</i> ,	<i>fish.</i>		

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Deus est dominus omnium rerum. 2. O boni cives, defendite rem publicam. 3. Fides multorum servorum Romanorum magna fuit. 4. Spem nostram magnopere fallis. 5. Acies hostium densa est. 6. Spes hominum saepe sunt vanae. 7. Occasus solis finem facit diei. 8. Aestate dies longiores sunt quam hieme. 9. In vetere Graecia multae res publicae fuerunt. 10. Rem familiarem dissipavisti.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. We praise the faithfulness of the little mouse. 2. The long days weary the lazy youth. 3. In the winter the nights are longer than the days. 4. Do you remember the number of the days? 5. Frequent commotions injured the states of Greece. 6. The foolish (Superl.) boy praises the face of the more foolish girl. 7. We learn many things by practice. 8. The thief deceived the merchant by the appearance of honesty.

III. Miscellaneous Examples for Translation :

1. Terra communis (*common*) est mater omnium hominum. 2. Hiems tempus est brevium dierum et longarum noctium. 3. Magna est copia piscium in maribus, amnibus, lacubus. 4. Opera hominum varia sunt varis anni temporibus. 5. Socrates sapientissimus fuit omnium Graecorum. 6. Latro ferae bestiae similior est quam homini. 7. Domus regis pulcherrima et magnificentissima est. 8. Antiquae gentes multos deos colebant. 9. Omnes homines peccant, deus nunquam peccavit. 10. Aliena vitia in oculis habemus; nostra a tergo (*behind us*) sunt. 11. Canis timidus latrat, non mordet.

XXII. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

81.

STEM FORMS.

*Present
Indicative.*
audi-ŕ,

*Present
Infinitive.*
audi-re,

*Perfect
Indicative.*
audi-vi

Supine.
audi-tum, *hear.*

Learn Infinitive ; Indicative, Present and Imperfect ; 2d person singular and plural, Imperative, Active.

82.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

The stems in *i* follow in several forms the Third Conjugation. and take the same connecting vowels.

INDICATIVE. ACTIVE. SUBJUNCTIVE.
PRESENT.

Hear.

- SING.—1. audi-ō,
2. audi-s,
3. audi-t,

- PLUR.—1. audi-mus,
2. audi-tis,
3. audi-unt,

Be hearing, may hear.

- audi-a-m,
audi-a-s,
audi-a-t.

- audi-a-mus,
audi-a-tis,
audi-a-nt.

IMPERFECT.

Was hearing.

- SING.—1. audi-ē-ba-m,
2. audi-ē-bā-s,
3. audi-ē-ba-t,

- PLUR.—1. audi-ē-bā-mus,
2. audi-ē-bā-tis,
3. audi-ē-ba-nt,

Were hearing, might hear.

- audi-re-m,
audi-rē-s,
audi-re-t.

- audi-rē-mus,
audi-rē-tis,
audi-re-nt.

FUTURE.

Shall hear.

- SING.—1. audi-a-m,
2. audi-ō-s,
3. audi-e-t.

- PLUR.—1. audi-ē-mus,
2. audi-ē-tis,
3. audi-ent.

IMPERATIVE.

- SING.—1. —,

2. audi, *hear thou,*
3.

- audi-tō, *thou shalt hear.*
audi-tō, *he shall hear.*

- PLUR.—1. —,

2. audi-te, *hear ye,*
3.

- audi-tōte, *ye shall hear.*
audi-untō, *they shall hear.*

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT. N. audi-ē-n-s, G. audi-ent-is, *hearing.*

FUTURE. audi-tūr-us, -a, -um, *about to hear.*

83.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

*Have heard, heard.**Have, may have, heard.*

- SING.—1. audi-vi,
 2. audi-vi-sti,
 3. audi-vi-t,
 PLUR.—1. audi-vi-mus,
 2. audi-vi-stis,
 3. audi-vē-runt.

- audi-ve-ri-m,
 audi-ve-ri-s,
 audi-ve-ri-t.
 audi-ve-ri-mus,
 audi-ve-ri-tis,
 audi-ve-rint.

PLUPERFECT.

*Had heard.**Had, might have, heard.*

- SING.—1. audi-ve-ra-m,
 2. audi-ve-rā-s,
 3. audi-ve-ra-t,
 PLUR.—1. audi-ve-rā-mus,
 2. audi-ve-rā-tis,
 3. audi-ve-ra-nt.

- audi-vi-sse-m,
 audi-vi-ssē-s,
 audi-vi-sse-t,
 audi-vi-ssē-mus,
 audi-vi-ssē-tis,
 audi-vi-sse-nt.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Shall have heard.

- SING.—1. audi-ve-r-ō,
 2. audi-ve-rī-s,
 3. audi-ve-ri-t,
 PLUR.—1. audi-ve-rī-mus,
 2. audi-ve-rī-tis,
 3. audi-ve-ri-nt.

INFINITIVE.

PRESENT. audi-re, to hear.

PERFECT. audi-vi-sse, to have heard.

FUTURE. audi-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, to be about to hear.

GERUND.

SUPINE.

N. [audi-re], hearing, to hear.

G. audi-e-nd-i, of hearing.

D. audi-e-nd-ō, to, for hearing.

Ac. [audi-re] (ad) audi-e-nd-um, hearing, to hear.

Abl. audi-e-nd-ō, by hearing.

1. audi-tum, to hear.
 2. audi-tū, to hear, in the hearing

84.

VOCABULARY.

Fourth Conjugation.

custōdiō,	guard.	fōns, ntis, m.	fountain.
dormiō,	sleep.	placidē,	sweetly.
hauriō,	draw.	pōculum, i,	cup.
nēsciō,	not know, be ignorant of.	puerulus, i,	little boy.
oboediō,	be obedient.	sērō,	too-late.
saeviō,	rage.	servitūs, ūtis,	slavery.
sentiō,	perceive, feel.	—	
serviō,	be a slave, serve.		
subveniō,	come to the aid of (w. Dat.).	bounty,	mūnificentia.
veniō,	come.	come-to,	perveniō ad (w. Acc.).
		money,	pecūnia.
circus, i,	circus, arena.	school,	schola.
fera,	wild (beast).	spice,	condiō, 4.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Puerulus in māt̄ris sinū dormit. 2. Ferae saeviebant in circō. 3. Pater filiō properē subveniēbat. 4. Dormi placidē, o felicissime puer. 5. Nullum sentis dolōrem? rogavit musca. 6. Puerulus aquam ē fonte manū hauriēbat. Videt philosophus et pōculum abjicit. 7. Multās rēs nēscimus. 8. Oboeditōte, o civēs, lēgibus. 9. Sērō venis in scholam. 10. Nōn sentiunt viri fortēs in aciē vulnera. 11. Si voluptatī servīs, miseram servitūtem servīs. 12. Canis rústici filiolum custōdiēbat.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. You are ignorant of many things. 2. All men feel the bounty of God. 3. The Lacedaemonians spiced [their] dinner by toil, by hunger, by thirst (sitis Abl. in -ī). 4. The money comes to my father by right (jūre). 5. The soldiers are guarding the gates. 6. The lazy boy used to-come to (in w. Acc.) school too-late.

PART II.

XXIII.—REVIEW OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

85. 1. Review First Declension.

2. Add these exceptions :

Dea, goddess ; filia, daughter ; ambae, both, and duae, two, have the form -abus in the Dative and Ablative Plural : deabus, filiabus, ambabus, duabus.

3. Review Second Declension.

4. Add these exceptions :

1.) In the Vocative Singular, *le (je)* is commonly contracted into *I* in proper names in -ius, -sius (*ājus*), -āius (*ājus*), the accent remaining unchanged ; as, *Antōni, Tulli, Cāi, Vergīli. Filius, son, genius, genius, and meus, my, form their Vocatives in like manner : fili, genI, mI.*

2.) *Deus, God, is irregular. Singular Vocative, deus. Plural Nominative (dei), dii, di ; Genitive, deorum, deum ; Accusative, deos ; Dative and Ablative (deis), diis, diis.*

3.) The following have Gen. Singular in *ius* and Dat. Singular in *I* :

<i>ūnus,</i>	<i>ullus,</i>	<i>nullus,</i>	<i>one,</i>	<i>any,</i>	<i>none.</i>
<i>sōlus,</i>	<i>tōtus,</i>	<i>alius,</i>	<i>sole,</i>	<i>whole,</i>	<i>other.</i>
<i>uter,</i>	<i>alter,</i>	<i>neuter,</i>	<i>which of the two,</i>	<i>one of the two,</i>	<i>neither</i>

SING.—N.	<i>nullus,</i>	<i>nulla,</i>	<i>nullum, none.</i>	<i>alius,</i>	<i>alia,</i>	<i>aliud, other</i>
G.	<i>nullius,</i>	<i>nullius,</i>	<i>nullius,</i>	<i>alius,</i>	<i>alius,</i>	<i>alius,</i>
D.	<i>nullī,</i>	<i>nullī,</i>	<i>nullī,</i>	<i>aliī,</i>	<i>aliī,</i>	<i>aliī,</i>
Acc.	<i>nullum,</i>	<i>nullam,</i>	<i>nullum,</i>	<i>alium,</i>	<i>aliam,</i>	<i>aliud,</i>
Abl.	<i>nullō,</i>	<i>nullā,</i>	<i>nullō.</i>	<i>aliō,</i>	<i>aliā,</i>	<i>aliō.</i>

The Plural is regular. Regular forms of the G. and D. sing. occur but rarely.

86.

VOCABULARY.

animus, i,	<i>mind.</i>	consecrō, 1.	<i>consecrate.</i>
āra,	<i>altar.</i>	ēvitō, 1.	<i>avoid.</i>
Athēniensis, is,	<i>Athenian.</i>	immolō, 1.	<i>sacrifice.</i>
dēbilitō, 1.	<i>weaken.</i>	jactūra,	<i>loss.</i>
Canius, i,	<i>proper name.</i>	parens, ntis, c.	<i>parent.</i>
Cerēs, ēris,	<i>Ceres, goddess of growth.</i>	Proserpina,	<i>daughter of Ceres.</i>
commercium,	<i>intercourse.</i>	tranquillitās, i,	<i>calmness.</i>
		valētūdō,	<i>health.</i>

apple,	pōmum.	region,	regiō.
bring up,	ēduō, 1.	return thanks,	grātiās agere.
consulship,	consulātus, ūs.	safety,	salūs, ūtis.
excellently,	optimō.	traverse,	peragrō, 1.
last,	suprēmus, a, um.	world,	orbis (masc.) terrarum.
mellow,	mītis, e.		
put to flight,	fugō, 1.		

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Parentēs praemia filiis et filiabus dōnābunt. 2. Athēniensēs Cereri et Proserpinae deūbus ārās consecrābant. 3. Mī fili, ēvitā commērcia improbōrum. 4. Ō Cani, tuam animi tranquillitatem magnopere laudāmus. 5. Multi rēges filiās suās diis immolāvērunt. 6. Ō boni dii, servāte imperātōrem. 7. Ūnus hominis mors rempūblicam servāvit. 8. Alterius crūris jactūra tōtius corporis valētūdinem dēbilitābit.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. Why, O Gaius Marius, hast thou polluted thy last consulship with blood? 2. Thou hast brought up thy son excellently, O Cornelius. 3. The father will give [his] two daughters mellow apples. 4. The soldiers return thanks to the gods for (*prō* with Abl.) [their] safety. 5. I owe everything (*omnia*) to my father alone. 6. Hercules traversed the most-distant (*ultimus, a, um*) regions of the whole world. 7. To which of the two boys shall we give the book? 8. The army of each of the two generals (*uterque imperātor*) put the enemy to flight.

READING LESSON I.

Asinus pelle leōnis indūtus.¹

Fugitīvus asinus reperit in silvā pellem leōnis. Induit pellem et terrēbat bestiās et hominēs, tanquam leō esset.² Rūsticī in vicōs suōs sē condunt; lupī, ursī, cervī, bovēs, equī, ovēs, omnēs bestiae fugā salūtem quaerunt. Postquam hōc modō diū per agrōs saeviit,³ vēnit⁴ tandem dominus. Tum ille horrendum in modum⁵ rudere coepit,⁶ ut herum quoque falleret.⁷ Sed forte ūna auricula ēminēbat. Hanc⁸ herus comprehendens:⁹ Aliōs, inquit, fallās,¹⁰ mē nōn fallēs.¹¹ Nōvī¹² tē, mī asine. Ita vehementer verberātum¹³ domum¹⁴ pellit.

☞ The Notes to the Reading Lessons will be found at the end of Part II.

XXIV. CONJUGATION OF SUM—FIRST CONJUGATION—(FINISHED).

87. Conjugation of Sum, I am.

☞ For Indicative, Imperative, and Infinitive, see 26.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

sim,	<i>I be,</i>
sis,	<i>thou be,</i>
sit,	<i>he, she, it be.</i>

simus,	<i>we be,</i>
sitis,	<i>you be,</i>
sint,	<i>they be.</i>

IMPERFECT.

essem,	<i>I were (forem),</i>
essēs,	<i>thou wert (forēs),</i>
esset,	<i>he were (foret).</i>

essēmus,	<i>we were,</i>
essētis,	<i>you were,</i>
essent,	<i>they were (forent).</i>

PERFECT.

fuerim,	<i>I have, may have, been,</i>
fueris,	<i>thou have, mayest have, been,</i>
fuerit,	<i>he have, may have, been.</i>

PLUPERFECT.

fuissem,	<i>I had, might have, been,</i>
fuisēs,	<i>thou hadst, mightst have, been,</i>
fuisset,	<i>he had, might have, been.</i>

fuerimus,	<i>we have, may have, been,</i>	fuissemus,	<i>we had, might have, been,</i>
fueritis,	<i>you have, may have, been,</i>	fuissetis,	<i>you had, might have, been,</i>
fuerint,	<i>they have, may have, been.</i>	fuisSENT,	<i>they had, might have, been.</i>

88.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

For Active, see 31, 32.

PASSIVE.

INDICATIVE.

Am loved.

- SING.—1. amō-r,
2. amā-ris,
3. amā-tur,
PLUR.—1. amā-mur,
2. amā-mini,
3. ama-ntur,

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

Be, may be, loved.

- amō-r,
amā-ris,
amā-tur.
amā-mur,
amā-mini,
amo-ntur.

IMPERFECT.

Was loved.

- SING.—1. amā-ba-r,
2. amā-bā-ris,
3. amā-bā-tur,
PLUR.—1. amā-bā-mur,
2. amā-bā-mini,
3. amā-ba-ntur.

Were, might be, loved.

- amā-re-r,
amā-rē-ris,
amā-rē-tur.
amā-rē-mur,
amā-rē-mini,
amā-re-ntur.

FUTURE.

Shall be loved.

- SING.—1. amā-bo-r,
2. amā-be-ris,
3. amā-bi-tur.
PLUR.—1. amā-bi-mur,
2. amā-bi-mini,
3. amā-bu-ntur.

IMPERATIVE.

- SING.—1. —, amā-tor, *thou shalt be loved,*
2. amā-re, *be thou loved,* amā-tor, *he shall be loved.*
3. —
PLUR.—1. —, ama-ntor, *they shall be loved.*
2. amā-mini, *be ye loved.*
3. —

INFINITIVE.

- PRÆS. amā-rī, *to be loved.*
PRÆT. amā-t-um, -am, -um, esse, *to have been loved.*
FUT. amā-tum irī, *to be about to be loved.*
F. P. amā-t-um, -am, -um, fore.

89.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE.

INDICATIVE

SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT.

*Have been loved.**Have, may have, been loved.*

SING.—1. amā-t-us, -a, -um, s-u-m,
 2. es,
 3. es-t,

amā-t-us, -a, -um, s-i-m,
 s-i-a,
 s-i-t.

PLUR.—1. amā-t-i, -ae, -a,
 2. es-tis,
 3. s-u-nt,

s-u-mus, amā-t-i, -ae, -a, s-i-mus,
 s-i-tis,
 s-i-nt.

PLUPERFECT.

*Had been loved.**Had, might have, been loved.*

SING.—1. amā-t-us, -a, -um, er-a-m,
 2. er-ā-s,
 3. er-a-t,

amā-t-us, -a, -um, es-se-m,
 es-sē-s,
 es-se-t.

PLUR.—1. amā-t-i, -ae, -a,
 2. er-ā-tis,
 3. er-a-nt,

er-ā-mus, amā-t-i, -ae, -a, es-sē-mus,
 es-sē-tis,
 es-se-nt.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Shall have been loved.

SING.—1. amā-t-us, -a, -um, er-i-t,
 2. er-i-s,
 3. er-i-t.

PLUR.—1. amā-t-i, -ae, -a, er-i-mus,
 2. er-i-tis,
 3. er-u-nt.

PARTICIPLE

PRESENT. amā-t-us, -a, -um, *loved.*GERUNDIVE. ama-nd-us, -a, -um, *(one) to be loved.*

— **90. Rules of Syntax:** 1. The Passive Voice denotes that the subject receives the action of the verb.

Active: *Magister laudat, The teacher praises.*

Passive: *Discipulus laudātur, The pupil is praised.*

— 2. The agent of the Passive is put in the Ablative with **ab** or **ā**; **ab** before vowels, **ā** or **ab** before consonants.

Discipulus laudātur ā magistrō, The pupil is praised by the teacher.

3 The Instrument is put in the Ablative.

Asinus ā famulis fustibus mulcātur, The ass is mauled by the servants with cudgels.

NOTE.—In English, when the agent is not expressed, the so-called Present Passive is often really a Perfect. Hence the use of *am being, is being*, to remove the ambiguity. When the agent is expressed the form is always present.

The girl is crowned by her mother, Puella ā matre coronātur.

91.

VOCABULARY.

ceteri, ae, a, *the rest, all the others.*

condōnō, 1. *grant.*

damnō, 1. *condemn.*

examinō, 1. *examine.*

expirō, 1. *expire.*

natō, 1.

percussor, oris, *murderer.*

repudiō, 1. *reject.*

rōstrum, i, *beak, bill.*

suffocō, 1. *choke, drown.*

unda, *wave.*

beat, verberō, 1.

pitchfork, furca.

rejoice,

wrong (do w.)

gaudeō, 2.

pecco, 1.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. Culex ā passere dēvorātur; passer ab accipitre dilacerātur; accipiter ab aquilā dilaniātur; aquilae collum ā venātore sagittā perforātur.
2. Unā rānarum dictāverat: Si bonum regem repudiābitis, ā malō dēvorābimini.
3. Cervus ā canibus dilacerātur. Exspirans dicit: Cornua laudāvi, cornibus necatus sum.
4. Vita miserō vesperiliōni condōnata est.
5. Si natāre temptābis, undis suffocāberis.
6. Graculus ā ceteris avibus rōstris fugātus est.
7. Servi mendāces damnantor.
8. Percussor examinātus est.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. Phylax puts Nero to flight : Nero is put to flight by Phylax. 2. The stork was killing the frogs ; the frogs were killed by the stork ; the log had been rejected by the frogs. 3. If you shall praise your friend, you will be praised by your friend. 4. The strong farmer put (Perf.) the thief to flight with a pitchfork ; the thief was stabbed with a pitchfork. 5. If the servant does wrong [= shall have done wrong], let him be beaten. 6. You are praised by your teacher. 7. The song of the nightingale has been praised by many poets. 8. If we are [= shall be] praised, we shall rejoice.

READING LESSON II.

Quod¹ catūlum, nōn decet asinum.

Dominus asinī habēbat etiam catulum. Is ā dominō saepe laudābātur et permulcēbātur,* frustaque semper ēgregia ei² dabantur. Hōc³ cum invidiā vidēbat asinus. Cōgitābat sēcum :⁴ Cūr canis ita amātur ā dominō? Cūr ego male tractor? Ille inūtilis est ; ego maxima semper commoda dominō comparāvī. At canis callidus est adūlātor ; ā mē dominus nunquam blanditiās accēpit.* Etiam ego amābor, sī idem⁵ faciam,* quod ille facere solet.—Forte hōc⁶ tempore dominus intrat in stabulum. Statim asinus accurrit, rudens⁷ pedēs pōnit in dominī umerīs et faciem lātā suā linguā lambere incipit. Exterritus⁸ dominus et Irātus vocat famulōs, quī⁹ fustibus asinum stultum miserē mulcant. Mulcātus stultitiā suā dēplōrāvit.

XXV.—SYNTAX OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

92. 1. *The Subjunctive Mood* is so called because it is usually subjoined (*subjungō, I subjoin*) to another word or sentence. When it stands alone it is used

1.) To express a *wish* or a *command*. The commanding Subjunctive is called the Imperative Subjunctive ; the wishing Subjunctive is called the Optative Subjunctive.

another,
boastful,
breeze,
content,
convoke,
early-in-the-morning,
enter,

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

alius.	exclaim,	exclāmō, 1
glōriōsus, a, um.	honest,	probus, a, u
aura.	maul,	mulō, 1.
contentus, a, um.	punishment,	paena.
convocō, 1.	release,	liberō, 1.
māne.	refresh	recreō, 1.
intrāre (in w. Acc.)	spider,	arānea.

EXERCISES.

- I. Translate into English : .
1. Utinam pater fabulam novam narret.
 2. Utinam in litore maris ambulārem.
 3. Sitis felicissimī.
 4. Utinam latrō vivus cremetur.
 5. Utinam nē tantum disputārent orātōres.
 6. Utinam essem rēx.
 7. Utinam rēs dictus considerāta esset.
 8. Utinam malus poēta longissimum carmen alibi recitet.
 9. Utinam diligentius auscultāvissētis.
 10. Vespertiliō dicit : Nē vivam, si nōn probē fraudāvi utramque felem.

II. Translate into Latin : .

1. The frogs exclaimed : Would that we had not demanded another king.
2. Said the fly : Would that I had not entered into the spider's house.
3. Would that you had been convoked early-in-the-morning.
4. Would that a breeze were refreshing the fatigued traveller.
5. Would that the lazy servant were properly mauled by [his] master.
6. May we be content.
7. May the careless girl be released from the punishment.
8. May the boastful soldier be overcome by the honest farmer.

READING LESSON III.


Cervus.

Cervus contemplābatur imāginem suam in rīvulō. Laudāba cornua rāmōsa, sed crūrū nimiam gracilitātem vituperābat. Subitō prope canēs tollunt latrātum. Trepidat cervus et cit fugit. Fugienti instant canēs; sed facile eum crūra gracili auferunt. Currit in silvam. At nunc rāmōsa cornua cervum ubique impediunt, moxque canēs dentibus eum dilacerant. Tum moribundus errōrem suum intellexit. Vituperāvi, inquit crūra vëlōcia, cornua, quae mē perdidērunt, laudāvi.

Ōrat is begging	}	puella girl	magistrum master	ut that	frāter brother	{	paenā liberētur. from punishment be released.
Ōrābat was begging							
				nē lest (that not)	frāter brother	{	verberārētur. be flogged.

2. Senex, cum The old man, as (As the old man—he)	{	fatigārētur, he was getting weary,	mortem death	{	invocābat. was-invoking, (was for invoking).
		fatigātus, esset, he had become weary,			invocāvit. invoked.

3. Dominus, si The master, if (If the master—he)	{	adesset, he were present,	servum slave	{	verberāret. would be flogging.
		adfuisset, he had been present,			verberāvisset, would-have-flogged.

 The common subject of the dependent and the leading clause, is regularly put first in Latin.

96. Learn ego and tū.

SUBSTANTIVE.

POSSESSIVE.

SING.—N.	ego,	<i>I,</i>	
G.	meī,	<i>of me,</i>	meus, -a, -um, <i>mine or my.</i>
D.	mihi,	<i>to, for me,</i>	Voc. (masc.) mi.
Acc.	mē,	<i>me,</i>	
Abl.	mē,	<i>from, with, by me.</i>	

PLUR.—N.	nōs,	<i>we,</i>	
G.	nōstrī,	<i>of us,</i>	
	nōstrum,		nōster, nōstra, nōstrum, <i>our or</i>
D.	nōbīs,	<i>to, for us,</i>	<i>ours.</i>
Acc.	nōs,	<i>us,</i>	
Abl.	nōbīs,	<i>from, with, by us</i>	

SING.—N.	tū,	<i>thou,</i>	
G.	tui,	<i>of thee,</i>	
D.	tibi,	<i>to, for thee,</i>	tuus, a, um, <i>thy or thine.</i>
Acc.	tē,	<i>thee,</i>	
Abl.	tē,	<i>from, with, by thee.</i>	

PLUR.—N.	vōs,	<i>ye or you,</i>	
G.	vestrī,	<i>of you.</i>	
	vestrum,		vester, vestra, vestrum, <i>your</i>
D.	vōbīs,	<i>to, for you,</i>	<i>or yours.</i>
Acc.	vōs,	<i>you,</i>	
Abl.	vōbīs,	<i>from, with, by you.</i>	

97.

VOCABULARY.

Biās, antis,	<i>proper name.</i>	operam dare,	<i>endeavor.</i>
dō (dāre, dedi, dātum),	<i>give, put, do.</i>	parvulus, a, um,	<i>little, poor little.</i>
excidium,	<i>destruction.</i>	reconciliō,	<i>reconcile.</i>
mēcum,	<i>with me.</i>	rideō, ē, ē	<i>laugh at.</i>
opera,	<i>work, endeavor.</i>	simulō, 1.	<i>make believe, sham.</i>

about,	dē (w. Abl.).	Lewis,	Ludovicus.
call on,	invocō, 1.	loud,	clārus, a, um.
chastise,	castigō, 1.	nearly,	prope.
demand,	postulō, 1.	rid (get rid),	liberārī.
despair (be in)	dēspērō, 1.	stand,	stō (stāre, stetī).
distance (at a)	procul.	swim,	natō, 1.
drown,	suffocō, 1.	tempest,	tempestās, ātis, f.
gnaw,	rōdō, 3.	toil,	labōrō, 1.
high,	altus, a, um.	toss,	jactō, 1.
industrious,	sēdulus, a, um.	try,	tentō (temptō), 1.

Neuter Adjectives are freely used in Latin as substantives in so-called agreement with their gender (*thing*). The Plural is often used where we prefer the Singular.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Vēnātor sagittam ēmittit ut vulturem necet. 2. Vēnātor sagittās ēmittēbat ut vulturem necāret. 3. Lupus in grēgē mumpit ut ovēs dilaniet. 4. Puella abigēbat muscās nē parvulum frātre cruciārent. 5. Ōrō tē nē simulēs aegrum. 6. Vespertiliō nōmen mūtāvit ut servārētur. 7. Vespertiliō nōmen mūtāvit nē necārētur. 8. Pater operam dat ut filiōs reconciliet. 9. Bestiae postulāverunt ut simius rēx creārētur. 10. Si irātus essem, nōn verberārēris. 11. Avēs, si avolāvissent, necatāe nōn essent. 12. In excidiō urbis cū amici Biantem philosophum ōrārent ut suās rēs asportāret, recūsāvit. Omnia mea, inquit, mēcum portō. 13. Cum omnēs rānae alium rēgem postulāvissent, Jūpiter stultās rānās ridēbat.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The mouse was gnawing the snares in order to set the lion free.
2. The fox was standing at a distance to keep from being devoured


[= that he might not be devoured] by the lion. 3. The foolish frogs demand that another king be given to them (*sibi*). 4. The old man invoked death with a loud voice to get rid of all evils. 5. If you had toiled, you would have been happy. 6. If you were industrious, you would be praised. 7. If the master had chastised the slave, he would not have been lazy. 8. As we were-in-despair about the life of our dear mother, we began-to-weep (Imperf.). 9. As the ship was tossed by a tempest on the high seas (Sing.) the sailors called on God. 10. As Lewis was trying to swim, he was (Perf.) nearly drowned. 11. I begged the teacher to tell me a story. 12. We begged our mother to tell us a story.

READING LESSON IV.

Senex et mors.

Senex quīdam ligna in silvā ceciderat¹ et, fasce in umerōs sublāto,² domum³ redīre⁴ coepit. Cum fatigātus esset et onere et itinere, dēposuit⁵ ligna et, senectūtis et inopiae miserīas sēcum reputans, clārā vōce invocāvit Mortem, ut sē⁶ omnibus malis liberāret. Mox adest Mors et interrogat, quid vellet.⁷ Tum senex perterritus : Prō ! hunc⁸ lignōrum fascem, quaesō, umeris meis⁹ impōnās.¹⁰

XXVII. SECOND CONJUGATION.

 For Active, see 45-48 and review through 49.

- 98.** Notice 1. Very few verbs of the Second Conjugation follow *deleō*. So, *fleo*, *I weep* ; *impleō*, *I fill*.
2. Most of them follow *monēō*.
3. A few form the Supine without *i*, as, *doceō*, *I teach*, *doctum*.
4. Many of them have no Supine.
5. Many of them change to the Third Conjugation in the Perfect and Supine.

99.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

*Am destroyed.**Be, may be, destroyed.*SING.—1. *dēle-o-r, (mone-o-r, etc.)**dēle-a-r, (mone-a-r, etc.)*2. *dēlē-ri-a,**dēle-ā-ri-a,*3. *dēlē-tur.**dēle-ā-tur.*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-mur,**dēle-ā-mur,*2. *dēlē-mini,**dēle-ā-mini,*3. *dēle-ntur.**dēle-a-ntur.*

IMPERFECT.

*Was destroyed.**Were destroyed.*SING.—1. *dēlē-ba-r, (monē-ba-r, etc.)**dēlē-re-r, (monē-re-r, etc.)*2. *dēlē-bā-ri-a,**dēlē-rē-ri-a,*3. *dēlē-bā-tur.**dēlē-rē-tur.*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-bā-mur,**dēlē-rē-mur,*2. *dēlē-bā-mini,**dēlē-rē-mini,*3. *dēlē-ba-ntur.**dēlē-re-ntur.*

FUTURE.

*Shall be destroyed.*SING.—1. *dēlē-bo-r, (monē-bo-r, etc.)*2. *dēlē-be-ri-a,*3. *dēlē-bi-tur.*PLUR.—1. *dēlē-bi-mur,*2. *dēlē-bi-mini,*3. *dēlē-bu-ntur.*

IMPERATIVE.

SING.—1. —,

2. *dēlē-re, be thou destroyed.*
(monē-re, etc.)

3.

*dēlē-tor, thou shalt be destroyed.**dēlē-tor, he shall be destroyed.*

PLUR.—1. —,

2. *dēlē-mini, be ye destroyed.*
(monē-mini, etc.)

3.

dēle-ntor, they shall be destroyed.

100.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.		PASSIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
		PERFECT.		
<i>Have been destroyed, was destroyed.</i>				
SING.—1.	dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, (moni-tus, etc.)	s-u-m,	dēlē-t-us, -a, -um,	s-i-m, (moni-tus, etc.)
2.		es,		s-i-a,
3.		es-t.		s-i-t,
PLUR.—1.	dēlē-t-I, -ae, -a, (moni-t-I, etc.)	s-u-mus,	dēlē-t-I, -ae, -a, (moni-t-I, etc.)	s-i-mus,
2.		es-tis,		s-i-tis,
3.		s-u-nt.		s-i-nt.
PLUPERFECT.				
<i>Had been destroyed.</i>				
SING.—1.	dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, (mon-i-tus, etc.)	er-a-m,	dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, (mon-i-tus, etc.)	es-se-m,
2.		er-ā-s,		es-sē-s,
3.		er-a-t.		es-se-t.
PLUR.—1.	dēlē-t-I, -ae, -a, (moni-ti, etc.)	er-ā-mus,	dēlē-t-I, -ae, -a, (moni-ti, etc.)	es-sē-mus,
2.		er-ā-tis,		es-sē-tis,
3.		er-a-nt.		es-se-nt.
FUTURE PERFECT.				
<i>Shall have been destroyed.</i>				
SING.—1.	dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, (mon-i-tus, etc.)	er-ō,		
2.		er-is,		
3.		er-i-t.		
PLUR.—1.	dēlē-t-I, -ae, -a, (mon-i-ti, etc.)	er-i-mus,		
2.		er-i-tis,		
3.		er-u-nt.		
INFINITIVE.				
PRES. dēlē-rī, to be destroyed. (monē-rī.)				
PERF. dēlē-t-um, -am, -um, -esse, to have been destroyed. (moni-t-um.)				
FUT. dēlē-tum īrī, to be about to be destroyed. (mon-i-tum īrī.)				
F. PF. dēlē-t-um, -am, -um, fore. (mon-i-t-um, etc.)				

PARTICIPLES.

PERFECT.	dēlē-t-us, -a, -um, destroyed.	(monī-tus, etc.)
GERUNDIVM.	dēlē-nd-us, -a, -um, [one] to be destroyed.	(mone-nd-us.)

101.

VOCABULARY.

benignus, a, um,	kind.	impleō, ēvi, ētum, full.	
bonum, i,	good thing.	levātiō, relief.	
ferē,	almost.	lustrātiō, review.	
gens, ntis, f.	nation, tribe.	mundus, i, world.	
habēō, 2.	hold.	parentēs, um, parents.	
herbōsus, a, um,	grassy.	praebeō, 2. afford.	
indūtus, a, um,	dressed.	tenēō, 2. hold (tight).	
<i>fur-furis - crime.</i>			
artist,	artifex, icis.	peace,	pāx, pācis.
blows,	verbera, um.	punishment,	paena.
bravely,	fortiter.	silent (be),	sileō, 2.
displease,	displiceō, 2.	thankful (be),	grātiā habēre.
employ,	adhibeō, 2.	turn,	mūtō, 1.
hold out,	praebeō, 2.	various,	varius, a, um.
injure,	noceō, 2 (w. Dat.).	warn,	moneō, 2.
Latona,	Lātōna, ae.	work,	opus, eris (Neut.)
Lycian,	Lycius, a, um.		

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Catulus callidus a benignō dominō permulcetur. 2. Multis hominibus nimius labor nocuit. 3. Puer bonus parentibus semper parebit. 4. Omnēs ferē gentēs Rōmānīs pārueērunt. 5. Militum lustrātiō ab imperātore habetur. 6. Asinus, leōnis pelle indūtus, omnēs bestiās terruit. 7. Fūrēs a validō agricolā tenēbantur. 8. Nidus corvōrum a pueris deletus est. 9. Videte prāta herbōsa. 10. Pāvōnis imāgō parvulō puerō placuit. 11. Deus mundum omnibus bonis implevit. 12. Omnia remedia adhibita sunt sed nullam levātiōnem praebeērunt.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The Romans employed (Perf.) Greek artists for (ad) various works. 2. I shall be thankful to you, if you will be silent. 3. Let the magistrate warn the citizens. 4. Let the citizens be warned by the magistrate. 5. The punishment of the brave soldier displeased the army. 6. The Lycian peasants kept (Perf.) the goddess Latona away from the water. The angry goddess turned the peasants into frogs. 7. The boy bravely held [his] hands out for the blows. 8. The long peace had injured the state.

READING LESSON V.

Vulpēs ōrātor pācis.

Blandō vultū ad stabulum, in cūjus¹ tectō cum multīs gallīnis sedēbat gallus, accessit² vulpēs. Salvēte, inquit, et laetum, quem vōbīs afferō, accipite nūntium. Omnēs, quae inter ani mālia erant, inimicitiae extinctae³ sunt, pāx est facta. Am bulant cum leōnibus cervī, cum lupīs ovēs, cum fēlibus mūrēs; dēscendite igitur, ut etiam nōs amīcitiā sempiternā jungāmus.⁴ Bene monēs, respondit⁵ gallus, dēscendēmus,⁶ et canis, quem accurrentem⁷ vidēō, testis estō.—Accurrit canis? subjicit vulpēs. Fieri potest,⁸ ut pāx canibus nōndum nūntiāta sit. Valēte.

XXVIII. SECOND CONJUGATION—(CONTINUED).

102. Use of the Subjunctive. Comp. 95.

PARADIGMS.

1. Dominus Master	{	verberat flogs	servum ut praeceptis slave that (to) directions	{	pāreat he obey	}	to make him obey.		
		verberābat flogged			pārēret he should obey				
Magister Teacher	{	monet admonishes	discipulōs ut praecepta scholars that directions	{	teneant they remember	}	to remember.		
		monēbat admonished			tenērent they remember (should remem- ber)				
Māter Mother	puerō to boy	pōmum apple	{	dat gives	nē lest	{	fleat he weep	}	to keep him from weeping
		dedit gave					fīrēt he weep (should weep)		
Māter Mother	puerō boy	suādet tries to persuade	{	nē that not	{	fleat he weep	}	not to weep.	
		suādēbat tried to persuade				fīrēt he weep (should weep)			

2. Cum urbs delēretur, matrēs infantēs servābant.
 As the city was destroyed, mothers infants were preserving.
- Cum mūrus urbis delētus esset, civēs dēspērāvērunt.
 As wall of-city had been destroyed, citizens despaired.
3. Si pater monēret, pārērem.
 If father were admonishing, I should obey (be obedient).
- Si/ pater monuisset, pāruišem.
 If father had admonished, I should have obeyed.

103.

VOCABULARY.

admoneō, 2.	admonish, warn.	Jūnō, ōnis,	consort of Jupiter.
agō, 3.	plead.	locuplētō, 1.	enrich.
appropinquō, 1.	approach.	miserīcordia,	pity, compassion
attentus, a, um,	attentive.	moveō, 2.	move, excite.
calculus, l,	(stone) piece.	numerō, 1.	count.
cauda,	tail.	operam dō,	endeavor.
causa,	cause, case. [gan.	parum,	too-little, not.
coepi,	I have begun, I be-	paulisper,	a little while.
cōpia,	resource.	pictūra,	painting.
conveniō, 4.	come together, meet.	praebeō, 2.	lend.
Crotōniātae, ārum,	inhabitants of Cro-	quoque,	also.
	tona.	sic,	so.
ēgregius, a, um,	excellent.	taedium,	weariness.
ējulō, 1.	howl.	templum, l,	temple.
fābella,	story.	testis, is,	witness
flōreō, 2.	flourish, abound.	trucidō, 1.	butcher.
inserō, 3.	insert in (w. Dat.)	victōria,	victory.
jūcundus, a, um,	amusing, charming.	Zeuxis, is,	a great painter.
jūdex, icis,	judge.	(Acc. in)	

accustomed (be),	soleō, 2.	old man,	senex, senis.
apple,	mālum.	paw,	pēs, pedis.
bag,	pēra.	pluck-out,	ēvellō, 3.
displease,	displīceō, 2.	question,	interrogātum.
fill,	impleō, 2.	silent be,	taceō, 2.
flee,	fugīō, 3.	stick-in,	inhaereō, 2. (w. Dat.)
instruct,	praeciپیō, 3. (w. Dat.)	splinter,	stirps, is, f.
lend,	praebeō, 2.	teach,	doceō, 2.
listen,	auscultō, 1.	urge,	suādeō, 2. (w. Dat.)

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Saepe orātōrēs operam dant ut misericordiam moveant. 2. Conventis ut malum orātōrem rideatis. 3. Cum leō caudam movēret, omnes muliēres ejulābant. 4. Canius, cum vidēret centuriōnem appropinquantem, numerāvit calculōs et orāvit centuriōnem ut testis esset suae victōriae. 5. Demosthenēs, cum iudicēs parum attentōs vidēret : Paulisper, inquit, aures mihi praebe; rem vobis novam et iucundam narrābō. Sic nōs quoque fabellās nōstrō inseimus libō nē nimius labor puerulis taedium moveat. [6. Crotōniātae cum florērent omnibus cōpīs, ut templum Jūnōnis egregiis pictūris locupletārent, Zeuxin, clārissimum pictōrem adhibuerunt.] 7. Si urbs deleta esset, omnes infantes trucidātī essent. 8. Si mē monuissēs, periculum evitāvissem. 9. Fugiunt fūrēs nē a militibus teneantur. 10. Fugiēbant pueri nē ab irātō agricolā tenērentur. 11. Biās cum esset admonitus ut rēs suās asportāret, ridere[coepit.]

II. Translate into Latin :

1. When Androclus saw a splinter sticking in the lion's paw, he tried to pluck [it] out. 2. Marcus Piso used-to-instruct (Imperf.) his (suos) servants not to answer except (nisi) to (ad) questions. 3. Listen, boys, that I may teach you (Acc.) a charming story. 4. The old man urged me not to injure my health. 5. If you were lending me [your] ears, I would not be silent. 6. If I were accustomed to ask for help, I would try to move [your] compassion. 7. When the boys had filled [their] bags with apples, they began to run [=flee]. 8. If you had pleased [your] teacher, you would not have displeased [your] parents.

READING LESSON VI.

Diogenēs.—Croesus et Solō.

1. Diogenēs Cynicus ubique sēcum ferre solēbat pōculum ligneum, quō aquam sibi ē fonte haurīret. Sed cum aliquando vidēret puerum manibus aquam haurientem, pōculum abjecit. Apage, inquit; quid mihi tē opus est? Carere pōculō possum; manūs idem mihi officium praestābunt.

2. Cum in rēgālī soliō sedēret Croesus, pretiōsissimīs vestibus indūtus, Solōnem interrogāvit, num quid unquam vidisset pulchrius? Gallōs, inquit ille, et phāsianōs et pāvōnēs, nātūrālī enim nec imitābilī colōre et pulchritūdine fulgent.

XXIX.—THIRD DECLENSION.—RULES OF GENDER.

104. *Rules of Gender* of the Stems in l, n, r, and s.

1. **L.** Stems in l are masculine : söl, *sun*, sölis.

Except the neuters *mel*, *honey*, *mellis*; *fel*, *gall*, *fellis*.

2. **N. I.**—Masculine are nouns in -o,
Save those in -do, -go, and -io,
With *caro*, *flesh*, but *ordo*, *cardo*
Are masculine, with *ligo*, *margo*,
Add *harpago*, and in -io,
All real things like *pugio*.

Ordo, *rank*; *cardo*, *hinge*; *ligo*, (*ōnis*) *mattock*; *margo*, *border*;
harpago, (*ōnis*) *grappling-hook*; *pugio*, *dagger*; *vespertilio*, *bat*; *titio*,
firebrand.

II.—Nouns in -en (*men*) are neuter.

Pecten, *comb*, is masculine.

3. **R.** Words in -er and or are masculine, those in ur neuter.

The only feminine is *arbor*.

Neuters are : *fār*, *nectar*, *marmor*,

Aequor, *iter*, *acer*, *piper*,

Verber, *über*, *vēr*, *cadāver*,

Ador, *tüber*, and *papāver*.

Acer, *maple*; *ador*, *spelt*; *aequor*, *sea*; *arbor*, *tree*; *cadāver*, *dead*
body; *fār*, *spelt*; *marmor*, *marble*; *nectar*, *nectar*; *piper*, *pepper*;
papāver, *poppy*; *tüber*, *tumor*; *über*, *teat*; *vēr*, *spring*; *verbera*, *blows*.

4. **S.** Masculine are nouns in -is (-eris) and -ōs, -ōris.

Except *ōs*, *mouth*, *ōris*, which is neuter.

Neuter are nouns in us (-eris, *ōris*) and in -ūs, -ūris.

Except *tellūs*, *earth*; *tellūris*, *fem*.

lepus, *hare*; *leporis*, *masc.* and *mūs*, *mouse*; *mūris*,
masc.

105. Rules of Syntax: 1. By apposition one substantive is placed by the side of another which contains it.

Cicerō ōrātor, Cicero the orator.

2. The word in apposition agrees with the principal word in number and case.

Cicerōnis ōrātōris, of Cicero the orator.
Cicerōni ōrātōri, to Cicero the orator.
Cicerōnem ōrātōrem, Cicero the orator.
Cicerōnēs pueri, (The Ciceros the boys) the little Ciceros.

106.

VOCABULARY.

amoenus, a, um,	<i>pleasant.</i>	fūnestus, a, um,	<i>fatal.</i>
celebrō, 1.	<i>celebrate.</i>	intelligō, 3.	<i>perceive.</i>
certāmen,	<i>contest.</i>	latus, eris,	<i>side, flank.</i>
Campānia,	<i>part of Italy.</i>	nātiō,	<i>nation.</i>
conscendō, 3.	<i>mount.</i>	objiciō, 3.	<i>oppose, present.</i>
conspiciō, 3.	<i>catch sight of.</i>	obscurus, a, um,	<i>obscure.</i>
error,	<i>mistake.</i>	origō,	<i>origin.</i>
ēveniō, 4.	<i>ensue.</i>	patrō, 1.	<i>perform.</i>
facinus, ōris,	<i>deed, crime.</i>	temerō,	<i>rashly. [rious.</i>
ferus, a, um,	<i>savage.</i>	victrix, icis,	<i>(conqueress) victo-</i>
fessus, a, um,	<i>weary.</i>	vastus, a, um,	<i>vast.</i>

altar,	āra.	naked,	nūdus, a, um.
biting,	ācer, oris, cre.	neglected,	neglectus, a, um.
bitter,	amārus, a, um.	pepper,	piper, piperis.
cold,	frigidus, a, um.	poem,	carmen, inis.
corpse,	cadāver, eris.	raw,	crūdus, a, um.
defile,	foedō, 1.	refuse,	recūsō, 1.
find,	reperiō, 4.	size,	magnitūdō, inis.
keep,	servō, 1.	sweet,	dulcis, e.
meat,	carō, carnis.	treaty,	foedus, eris.
murder,	jugulō, 1.	unjust,	injustus, a, um.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English, after substituting the proper form of the adjectives in parentheses.

1. (Multus) hominēs (grātus) m ūrem laudant, (parvus) liberātōrem (magnus) leōnis. 2. Cervus moribundus (fūnestus) errō-

rem intellegit. 3. (Fessus) viātorēs asinum in (vastus) solitū-
dine conspiciunt. (Magnus) certāmen evenit. 4. Longum iter
(dēbilis) militis corpus conficiēbat. 5. (Timidus) pastor arbo-
rem (altus) conscendit ut (magnus) multitudinem latrōnum
ēvitet. 6. Felēs victrix (miser) vespertiliōnem corripit. 7. Rūsti-
cus canem fidēlem (acūtus) ligōne necāvit. Paenitentia temerē (patrātus)
facinoris sēra fuit. 8. Montēs (magnus) latus ventis objiciunt.
9. Poētae cum (summus) admirātiōne hominum vēr (novus) cele-
brant. 10. (Multus) nātiōnum origō (obscurus) est. 11. (Ferus)
Scythārum mōrēs Graecis displicēbant. 12. Litus Campāniae (amoe-
nissimus) est.

II. Translate into Latin.

1. The silly poems of the great orator are laughed at by all.
2. King Pyrrhus finds in the road the naked corpse of a murdered man.
3. Many tribes live on (Abl.) raw meat. 4. The flowers are very grateful
to the sick girls. 5. Cold ashes defile the neglected altars of the gods.
6. The stag reviled [his] slender legs. 7. The careless boy licks the
biting pepper with [his] tongue. 8. The immense size of the lion
frightens the spectators. 9. The general refuses to keep the unjust
treaties. 10. Honey is sweet, gall is bitter.

READING LESSON VII.

Minus perferte,¹ mājus nē veniat² malum.

Rānae olim clāmōre magnō rēgem petiērunt³ ā Jove. Rīdet
Pater deōrum atque magnum truncum ē caelō in palūdem dē-
jicit. Subitō mōtū aquārum sonōque perterritae⁴ mergunt et
latent in limō. Forte ūna prōfert⁵ ē stagnō caput et, explō-
rātō rēge,⁶ cūctās ēvocat. Illae, timōre positō,⁷ adnatant;
mox petulans turba in truncum insilit. Alium rēgem postu-
lant, quoniam inūtilis esset⁸ quī fuerat datus. Tum Jūppiter
mīsīt⁹ cicōniam. Ea¹⁰ ūnō diē magnum rānārum numerum
dīlacerat, jugulat, vīvās aliās dēvorat. Reliquae mersae¹¹ lūgent,
fient, ōrant, ut ab hāc¹² calamitāte liberentur. Sed deum nōn
movent querēlae ac lacrimae. Benignum, inquit, et placidum
regem nōn tulistis,¹³ jam ferum et barbarum fertōte!¹⁴

XXX. PREPOSITIONS.

107. Prepositions.

1. Prepositions take the Ablative and the Accusative :

The Ablative for *whence* and *where*,
The Accusative for *whither*.

- 2. These ten prepositions take the Ablative alone.

ā (ab), *absque*, *cum*, *cōram*,
dē, *ē* (ex), *prae*, *prō*, *sine*, *tenus*.

Ā, ab, and abs, *off, of, from, by* (opposed to ad).

Before vowels and *h*, ab; before consonants, *ā* or ab; abs, used chiefly before *tē*, *thee*.

Absque (*off*) *without* (antiquated).

Cōram, *face to face with, in the presence of* (accidental).

Cum, *with*.

Dē, *down from, from, of* = about.

Ex, Ē, *out of, from* (opposed to in).

Before vowels and consonants, *ex*, *according to, by*; before consonants, *ē*.

Prae, *in front of, side by side with, for* (preventive cause).

Prō, *before, for*.

Sine, *without*, opposed to *cum*.

Tenus (*to the extent of*), *as far as* (occasionally with the Genitive).

- 3. These four prepositions take the Accusative and Ablative:

in, *sub*, *super*, *subter*.

ACCUSATIVE.

ABLATIVE.

In, *in*,

Sub, *under*,

Super, *over*,

Subter, *under*,

into, for (purpose),

about (of time),

over, above,

over and above,

under, beneath,

in.

about (of time) [rarely].

about = *dē*.

over [in prose rarely].

under, beneath [rarely].

 *In* and *sub* are often used with the Ablative after verbs of Setting and Sitting.

4. All the other prepositions proper take the Accusative.

Notice for the present :

Ad, *at, to* (opposed to *Ab*).

Ante, *before*.

Apud (chiefly of persons), *at, near, in the presence of, writings of, at the house of, in the view of*.

Contrā, *opposite to, against.*

Inter, *between, any.*

Ob, *with a view to, with reference to.*

Per, *through, by way of, owing to, by.*

Post, *behind, after.*

Praeter, *past, except.*

Prope, *near.*

Propter, *on account of.*

Trans, *across.*

5. *Time When* is expressed by **in** with the Ablative or by the simple Ablative.

Time How Long is expressed by **per** with the Accusative or by the simple Accusative.

108.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Leō defectus annis recubabat in speluncā suā et aegrum simulabat. In speluncam intraverunt complures bestiae ut regem visitarent. Imprudentes devoravit. Accedit etiam vulpēs sed cauta ante speluncam stabat. Cūr nōn in speluncam intrās? interrogavit leō magnā cum cōmitate (*civility*). Ad interrogātum vulpēs: Est locus, inquit, apud Horatium: Vestigia nulla retrorsum. +

2. Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveis pendebant. Prope fenestram stabat puerulus. Subitō luscinia cantum jucundissimum incipit. Puerulus: Sine dubiō, inquit, acanthis tam suaviter canit; nam pennās habet pulcherrimās. Sic stulti hominēs (Acc.) ex vestibus et formā aestimant.

3. Agricolae deam ab aquā prohibebant. Dea irata improbos agricolas in rānās mutavit. Sed naturam nōn mutavit. Nam etiam sub aquā maledicere tentabant.

4. Cum os in gutture haereret, lupus vehementer cruciabatur. Ad gruem cum magnā contentiōne currit. Extrahe, quaesō, inquit, os ē gutture et magnum tibi praemium dabō. Cum grūs praemium postularet, lupus multō cum risu vituperabat infelicitissimam. Sic improbi benevolos ante beneficium colunt, post beneficium rident.

5. Juvenis ab agasōne asinum conducit, clitellās imponit, ad urbem iter facit. In itinere sol aerebat. Nullum umbraculum. De vitā desperans clitellās depōnit et sub asinō considit ut umbrā recreetur. Agasō vetat, clamans: Asinus locatus est, nōn umbra. Alter surgere recusat. Tandem in jūis ambulat. Unde lis (*lawsuit*) celeberrima de asini umbrā.

6. Thrasō per longum tempus afuerat (Plupf. of *absent*). Post reditum in patriam multum jactabat facinorā sua. Inter alia ostendit spatii

longitudinem. Nēmō, inquit, in insulā Rhodō praeter mē tantum spatium superāvit. Facti omnes Rhodiōs testēs habeo. Ūnus dē circulo: Heus tū. Sī vērā narrās, nōn dēsiderāmus Rhodiōs testēs. Hic Rhodus, hic saltā.

u. + a

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The ass was lying in bed. The son lived with [= at the house of] his (*sui*) father. The wolf comes to the door and knocks. The son answers through the crack of the door. I have waited a long time, said the wolf. Wait until (*usque ad*) doomsday (*dies supremus*), answers the son.
2. The master flogs [his] slave on account of laziness. The slave filches food on account of hunger.
3. In India sages spend-their-lives (*aetatem agere*) naked and endure (*perferō*, 3.) snows (*nix, nivis*) without pain. If they are burned (*adūrō*, 3.), they bear [it] without a groan (*gemitus, ūs*).
4. Darius escapes (*evādō*, 3.) from Scythia with a small part of [his] army.
5. While the dog is trying to kill the snake, he turns the cradle over on (*super*) the baby.
6. The birds are flying through the air.
7. We are in despair about the arrival of our mother.
8. I have not killed a frog for (*per*) many years.
9. If you run [= shall run] across the sea, you will not change yourself (*animus*).

READING LESSON VIII.

Parvae rēs concordiā crēscunt.

Inter rūstici eūjusdam¹ filiōs grave discidium ortum² erat. Diū frūstrā operam dederat pater, ut concordiam reconciliāret. Tandem : Virgulās, inquit, filiī, mihi afferte.³ Allātās⁴ virgulās omnēs in ūnum fasciculum colligāvit, eumque⁵ constrictum⁶ filiis obtulit,⁷ ut frangerent. Illi autem, quanquam vim omnem adhibēbant, frūstrā laborābant nec quidquam⁸ profēcērunt. Deinde pater nōdum discidit⁹ singulāsque illis virgulās dedit, quās nullō negōtiō confrēgērunt. Quō factō¹⁰ senex eōs¹¹ sic allocūtus est :¹² Haec rēs, filiī, vōbīs exemplō¹³ sit.¹⁴ Tūti eritis ab inimicorum injūriis, quamdiū inter vōs¹⁵ amābitis et concordēs eritis ; simul atque vērō¹⁶ facta¹⁷ erit dissensio atque discordia. inimici in vōs irrumpent.

XXXI. THIRD CONJUGATION.

For the Active, see 53-56.

109. Review and add the following

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Cum Lepidus in herbâ recumberet, ceteri provocabant hominem ut pilâ (ball) luderet. Mihi quidem, inquit, ludere est laborare.
 2. Homô importûnus a virô nóbili postulâvit ut decederet, dicens: Fatuô nunquam decedam. At ego semper, respondet alter. 3. Pueri operam dant ut miserum senem nive (Nom. *nix*) contegant. 4. Si silêbiâ, sapienter agês. 5. Amîci Aristoteli dicunt: Heri (yesterday) ûnus dē discipulis tuis convicia in tē dicebat. At Aristoteles: Absentem, inquit, vel loris caedat (92, 1, 1.). 6. Edere debemus ut vivamus, nōn vivere ut edamus. 7. Si pater sineret, juvenis tōtum diem luderet latrunculis. 8. Si leô accederet, omnēs hominēs fugerent. 9. Stupidus homô, cum undis suffocâretur, clamâbat: Si servâtus, erô, aquam nōn prius attingam quam frâter mē natâre docuerit. 10. Frâstrâ Diogeni suâdēt amîci ut fugitivum servum requirat. Sapiens inûtilem comitem nunquam requirit.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The master flogs [his] slave to make him do [= that he may do] his (*suus*) work. 2. Marcus Piso, the Roman orator, instructed (*praecipit*) his slaves not to answer except (*nisi*) to questions. 3. The boy kept (*alô*, 3.) a dog to gnaw (*rôdô*, 3.) the heels (*calc*, *cis*) of [his] friends. 4. As a buffoon (*scurra*) was abusing (*maledicô*, 3. w. Dat.) Diogenes, quoth-he: Nobody will believe (*crêdô*, 3. w. Dat.) me praising you; nobody will believe you reviling me. 5. As Diogenes was urging [his] friends to leave (*relinquô*, 3.) his (*suus*) body unburied, [his] friends asked (*petô*, 3.) that the body of [their] dear friend (*homô amîcissimus*) might not be mangled by wild beasts. Then quoth he: Put (*pônô*, 3.) a stick (*bacillum*) close by (*propter*) me that I may drive off the wild beasts. 6. If the belly (*venter*, *tris*) had language (*sermô*), it would abuse [its] master on account of [his] cruelty (*crudelitâs*). 7. As the wolf was fleeing from the hunter, he begged the cowherd (*bubulus*, *i*.) not to betray an unfortunate [creature].

READING LESSON IX.

Vespertiliō.

Vespertiliō dēlapsus¹ in terram comprehensus² fuit ā fēle. Petiit³ ille suppliciter, vītam ut sibi concēderet. Sed fēlēs hōc⁴ sē facere posse⁵ negābat, cum esset capitālis hostis omnium avium. Tum vespertiliō, sē nōn avem, sed mūrem esse, dixit.⁶ Itaque dīmissus⁷ est. Paulō post captus⁸ ab aliā fēle, similiter petiit, ut sibi miserō vītam condōnāret. Id⁹ fēlēs sibi factū¹⁰ perdifficile esse ait, quae cum omnibus mūribus bellum gereret.¹¹ Vespertiliō autem, sē mūrem nēquāquam esse, affirmāvit, sed volucrem. Sic iterum periculum ēvāsīt¹² et nōmine mūtātō¹³ bis servātus est.

XXXII. THIRD CONJUGATION.—FORMATION OF PERFECT.

110. 1. There are two Perfects in the Active of the Third Conjugation, one in -ī and one in -ī.

2. The form of the Perfect depends on the length of the Verb-stem.

☞ When the Verb-stem is not the same as the Present stem, it will be indicated by small capitals thus: tang-ō, tAg; tang- being the Present stem, tAg the Verb-stem.

3. When the Verb-stem is *short*, the Perfect ends in ī, as :

em-ō,	<i>I buy.</i>	ēm-ī,	<i>I have bought.</i>
cap-i-ō (CAP),	<i>I take.</i>	cēp-ī,	<i>I have taken.</i>

☞ The vowel changes are best learned at first by observation.

4. When the Verb-stem is *long*, the Perfect ends in ī, as :

rēp-ō,	<i>I creep.</i>	rēp-ī,	<i>I have crept.</i>
--------	-----------------	--------	----------------------

☞ But stems in -nd have the Perfect in -ī.

ascend-ō. *I mount, ascend-ī.*

2. *With a long stem-syllable.*

rēpo,	rēp-ere,	rep-si,	rep-tum,	<i>creep.</i>
carpo,	carp-ere,	carp-si,	carp-tum,	<i>to pluck.</i>
scribo,	scrib-ere,	scrip-si,	scrip-tum,	<i>to write.</i>

113.

II. Stems in a *K* mute.1. *With a short stem-syllable.*

lego,	leg-ere,	lēg-I,	lec-tum,	<i>to read.</i>
colligo,	collig-ere,	collēg-I,	collec-tum,	<i>to gather.</i>
ago,	ag-ere,	ēg-I,	ac-tum,	<i>to do, act, drive, lead.</i>
redigo,	redig-ere,	redēg-I,	redactum,	<i>to bring back, reduce.</i>
cōgo (co+ago)	cōg-ere,	coēg-I,	coactum,	<i>to compel.</i>
fugio,	fug-ere,	fūg-I,	fug-i-tum,	<i>to flee.</i>
facio,	fac-ere,	fēc-I,	fac-tum,	<i>to make.</i>
perficio,	perfic-ere,	perfēc-I,	perfectum,	<i>to achieve, finish.</i>
interficio,	interfic-ere,	interfēc-I,	interfectum,	<i>to make away with, kill</i>
patefacio,	patefac-ere,	patefēc-I,	patefactum,	<i>to disclose, reveal.</i>
jacio,	jac-ere,	jēc-I,	jactum,	<i>to throw.</i>
injicio,	injie-ere,	injēc-I,	injectum,	<i>to throw in.</i>
vinco (VIC),	vinc-ere,	vīc-I,	vic-tum,	<i>to conquer.</i>
frango (FRAG)	frang-ere,	frēg-I,	frac-tum,	<i>to break.</i>
relinquo (LIQV),	relinqu-ere,	reliqu-I,	relic-tum,	<i>to leave.</i>

2. *With a long stem-syllable.*

dico,	dic-ere,	dix-I,	dic-tum,	<i>to say.</i>
dūco,	dūc-ere,	dux-I,	duc-tum,	<i>to lead. [clash.]</i>
confligo,	conflig-ere,	conflīx-I,	conflīc-tum,	<i>to strike together,</i>
figo,	fig-ere,	fix-I,	fixum,	<i>to fix, fasten.</i>
jungo,	jung-ere,	jūnx-I,	junc-tum,	<i>to join.</i>
cingo,	cing-ere,	cīnx-I,	cinc-tum,	<i>to gird, surround</i>
tingo (tinguo),	ting-ere,	tinx-I,	tinc-tum,	<i>to dip, dye.</i>
extinguo,	extingu-ere,	extīnx-I,	extīnc-tum,	<i>to extinguish.</i>
pingo,	ping-ere,	pinx-I,	pic-tum,	<i>to paint.</i>
stringo,	string-ere,	strīnx-I,	strictum,	<i>draw tight.</i>
mergo,	merg-ere,	mers-I (mer[g]si),	mer-sum,	<i>to plunge.</i>
flecto,	flect-ere,	flex-I (flec[t]si),	flexum,	<i>to bend.</i>
necto,	nect-ere,	nex-I (nec[t]si),	nexum,	<i>to knot, tie.</i>
		(nexui),		

3. *Aspirate stems.*

trahō,	trah-ere,	traxī,	trac-tum,	<i>to drag.</i>
vivo (vīv),	viv-ere,	vixī,	vic-tum,	<i>to live.</i>

EXCEPTIONS.

rego,	reg-ere,	rexī,	rec-tum,	<i>to keep right.</i>
dirigo,	dirig-ere,	dirēxī,	direc-tum,	<i>to direct.</i>
surgo,	surg-ere,	surrexī,	surrec-tum,	<i>to rise.</i>
tego,	teg-ere,	texī,	tec-tum,	<i>to cover.</i>
coquo,	coqu-ere,	coxī,	coc-tum,	<i>to cook.</i>
conspicio,	conspic-ere,	conspexī,	conspec-tum,	<i>to behold.</i>
diligō,	dilig-ere,	dilexī,	dilec-tum,	<i>to love.</i>
intellego,	intelleg-ere,	intellexī,	intellec-tum,	<i>to understand.</i>
neglego,	negleg-ere,	neglexī,	neglec-tum,	<i>to neglect.</i>

114. - III. Stems in a *T* mute.1. *With a short stem-syllable and nd stems.*

edo,	ed-ere,	ēd-I,	ē-sum,	<i>to eat.</i>
fodio,	fod-ere,	fōd-I,	fos-sum,	<i>to dig.</i>
dēfendo,	dēfend-ere,	dēfend-I,	defen-sum,	<i>to defend.</i>
ascendo,	ascend-ere,	ascend-I,	ascen-sum,	<i>to mount.</i>
reprehendo,	reprehend-ere,	reprehend-I,	reprehen-sum,	<i>to chide.</i>
comprehendo,	comprehend-ere,	comprehend-I,	comprehen-sum,	<i>to arrest.</i>

2. *With a long stem-syllable.*

lūdo,	lūd-ere,	lū-sī,	lū-sum,	<i>to play.</i>
rōdo,	rōd-ere,	rō-sī,	rō-sum,	<i>to gnaw.</i>
claudo,	claud-ere,	clau-sī,	clau-sum,	<i>to shut.</i>
exclūdo,	exclūd-ere,	exclū-sī,	exclū-sum,	<i>to shut out.</i>
invādo,	invād-ere,	invā-sī,	invā-sum,	<i>to invade.</i>
mitto,	mitt-ere,	mi-sī,	missum,	<i>to send.</i>
dimitto,	dimittere,	dīmī-sī,	dīmissum,	<i>to dismiss.</i>
permitto,	permittere,	permi-sī,	permissum,	<i>to allow.</i>
cēdo,	cēd-ere,	ces-sī,	cessum,	<i>to give way.</i>

EXCEPTIONS.

divīdo,	divīd-ere,	divī-sī,	divī-sum,	<i>to divide.</i>
percutio,	percut-ere,	percus-sī,	percussum,	<i>to smite.</i>
consīdo,	consīd-ere,	consēdī,	consessum,	<i>to settle down.</i>
verto,	vert-ere,	vert-I,	versum,	<i>to turn.</i>

115.

IV. Stems in Liquids.

emo,	em-ere,	ēm-I,	em(p)-tum,	<i>to buy.</i>
interimo,	interimere,	interēmI,	interem(p)tum,	<i>to kill.</i>
sūmo,	sūm-ere,	sum(p)-sI,	sum(p)-tum,	<i>to take.</i>
vello, (conv.)	vell-ere,	vell-I, vulsI,	vulsum,	<i>to pluck.</i>


116.

V. Stems in U.

tribuo,	tribu-ere,	tribu-I,	tribū-tum,	<i>to allot.</i>
induo,	indu-ere,	indu-I,	indū-tum,	<i>to put on.</i>
statuo,	statu-ere,	statu-I,	statū-tum,	<i>to settle.</i>
constituo,	constitu-ere,	constitu-I,	constitū-tum,	<i>to establish.</i>
diruo,	diru-ere,	diru-I,	dirū-tum,	<i>to tear down.</i>
metuo,	metu-ere,	metu-I,	—	<i>to fear.</i>
solvō,	solv-ere,	solv-I,	solvū-tum,	<i>to loosen.</i>

117.

VI. Reduplicated Forms.

 In composition the syllable of reduplication is usually dropped, as, *cado*, *cecīdī*, but *occid-ō*, *occid-I*.

cado,	cad-ere,	cecīd-I,	cāsum,	<i>to fall.</i>
occido,	occidere,	occīdī,	occā-sum,	<i>to fall.</i>
caedo,	caed-ere,	cecīd-I,	cae-sum,	<i>to fell.</i>
occido,	occidere,	occīdī,	occi-sum,	<i>to kill.</i>
cano,	can-ere,	cecin I,	can-tum,	<i>to sing.</i>
pello,	pell-ere,	pepul-I,	pul-sum,	<i>to drive.</i>
curro,	curr-ere,	cucurr-I,	cur-sum,	<i>to run.</i>
disco,	disc-ere,	didic-I,	—	<i>to learn.</i>
tango (TAG),	tang-ere,	tetig-I,	tac-tum,	<i>to touch.</i>
atingo,	attingere,	attigī,	attactum,	<i>to attain,</i>
fallo,	fall-ere,	fefell-I,	fal-sum,	<i>to cheat.</i>
pendo,	pend-ere,	pend-I,	pen-sum,	<i>to (hang) weigh</i>
suspendō,	suspendere,	suspendī,	suspensum,	<i>to hang (up).</i>
pario,	par-ere,	peper-I,	par-tum,	<i>to bring forth.</i>
parco,	parc-ere,	peperc-I,	par-sum,	<i>to spare.</i>
bibo,	bib-ere,	bibī,	(bib-i-tum),	<i>to drink.</i>
dō,	dāre,	dedī,	dātum,	<i>to give.</i>
reddo,	reddere,	reddidī,	reddītum,	<i>to give back.</i>
trādo,	trādere,	trādīdī,	trāditum,	<i>to hand over.</i>
vēndo,	vēndere,	vēndidī,	vēnditum,	<i>to sell.</i>
prōdo,	prōdere,	prōdidī,	prōditum,	<i>to betray</i>

condo,	condere,	condidi,	conditum,	<i>to found, hide.</i>
perdo,	perdere,	perdidi,	perditum,	<i>to ruin.</i>
crēdo,	crēdere,	crēdidi,	crēditum,	<i>to believe.</i>
stō,	stāre,	steti,	stātum,	<i>to stand. [off.]</i>
dēsisito,	dēsisitēre,	dēstiti,	dēstitum,	<i>to desist, leave</i>

118.

VII. Various Peculiarities.

pōno,	pōnere,	posui,	positum,	<i>to place.</i>
sēro,	sērere,	sēvi,	sātum,	<i>to sow.</i>
dēcerno,	dēcernere,	dēcrēvi,	dēcrētum,	<i>to determine.</i>
spērno,	spērnere,	spērēvi,	spērētum,	<i>to despise.</i>
crēscō,	crēscere,	(crēvi),	(crētum),	<i>to grow.</i>
quiescō,	quiescere,	quiesvi,	quietum,	<i>to rest.</i>
cognōscō,	cognōscere,	cognōvi,	cognitum,	<i>to find out.</i>
gero,	gerere,	gessi,	gestum,	<i>to carry on.</i>
ūrō,	ūrere,	ussi,	ustum,	<i>to burn.</i>
premo,	premere,	pressi,	pressum,	<i>to press.</i>
opprimo,	opprimere,	oppressi,	oppressum,	<i>to surprise.</i>
fero,	ferre,	tuli,	lātum,	<i>to bear.</i>
tollo,	tollere,	sustuli,	sublātum,	<i>to lift, raise.</i>

119. P, K, and T stems (see 112-114).

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Passer callidus cēperat culicem. Culex clāmābat : Si mihi vitam concesseris, grātus tibi erō. Frustrā precibus guttur rūperis, respondet passer. Dum passer culicem dēvorat, felēs arrepsit et passerem unguibus dilaniāvit.

2. Puer mendāx, cum lupum rē vērā appropinquantem vidēret, clāmābat, lacrimābat, ejulābat. Sed rūstici : Si nōs tertium, inquiunt, dēcēperis, nōstra erit culpa (*fault*).

3. Vacca, ovis, capella societātem fēcerant cum leōne. Paulō post cēperunt cervum permagnum. Leō statim quattuor partēs fēcit. Omnēs sumpsit.

4. Asinus pelle leōnis indūtus terrēbat bestiās et hominēs. Sed forte dominus auriculam ēminentem conspexit. Auriculam comprehendit et asinum domum duxit.

5. Rūsticus filiis singulās virgulās praeibuit ut frangerent. Facile frēgerunt. Mox virgulās in fasciculum constrinxit. Cum

fasciculum constrinxisset, & filiis postulavit ut frangerent. Nihil profecerunt.

6. Cum leō incautum murem dimisisset, grātiās agit parvula bestia. Postea cum leō in laqueōs incidisset (VI) mūs nōdōs rōsit. Sic mūris parvuli operā magnus leō evāsīt.

7. Pater filiō ostendit lusciniā et acanthidem. Utra tam suāviter canit? interrogāvit. Cum respondisset (125) filiūs: Acanthis; pennās enim habet pulcherrimās, reprehendit pater puerum ob stultissimum iudiciū.

8. In conventū bestiārum simius cunctis prope suffrāgis creatus est rex. Vulpēs cum vānum novī rēgis ingenium perspiceret, dixit simiō: Pater meus thēsaurum in solitūdine dēfōdit. Jūre regnī ad tē pertinet. Simius vulpem monuit ut statim ad thēsaurum dūceret. Vulpēs simium nōn ad thēsaurum sed ad laqueōs sub fruticibus absconditōs duxit.

II. Translate into Latin:

1. The snake is creeping up (*arsēpō*) to catch the bird. The snake crept up to catch the bird. 2. We are breaking (*rumpō*) the bridge that the enemy may not destroy the city. We broke the bridge that the enemy might not destroy the city. 3. We have written (*inscribō*) our names on (*in*, w. Abl.) our books. 4. You (Pl.) gathered (*colligō*) sticks [logs] to make a fagot. 5. If you shall have been silent (*silēō*), you will have done (*agō*) well. 6. Diogenes, the philosopher, threw away (*abjiciō*) [his] drinking-cup. 7. The sailors drew-up (*subducō*) [their] ships on dry-land (*in aridum*) that they might be safe (*tūtus*). 8. If you have conquered (*vincō*) [your] temper (*animus*), you have conquered a fierce (Superl. of *acer*) enemy. 9. Even (*etiam*) if you plunge [=shall have plunged] in the water, you (*ō*) saucy (Superl.) frogs, my arrows will destroy (*interimō*) you. 10. The master detected (*dētegō*) the fraud (*fraus*, *fraudis*, f.) of the ass. 11. Diogenes, the philosopher, in broad day (*clārissima lux*) lighted (*accendō*) a lantern (*lucerna*). When his friends asked him: What (*quid*) have you done (*agō*)? he answered (Pres.): I lighted the lantern to look for (*quaerō*) a man (*homō*). 12. The only servant of Diogenes having run away [= when the only servant of Diogenes had run away], [his] friends urged (Imperf. of *suādeō*) that he should look up (*requirō*) the runaway (*fugitivus*). If you will guess (Fut. Pf. of *conji-ciō*) the answer (*responsum*) of Diogenes, I will give you twopence (*nummus*). 13. Darius invaded (*invādō in*) the land of the Scythians with a great army. 14. Why did you strike (*percutiō*) me, asked the lazy slave; I have done nothing. I struck you, answers the master, because (*quod*) you have done nothing.

READING LESSON X.

Duobus litigantibus,¹ tertius gaudet.

Duo viatōrēs asinum in sōlitūdine errantem conspicātī sunt.² Accurrunt laetī et capiunt. Mox autem oritur³ contentiō, uter eum domum abdūceret.⁴ Uterque asinum sibi vindicāvit, quia eum prior conspexisset.⁵ Dum illi dē eā rē ācritēr rixantur,⁶ asinus aufūgit ac neuter lucrum fēcit.

XXXIII. THIRD CONJUGATION.—FORMATION OF PERFECT—(CONCLUDED).

120. Liquid Stems; U Stems; Reduplicated forms and other peculiarities. (See 115-118.)

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. Leō primam partem sumpsit quia leō erat; alteram partem cēterae bestiae tribuerunt leōnī quia rēx erat; tertia pars leōnī obtigit, quia validior erat; quartam partem nulla bestiārum tetigit.

2. Fugitivus asinus pellem leōnis induerat. Omnēs bestiās et hominēs terrēre constituit. Erum vērō nōn fefellit. Cum auriculam ēminentem conspexisset, servum statim cognōvit, auriculam convellit, asinum male mulcātum domum pepulit.

3. Pater lusciniā et acanthidem ēmerat. Ancilla avēs ante fenestram suspendit. Lusciniā cantum incēpit. Cum dēstitisset, pater filium rogāvit: Utra avis tam suāviter cecinit?

4. Diū cum cervō bellum gesserat equus. Tandem cervus inimicum ē prātō expulit. Auxilium equus ab homine petit. Cervum vicit. At homō miserum equum servīre coēgit. Frūstrā ējulāvit: Utinam nē gessissem bellum cum cervō. Utinam nē mē trādidissem perfidō amicō.

5. Cum mūs incautē nāsum leōnis tetigisset, rēx irātus mūrem corripit. Tum mūs: sī mihī peperceris, inquit, grātus tibi erō. Leō respondet: Effuge. Paulō post leō praedam quaerens incidērat in laqueōs. Cito accurrit mūsculus ut laqueōs rōderet et magnanimum liberāret leōnem.

6. Rānae, cum rēgem nihil sē moventem vidērent, timōrem p o s u ē r u n t, lignum s p r ē v ē r u n t, novum rēgem postulāre d ē c r ē v ē r u n t.

7. Fēlēs vespertiliōnem o p p r e s s i t. Vespertiliō metuit nē sē dēvorāret. Incipit ōrāre. Sed fēlēs : Semel (*once*) mē f e f e l l i s t i.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. A poor carpenter had bought (*emō* 3.) an axe (*secūris* f. Acc. *im*). The axe fell-down (*dēcidō* 3.) into a deep river. The god of the river brought-back (*referō*) a golden axe. It is not mine, answers the carpenter. 2. The old man had cut (*caedō* 3.) logs in a forest. He raised (*tollō* 3.) the fagot of logs (up) on (*in*) [his] shoulders. As the fagot was pressing him, he laid-down (*dēpōnō* 3.) the logs and invoked Death. As he saw Death approaching, he said : I cried out because the fagot had pressed (*premō* 3.) my shoulders. 3. The goose stood one hour (*hōra*) on (Abl.) one foot. 4. The fox said to King Monkey : The throne (*regnum*) has fallen-to (*obtingō* 3.) thee. My father as-he-was-dying (*moriens*) delivered (*trādō* 3.) to me a treasure. It belongs to thee. 5. Jason sowed (*serō* 3.) dragon's teeth. 6. Hercules put (*impōnō* 3., with Dat.) a lion's jaws (*faux*) on [his] head. 7. Marcus Piso, the Roman orator, got-up (*institūō* 3.) a party (*convivium*). 8. Diogenes, the philosopher, once (*aliquando*) in broad day-light (*clārissima lux*) carried a lantern about (*circumferō*). 9. You have borne (*ferō*) much (*multō*) more grievous burdens (Neut. pl. of *gravis*). 10. The Greeks destroyed (*dūrō* 3.) Troy (*Trōja*).

READING LESSON XI.

Animi tranquillitās.

Cum Canius Jūlus cum imperātōre Gājō Caligula diū fuisset altercātus,¹ abeuntī tyrannus ille dixit : Nē² forte ineptā spē tibi blandiāris : dūcī tē jussī. Grātiās, inquit, agō, optime princeps. Decem mediōs usque ad supplicium diēs sine ullā sollicitūdine exēgit. Lūdēbat latrunculis, cum centuriō, plūrēs capite damnātōs dūcens, illum quoque citāvit. Vocātus numerāvit calculōs, et sodālī suō : Vidē,³ inquit, nē post mortem meam mentiāris,⁴ tē vīcisse.⁵ Tum annuens centuriōnī : Testis, inquit, eris, ūnō⁶ mē antecēdere. Quanta animi tranquillitās !

122.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE OF *Emō*.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

	<i>Have been, was bought.</i>	<i>Have, may have, been bought.</i>
SING.—1.	em-t-us, -a, -um, s-u-m,	em-t-us, -a, -um, s-i-m,
2.	es,	s-i-s,
3.	es-t,	s-i-t.
PLUR.—1.	em-t-i, -ae, -a, s-u-mus,	em-t-i, -ae, -a, s-i-mus,
2.	es-tis,	s-i-tis,
3.	s-un-t,	s-i-nt.

PLUPERFECT.

	<i>Had been bought.</i>	<i>Had, might have, been bought.</i>
SING.—1.	em-t-us, -a, -um, er-a-m,	em-t-us, -a, -um, es-se-m,
2.	er-ā-s,	es-sē-s,
3.	er-a-t,	es-se-t.
PLUR.—1.	em-t-i, -ae, -a, er-ā-mus,	em-t-i, -ae, -a, es-sē-mus,
2.	er-ā-tis,	es-sē-tis,
3.	er-a-nt,	es-se-nt.

FUTURE PERFECT.

	<i>Shall have been bought.</i>
SING.—1.	em-t-us, -a, -um, er-ō,
2.	er-i-s,
3.	er-i-t.
PLUR.—1.	em-t-i, -ae, -a, er-i-mus,
2.	er-i-tis,
3.	er-u-nt.

INFINITIVE.

PRÆ.	em-i,	<i>to be bought.</i>
PRÆF.	em-t-um, -am, -um, esse,	<i>to have been bought.</i>
FUT.	em-tum iri,	<i>to be about to be bought.</i>
P F.	em-t-um, -am, -um, fore.	

PARTICIPLE.

PERFECT.	em-t-us, -a, -um,	<i>bought. (em (p) tus)</i>
GERUNDIVE.	em-e-nd-us, -a, -um,	<i>to be bought.</i>

123.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE OF Capiō.

INDICATIVE

SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT.

*Am taken.**Be, may be, taken.*

- SING.—1. capi-o-r,
2. cap-e-ris,
3. capi-tur,

- capi-a-r,
capi-ā-ris,
capi-ā-tur,

- PLUR.—1. cap-i-mur,
2. cap-i-minī,
3. capi-untur.

- capi-ā-mur,
capi-ā-minī,
capi-a-ntur.

IMPERFECT.

*Was taken.**Were, might be, taken.*

- SING.—1. capi-ē-bar,
2. capi-ē-bā-ris,
3. capi-ē-bā-tur,

- cap-e-re-r,
cap-e-rē-ris,
cap-e-rē-tur,

- PLUR.—1. capi-ē-bā-mur,
2. capi-ē-bā-minī,
3. capi-ē-ba-ntur.

- cap-e-rē-mur,
cap-e-rē-minī,
cap-e-re-ntur.

FUTURE.

Shall be taken.

- SING.—1. capi-a-r,
2. capi-ē-ris,
3. capi-ē-tur,

- PLUR.—1. capi-ē-mur,
2. capi-ē-minī,
3. capi-e-ntur.

IMPERATIVE.

INFINITIVE.

- SING.—2. cap-e-re,
 be thou taken,
 capi-tor,
 thou shalt be taken,
3. capi-tor,
 he shall be taken,

- PRÆS. capi-
 to be taken.

- PLUR.—2. cap-i-minī,
 be ye taken, ye shall be taken,
3. capi-untor,
 they shall be taken.

- GERUNDIVE.
capi-e-nd-us, -a, -um,
[one] *to be taken.*

124. Rules of Syntax:

1. In Latin Passives are used impersonally far more freely than in English. The English sign of the Impersonal is *It*.

Curritur (*It is run*), *there is a running, people are running.*

Consurgitur (*It is uprisen*), *up they rise.*

2. Active Verbs that take the Dative cannot be turned into the Passive except impersonally, as above. The Dative remains unchanged.

 The same rule applies to Genitive and Ablative.

Probus nēmini invidet, *A man of worth envies nobody.*

A probō nēmini invidētur, *Nobody is envied by a man of worth.*

125.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English:

1. *Ā passere callidō capitur culēx.* *Culex clāmābat: Concēde mihi vitam.* Respondit passer: *Vita nōn concēdētur.* Dum culex interficitur, passer ab accipitre corripitur. *Parce mihi, orābat.* Cūr tū nōn pepercisti culici? respondit accipiter. *Nec tibi parcetur.*

2. Ab agricolis Lyciis Lātōna ab aquā prohibēbātur atque etiam minae et convicia addebantur. Dea agricolās in rānās mūtāvit. Tamen conviciis nōn desistitur.

3. Mūrēs aliquandō consultābant: Quōmodo, inquiunt, a dolis inimicissimae felis defendēmur? Multa prōpōnēbantur a singulis sed nihil placēbat. Postrēmō unus prōposuit ut tintinnābulum feli annecteretur. Consurgitur. Ad orātōrem concurritur (*run together*). Auctor prudentissimī consilii ab omnibus tollēbātur. Jam tū, inquiunt, annecte tintinnābulum. Ab aliō, respondit, consilium dari solet, ab aliō opera sumi.

4. Cum virgō a multis procis in mātrimonium peteretur, pater puellam divitissimō dedit, nē post mortem viri filiae nihil relinqueretur.

5. Diogenēs maledicō homini: Nec mihi crēdētur tē laudantī, nec tibi mē vituperantī.

6. Inter Zeuxin et Parrhasium, pictōrēs clārissimōs, certāmen artis institutum erat. Zeuxis ūvās pinxit. Avēs dēceptae advolāvērunt. A Parrhasiō linteum pictum prōpositum est. Zeuxis dēceptus linteum tolli jubet ut pictūra ostenderetur. Cum errōrem intellexisset: Victus sum, inquit. A mē avēs dēceptae sunt, a tē artifex.

7. Cum in Sacrum Montem sēcessum esset, Menēnius Agrippa, vir fā-

cundus ad plēbem missus est ut animōs reconciliāret. Cum in castra intrōmissus esset, fābulam narrāvit dē ventre et membris. Jūcundissima fābula paulō post legētur.

8. Diogenēs moribundus imperāvit ut corpus inhumātum prōjicerētur. Cum amici dissuādērent nē ā feris dilaniārētur: Bacillum, inquit, propter mē pōnitor ut abigantur.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. As the old man was fully-worn-out (*conficiō*, 3.) by the miseries of old age and poverty (*inopia*), he invoked Death that all the evils of life might be taken away (*eximō*, 3.). 2. The bat seized by the cat begs (*petō*) that life be granted (*concedō*, 3.) him (*mihi*). 3. Juno strove (*contendō*, 3.) to have Hercules excluded (*excludō*, 3.) from the throne (*regnum*) [= that Hercules should be excluded]. 4. When the virgin was brought up (*adducō*) to the altar, the Greeks shouted: Let the virgin be spared. 5. An ass was hired by an Athenian youth. On the journey, when he was getting burned (*urō*, 3.) by the sun, he took a seat (*considō*) under the ass to be protected (*tegō*, 3.) by the shadow [of it]. 6. We should forgive (*ignoscō*), if we were more readily (*facilius*) forgiven. 7. If the belly refused to do (*praestāre*) [its] duty (*officium*), no part of the body would be nourished (*alō*). 8. Would that books had not been written!

READING LESSON XII.

Contentiō dē asini umbrā.

Dēmostenēs, causam agens, cum jūdicēs parum attentōs vidēret : Paulisper, inquit, aurēs mihi praebeāte; rem vōbīs novam et jūcundam narrābō. Cum aurēs arrexissent : Juvenis, inquit, asinum conduxerat, quō¹ Athēnis² Megaram³ veherētur. In itinere cum sōl ūreret neque esset umbrāculum, dēposuit clitellās et sub asinō consēdit, ut ejus umbrā tegerētur. Id vērō agāsō vetābat, clāmans, asinum locātum esse, nōn umbram asinī. Alter contrā disputābat. Tandem in jūs ambulānt.—Omnēs diligenter auscultant. Sed Dēmostenēs, ea locūtus, abiit.⁴ Tum revocātus ā jūdicibus et rogātus, ut reliquam fābulam enarrāret : Quid ? inquit, dē asinī umbrā libet audīre, causam hominis dē vitā periclitantis⁵ nōn audiētis ?⁶

XXXV. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

For the Active, see 81-83.

126. Change of Conjugation. Many verbs change their conjugation when they reach the Perfect and Supine.

I. vetō,	vetā-re,	vet-ūi (II.)	vetitum,	<i>forbid.</i>
II. videō,	vidē-re,	vid-i (III.)	visum,	<i>see.</i>
respondēō,	respondē-re,	respond-i,	responsum,	<i>answer.</i>
sedēō,	sedē-re,	sēd-i,	sessum,	<i>sit.</i>
pendēō,	pendē-re,	pepend-i,	—	<i>hang.</i>
rideō,	ridē-re,	rī-sī,	risum,	<i>laugh.</i>
suādeō,	suāde-re,	suā-sī,	suāsum,	<i>advise.</i>
mōveō,	movē-re,	mōv-i,	mōtum,	<i>move.</i>
voveō,	vovē-re,	vōv-i,	vōtum,	<i>vow.</i>
caveō,	cavē-re,	cāv-i,	cautum,	<i>beware.</i>
augeō,	augē-re,	aux-i,	auctum,	<i>increase.</i>
maneō,	manē-re,	man-sī,	mansum,	<i>remain.</i>
jubeō,	jubē-re,	jus-sī,	jussum,	<i>order, aid.</i>
III. alō,	al-ere,	al-ūi (II.)	altum,	<i>to nourish, foster.</i>
colō,	col-ere,	col-ūi,	cultum,	<i>to cultivate, honor.</i>
rapiō,	rap-ere,	rap-ūi,	rap-tum,	<i>to carry off.</i>
corripio,	corripere,	corripui,	correp-tum,	<i>to scize.</i>
fremō,	frem-ere,	frem-ūi,	frem-ītum,	<i>to roar, growl.</i>
recumbō,	recumb-ere,	recub-ūi,	recub-ītum,	<i>to recline.</i>
petō,	pet-ere,	pet-ivi (IV.)	peti-tum,	<i>to seek.</i>
cupio,	cup-ere,	cupi-vi,	cupi-tum,	<i>to desire.</i>
quaerō,	quaer-ere,	quaesi-vi,	quaesi-tum,	<i>to seek.</i>
requiro,	requirere,	requisi-vi,	requisi-tum,	“ ”
IV. veniō,	veni-re,	vēn-i (III.)	ven-tum,	<i>to come.</i>
inveniō,	invenire,	invēni,	inventum,	<i>to find.</i>
pervenio,	pervenire,	pervēni,	perventum,	<i>to arrive.</i>
sentiō,	senti-re,	sen-sī,	sen-sum,	<i>to feel, perceive.</i>
vinciō,	vinci-re,	vinxi,	vinctum,	<i>to bind.</i>
hauriō,	hauri-re,	hau-sī,	haus-tum,	<i>to draw, drain.</i>
reperiō,	reperi-re,	repper-i,	reper-tum,	<i>to find.</i>
aperiō,	aperi-re,	aper-ūi (III.)	aper-tum (III.)	<i>to open.</i>
insiliō,	insili-re,	insil-ūi,	insul-tum,	<i>to leap in.</i>
sepeliō,	sepeli-re,	sepeli-vi,	sepultum (III.)	<i>to bury.</i>

127.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

*Am heard.**Be, may be, heard.*

SING.—1 audi-o-r,

audi-a-r,

2. audi-ris,

audi-g-ris,

3. audi-tur,

audi-g-tur,

PLUR.—1. audi-mur,

audi-g-mur,

2. audi-mini,

audi-g-mini,

3. audi-u-ntur.

audi-a-ntur.

IMPERFECT.

*Was heard.**Were, might be, heard.*

SING.—1. audi-ſ-ba-r,

audi-re-r,

2. audi-ſ-bā-ris,

audi-rē-ris,

3. audi-ſ-bā-tur,

audi-rē-tur,

PLUR.—1. audi-ſ-bā-mur,

audi-rē-mur,

2. audi-ſ-bā-mini,

audi-rē-mini,

3. audi-ſ-ba-ntur.

audi-re-ntur.

FUTURE.

Shall be heard.

SING.—1. audi-a-r,

2. audi-ſ-ris,

3. audi-ſ-tur,

PLUR.—1. audi-ſ-mur,

2. audi-ſ-mini,

3. audi-ſ-ntur.

IMPERATIVE.

SING.—1. —,

2. audi-re, *be thou heard,* audi-tor, *thou shalt be heard,*3. audi-tor, *he shall be heard.*

PLUR.—1. —,

2. audi-mini, *be ye heard.*3. audi-u-ntor, *they shall be heard.*

128.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

PASSIVE.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PERFECT.

*Have been heard, was heard.**Have, may have, been heard.*

SING.—1.	audi-t-us, -a, -um, s-u-m,	audi-t-us, -a, -um, s-i-m,
2.	es,	s-i-s,
3.	es-t,	s-i-t,
PLUR.—1.	audi-t-i, -ae, -a, s-u-mus,	audi-t-i, -ae, -a, s-i-mus,
2.	es-tis,	s-i-tis,
3.	s-un-t.	s-i-n-t.

PLUPERFECT.

*Had been heard.**Had, might have, been heard.*

SING.—1.	audi-t-us, -a, -um, er-a-m,	audi-t-u-s, -a, -um, es-se-m,
2.	er-ā-s,	es-sē-s,
3.	er-a-t,	es-se-t,
PLUR.—1.	audi-t-i, -ae, -a, er-ā-mus,	audi-t-i, -ae, -a, es-sē-mus,
2.	er-ā-tis,	es-sē-tis,
3.	er-a-nt.	es-se-nt.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Shall have been heard.

SING.—1.	audi-t-us, -a, -um, er-ō,
2.	er-i-s,
3.	er-i-t,
PLUR.—1.	audi-t-i, -ae, -a, er-i-mus,
2.	er-i-tis,
3.	er-u-nt.

INFINITIVE.

PRESENT. audi-rī, *to be heard.*PERFECT. audi-t-um, -am, esse, *to have been heard.*FUTURE. audi-tum Irī, *to be about to be heard.*

F. P. audi-t-um, -am, -um, fore.

PARTICIPLE.

PERFECT. audi-t-us, -a, -um, *heard.*GERUNDIVE. audi-e-nd-us, -a, -um, *[one] to be heard.*

129.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. In mŭrium conciliŏ (Neut. *council*) unus dixit : Si mihī oboediŭtia, jam nŏn (*no longer*) feli ſervietis. Tintinnābulum inimicissimae bestiae annectitŏte. Tum statim audiēmus cum veniet facileque effugiēmus. Respondit maximus nātū mŭrium : Ubi inveniēmus mancipem ? (-ceps cipis, *contractor*). 2. Rŭsticus canem reliquit ut filiolum custŏdiret. 3. Fugitivus asinus invēnit in silvā pellem leŏnis. Pelle indŭtus diŭ per agrŏs saeviit. At erus, simul atque rudentem audiŭit, asinī vŏcem cognŏvit. 4. Cervus, rāmŏsis cornibus impeditus, ā canibus capitur. 5. Cum dolus repetitus esset, rŭstici recŭsāvērunt mendāci puerŏ subvenire. 6. Agāsŏ juvenem vetuit sub asinŏ considerare. 7. Dēmosthenēs revocātus ā iŭdicibus et jussus reliquam fāhulam ēnarrāre. Quid ? inquit, dē asinī umbrā dēsiderātis audire, causam capitālem (*of life and death*) nŏn audiētis ? 8. Captivī ōrant ut inopiae subveniātur. 9. Captivī ōrābant ut inopiae subvenirētur. 10. In cornū taurī cum parva sēdisset musca, bēlua forte caput mōvit. Tum musca : Ignŏsce, inquit. Si scissem (= scivissem) tē imbēcillum (*feeble*) esse, cāvissem nec insiluissem. Taurus rŭsit. Ubi es ? respondit. Nihil sensī. 11. Leŏ magnus in silvam vēnerat ut dormiret. Dum dormit, mŭsculus per jocum (*for fun*) nāsū tetigit. Subitŏ mŭrem corripuit. Mŭs ā leŏne petivit ut sibi (Dat. of *sui*) ignŏsceret. Tandem leŏnī persuāsit ut dīmitteret. Paulŏ post leŏ fremuit. Simul atque fremitum audiŭit, cito accurrit mŭs. Leŏnem laqueis implicātum (*entangled*) reperit. Laqueŏrum nŏdŏs rŭsit. Leŏnem liberāvit. 12. Rŭsticus, cum discordiam inter filiŏs ortam (fr. *orior*) vidisset, jussit virgulās apportārē. Frangite, inquit. Nullŏ negotiŏ frēgerunt. Vincite. Vinxērunt. Iterum frangere jussī, frŭstrā labŏrābant, nihil prŏfēcērunt.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. Brave men will not feel wounds in battle (*aciēs, ēi*). 2. While fighting is going on (Pass. of *pugnŏ*), wounds are not felt. 3. When the beasts heard the voice of the ass, they all fled. 4. I have often heard you say [= saying] : If you advance (Fut. Perf. of *augeŏ*) the state, you will advance (Fut. Perf.) all the citizens. 5. In the holidays (*per fēriās*) there was much playing, much sleeping (Pass.). 6. The countryman said : My baby will be carefully guarded by the faithful dog. 7. Alexander sought the empire (*imperium*) of the whole world (*orbis terrārū*). 8. The teacher persuaded the mother to send [her] son to school. 9. A bone had stuck fast (*haereŏ*) in the wolf's (Dat.) throat. He asked (*petŏ ā*) the crane again (*iterum*) to (*ut*) free him (*sē*) from the

pain and danger. The crane laughed at the lying wolf. 10. The nations of antiquity (use *vetus*) worshipped many gods. 11. The Greeks moved [their] fleet (*classis*, *is*) up (*admoveō*) to (*ad*) the walls of the city. 12. Socrates, the wisest of the Greeks, vowed a cock to Aesculapius (Gen. *i*).

READING LESSON XIII.

Dictum citius¹ quam factum.

Mūrēs aliquando consultābant, quōmodo sē ā fēle tuērī² pos-
sent.³ Multa prōpōnēbantur ā singulīs mūrībus, sed nihil
placēbat. Postremō ūnus dixit: Tintinnābulum fēlī⁴ an-
nectendum est; tum statim audiēmus, cum veniet, facileque effu-
giēmus. Omnēs mūrēs laetī prædicant prūdentem consilii
auctōrem. Jam tū, inquirunt, annecte tintinnābulum. Ego
vērō, respondet ille, consilium dedī, alius operam sūmat.⁵ Irri-
tum consilium fuit, quoniam, quī fēlī annecteret⁶ tintinnābu-
lum, nōn reperiebātur.

XXXVI. PRONOUNS.

130. REFLEXIVE, DETERMINATIVE, AND DEMONSTRATIVE.

1. *The Reflexive Pronoun* is *sui*, *sē*, *sibi*, with the
possessive *suus*, *a*, *um*. The Reflexive is used when reference is
made to the subject of the sentence.

In English we often translate by a simple *his*, *him*, *her*, *them*, *their*.

Cervus sui admiratiōne fallitur, *The stag is cheated by SELF-admira-
tion.*

*Uterque viātor sibi asinum vin- Each of the two travellers claims the
dicat, ass for HIMSELF.*

Viātor humi sē prōsternit, *The traveller throws HIMSELF flat on
the ground.*

Blās omnia sua sēcum portābat, *Blas used to carry all HIS property
with HIM (about him).*

Cervus errōrem suum intellexit, *The stag perceived HIS mistake.*

Viātor sē mortuum esse simulat, *The traveller feigns (HIMSELF) to be
dead.*

So also when the subject of any part of the sentence is present to the mind as the speaker.

Vespertiliŭ ōrat fēlem ut sibi parcat. Bat begs cat to spare HIM (i. e. the bat). The bat said: *Parce mihi, Spare ME.*

2. The Determinative Pronouns are :

1.) *is, ea, id*, 2.) *Idem*, 3.) *ipse*.

1.) *Is, ea, id*, etc., is used for the ordinary *he, she, it, they*.

It is also employed with more stress in connection with the Relative.

2.) *Idem* corresponds to the English *same*.

3.) *Ipse* is the emphatic *self* of contrast.

3. The Demonstrative Pronouns are :

1.) *hic*, 2.) *iste*, 3.) *ille*.

1.) *Hic* is used of that which is nearer the speaker (Demonstrative of the First Person) and often forms a contrast to *ille*.

2.) *Iste* refers to that which belongs more peculiarly to the Second Person (Demonstrative of the Second Person).

3.) *Ille* denotes that which is more remote from the speaker (Demonstrative of the Third Person). It is often equivalent to *the famous*.

131.

REFLEXIVE.

SUBSTANTIVE.

POSSESSIVE.

SINGULAR.

N.	—		
G.	<i>suī</i> ,	<i>of him, her, it(self),</i>	<i>suus, -a, -um, his, her(s), its</i>
D.	<i>sibi</i> ,	<i>to, for, him(self), her(self),</i>	<i>(own).</i>
Acc.	<i>sē (sēsē)</i> ,	<i>him(self), her(self),</i>	
Abl.	<i>sē (sēsē)</i> ,	<i>from, with, by him(self).</i>	

PLURAL.

N.	—		
G.	<i>suī</i> ,	<i>of them(selves),</i>	<i>suus, -a, -um, their (own)</i>
D.	<i>sibi</i> ,	<i>to, for them(selves),</i>	<i>theirs.</i>
Acc.	<i>sē (sēsē)</i> ,	<i>them(selves),</i>	
Abl.	<i>sē (sēsē)</i> ,	<i>from, with, by them(selves).</i>	

132.

DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *is, he, that, etc.*

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N. <i>is,</i>	<i>ea,</i>	<i>id,</i>	<i>eī, or ī,</i>	<i>eae,</i>	<i>ea,</i>	
G. <i>ejus,</i>			<i>eōrum,</i>	<i>eārum,</i>	<i>eōrum,</i>	
D. <i>ei,</i>			<i>eī, or ī,</i>			
Acc. <i>eum,</i>	<i>eam,</i>	<i>id,</i>	<i>eōs,</i>	<i>eās,</i>	<i>ea,</i>	
Abl. <i>eō,</i>	<i>eā,</i>	<i>eō,</i>	<i>eīs, or ī,</i>			

2. *Idem, the same.*

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N. <i>Idem,</i>	<i>eadem,</i>	<i>idem.</i>	<i>eīdem, or īdem,</i>	<i>eaedem,</i>	<i>eadem,</i>	
G. <i>ejusdem,</i>			<i>eōrundem,</i>	<i>eārundem,</i>	<i>eōrundem,</i>	
D. <i>eīdem,</i>			<i>eīdem, or īdem,</i>			
Acc. <i>eundem,</i>	<i>eandem,</i>	<i>idem,</i>	<i>eōsdem,</i>	<i>eāsdem,</i>	<i>eadem,</i>	
Abl. <i>eōdem,</i>	<i>eādem,</i>	<i>eōdem.</i>	<i>eīdem, or īdem.</i>			

3. *ipse, he, self.*

	SINGULAR.			PLURAL.		
N. <i>ipse,</i>	<i>ipsa,</i>	<i>ipsum,</i>	<i>ipsī,</i>	<i>ipsae,</i>	<i>ipsa,</i>	
G. <i>ipsius,</i>			<i>ipsōrum,</i>	<i>ipsārum,</i>	<i>ipsōrum,</i>	
D. <i>ipsī,</i>			<i>ipsīs,</i>			
Acc. <i>ipsum,</i>	<i>ipsam,</i>	<i>ipsum,</i>	<i>ipsōs,</i>	<i>ipsās,</i>	<i>ipsa.</i>	
Abl. <i>ipsō,</i>	<i>ipsā,</i>	<i>ipsō.</i>	<i>ipsīs.</i>			

133.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *hic, this (of mine).*

SING.—N. <i>hic,</i>	<i>haec,</i>	<i>hōc,</i>	PL. N. <i>hī,</i>	<i>hae,</i>	<i>haec, these</i>
G. <i>hujus,</i>			<i>hōrum,</i>	<i>hārum,</i>	<i>hōrum,</i>
D. <i>huīc,</i>			<i>hīs,</i>		
Acc. <i>hunc,</i>	<i>hanc,</i>	<i>hōc,</i>	<i>hōs,</i>	<i>hās,</i>	<i>haec,</i>
Abl. <i>hōc,</i>	<i>hāc,</i>	<i>hōc.</i>	<i>hīs.</i>		

2. *iste, that (of yours).*

SING.—N. <i>iste,</i>	<i>ista,</i>	<i>istud,</i>	PL. N. <i>istī,</i>	<i>istae,</i>	<i>ista,</i>
G. <i>istius,</i>			<i>istōrum,</i>	<i>istārum,</i>	<i>istōrum,</i>
D. <i>istī,</i>			<i>istīs,</i>		
Acc. <i>istum,</i>	<i>istam,</i>	<i>istud,</i>	<i>istōs,</i>	<i>istās,</i>	<i>ista,</i>
Abl. <i>istō,</i>	<i>istā,</i>	<i>istō,</i>	<i>istīs.</i>		

3. *Ille, that (yonder).*

SING.—N.	ille,	illa,	illud,	PL. N. illi,	illae,	illa,
G.	illius,			illorum,	illarum,	illorum,
D.	illi,			illis,		
Acc.	illum,	illam,	illud,	illos,	illas,	illa,
Abl.	illo,	illa,	illo.	illis.		

134.

EXERCISES

I. Translate into English :

1. Asinus aegrötus se condiderat. filius eum diligenter cūrābat.
 2. Senex Mortem invocavit ut se omnibus malis liberāret. Cum Mortem ad se appropinquantem vidēret, eam rogavit ut fascem in suos umeros tolleret. 3. Diogenēs Cynicus ubique secum ferre (Inf. of *ferō*) solēbat pōculum ligneum. Eō pōculō aquam sibi e fonte hauriēbat. Sed cum aliquando vidēret puerum manibus aquam haurientem, id abjecit. Manūs, inquit, idem mihi officium praestābunt. 4. Cum ūnicus Diogenis servus aufūgisset, suādēbant omnēs ut eum requireret. At ille: Nōn faciam. 5. Phylax, cum Nerōnem fugāvisset, praedam quaerēbat. At aberat os. Canis prūdētiōr id surripuerat, dum illi pugnābant. 6. Utra avis tam suāviter canit? interrogat pater. Sine dubiō, respondet filius, ista acanthis suāvissimōs illōs sonōs ēdit; pennās enim habet pulcherri-
 mās. 7. Fugitivus asinus terrebat bestiās et hominēs. Postquam hōc modō diū per agrōs saeviit (for *saevivit*), vēnit tandem dominus. Tum ille rudēre incipit ut erum falleret. Sed forte ūna auricula ēminēbat. Hanc erus comprehendens: Mē nōn fallēs, inquit. 8. Secum dixit asinus dē catulō: Ille inūtilis, ego maxima semper commoda dominō comparāvi. Illi omnia, mihi nihil dōnātur. At ille callidus est adūlātor; ē mē dominus nunquam blanditiās accēpit. Etiam ego amābor, si idem faciam. Forte hōc tempore dominus intrat in stabulum. Illud cum vidisset asinus, accurrit, pedēs in ejus umeris pōnit, faciem ejus lātā suā linguā lambere incipit. Exterritus dominus vocat famulōs suos ut eum verberent. Mulcātus asinus stultitiā suā dēplōrāvit. 9. Deus fluvii probō fabro trēs dederat secūrēs. Rem cum vicinus audivisset, ad eundem fluvium cum secūri festinat. Suā sponte fēcit (*managed*) ut secūris in aquam dēcideret. Appāret deus. Eheu, inquit ille, secūrim meam perdidī. Apportāvit deus trēs secūrēs, auream, argenteam, ferream. Elige ipse tuam, inquit. Tum ille: Haec, inquit, mea est et auream arripere temptat. Sed jam deus omnēs in fluvium rējicit. 10. Triennium Androclus et leō in eōdem specti vixerunt.]

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The braggart is always proclaiming (*praedico*, 1.) his own praises. 2. The gnat begs the sparrow to grant (*concedo*, 3.) him life. The sparrow refuses (*recuso*, 1.) to grant him life. 3. The stag perceives his error [but] too late (*sêrô*). We ought to avoid his error. 4. The ass said to himself [= with himself] : I have cheated my master. The master said to him : I know (*novi*) you, my fine fellow (*mî asine*). 5. The horse conquered the stag by aid of the man. But now (*jam*) he himself is forced (*cogo*, 3.) to be a slave (*servo*, 4.) to the man. 6. The frogs having (*cum* ; see 94, 2.) demanded another king, Jupiter sent a stork. She in one day killed a great number of them. The frogs begged the god to be freed from this calamity (*calamitas*, *âtis*). 7. The traveller said to himself : This beast will not touch corpses. 8. Harpâlus, in those times, was considered (*habeo*, 2.) a lucky (*felix*) robber. 9. The city itself is small (*exiguus*), but it has very large and magnificent gates. 10. That friend of yours has stolen (*surripio*) my book. 11. I have conceived (*concipio*, 3.) a great suspicion concerning (*dê* w. Abl.) that soldier. 12. I shall always remember [= be mindful of, *memor*] that friend.

READING LESSON XIV.

Biās.

1. Biās nāvīgābat aliquando cum hominibus improbiis. Cum adversā tempestāte in altō marī jactārentur fluctibusque nāvis quaterētur, illi invocāvērunt deōs. Tum Biās : Silēte, inquit, nē vōs hīc illi nāvīgāre sentiant.

2. Biantis, sapientis illius, patriam Priēnē cēperat hostia. Cēterī fugientēs multa dē suis rēbus asportābant. At ille, cum esset admonitus, ut idem faceret : Ego vērō,¹ inquit, faciō ; nam omnia mea mēcum porto.

XXXVII. PRONOUNS.

135. RELATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, AND INDEFINITE.

1. *The Relative Pronoun* is *qui*, *quae*, *quod*, *who*, *which*, (*that*).

Rule of Syntax: The Relative agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person.

depends on the construction of clause to which it belongs
The word to which the Relative refers is called the Antecedent, or that which goes before, because it always comes first in mind, if not in word.

The common pronoun of the antecedent (correlative) is *is, ea, id*. It is often to be supplied. *Qui* = *is qui*, *Who* = *He who*.

The Latin language uses the Relative much oftener than does the English.

Mūs, qui fremitum audiverat, occurrit, *The mouse, who had heard the roar, ran up.*

Pēram quae nōstris vitīis replēta est post tergum nōbis dedit deus, *The wallet, which is filled with our faults, God has put behind our backs.*

Cornua, quae mē perdidērunt, laudāvi, *The horns, which have ruined me, I praised.*

Cūr mē interficiās, qui tibi nunquam nocui? *Why do you kill me, who have never done you any harm?*

(Eum) quem amō, amō, *(Him) whom I like, I like.*

2. Interrogative Pronouns: The Adjective Interrogative is like the Relative. The Substantive Interrogative differs, but the difference is not strictly observed except in the Neuter Nominative and Accusative.

There is but one form of pronoun for direct and indirect questions. An indirect question is one that depends on a Verb of Saying or Thinking.

Quis es? *Who are you?* (Direct Question.)

Dico quis sis. *Say who you are.* (Indirect Question.)

Rule of Syntax: I. As a rule the Dependent Interrogative turns the Indicative into the Subjunctive Mood.

After a Principal Tense (94, 1.) the Present Subjunctive stands for the Present Indicative, the Perfect Subjunctive for the Perfect Indicative or any Past Tense of the Indicative.

After an Historical Tense the Imperfect Subjunctive stands for the Present Indicative, the Pluperfect Subjunctive for the Perfect Indicative or any Past Tense of the Indicative.

The Present Indicative is often used as a Past Tense (Historical Present) and then takes either set.

By "stands for" is meant that the speaker used such and such a tense in the Direct Question, for instance :

Direct Question : *Quid tibi ursus in aurem dixit? What did the bear say in your ear?*

Indirect Question : *Rogat viator quid ei ursus in aurem dixerit. Rogabat viator quid ei ursus in aurem dixisset.*

Rule of Syntax: II. If the original question contained the First Person, the Reflexive is used in the Dependent Question.

Cur me interficis? clamat vultur. Why are you killing me? cries the vulture.

Vultur rogat venatorem cum se interficiat. The vulture asks the hunter why he is killing him (the vulture).

3. Indefinite Pronouns: Of these, notice especially :

- 1.) *Aliquis, some one or other*, used chiefly in Positive Sentences.
- 2.) *Quisquam, and ullus, any (at all)* used in Negative Sentences.
- 3.) *Quidam, a certain one*, often used where we employ the indefinite *a* or *an*.

136.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

qui, who.

SING.—N.	qui,	quae,	quod,	PL. N.	qui,	quae,	quae,
G.	cuius,				quorum,	quarum,	quorum,
D.	cui,				quibus,		
Acc.	quem,	quam,	quod,		quos,	quas,	quae,
Abl.	quo,	qua,	quo.		quibus.		

REMARKS.—*Quis, quae*, is also found as a Plural Dat. Abl. The form *qui* is used in the Abl. Sing. *quo, quae, quod*, chiefly with *-cum*; *quicum* for *quodcum*, *with whom*. *Qui*, interrogative, means *how?*

General Relatives are :

Substantive.	quisquis, whoever,	quidquid,	whatever.
Adjective.	quiqui,	quaequae,	whosoever.
	quicunque,	quaecunque,	whichever.

137. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

<i>Substantive.</i>	quis ?	who ?	quid ?	what ?
<i>Adjective.</i>	qui ?		quae ?	quod ?
<i>Subst. and Adj.</i>	uter ?		utra ?	utrum ?

SING.—N.	quis ?	quid ?	who ?	what ?
G.	cujus ?	—	whose ?	
D.	cui ?	—	to, for	whom ?
Acc.	quem ?	—	whom ?	what ?
Abl.	quō ?	—	from, with, by	whom, or what ?

STRENGTHENED INTERROGATIVES.

<i>Substantive.</i>	quisnam ?		quidnam ?
<i>Adjective.</i>	quinam,	quaenam,	quodnam ?

138. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

1. *Substantive.* aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, } somebody, some one or
quis, qua, quid, } other.
- Adjective.* aliqui, aliquae (or aliqua), aliquod, } some, any.
qui, quae (or qua), quod, }
2. quidam, quaedam, quiddam (and quoddam), a certain, certain one.
3. quispiam, quaequam, quidpiam (and quodpiam), some one, some.
4. quisquam, ———, quidquam, any one (at all). No plural.
5. quivis, quaevis, quidvis (and quodvis), } any one you please,
quilibet, quaelibet, quidlibet (and quodlibet), } you like.
6. quisque, quaeque, quidque and quodque, each one.

ūnusquisque, ūnaquaeque, ūnumquidque and ūnumquodque, each one severally.

REMARK.—Quisquam is used only as a substantive, except with designations of persons ; scriptor quisquam, any writer (at all), Gallus quisquam, any Gaul (at all). The corresponding adjective is ullus.

ullus, -a, -um, any ; nullus, -a, -um, no one, not one. The corresponding substantives are nēmō and nihil, which forms nihilī and nihilō (Abl.), but only in certain combinations.

nōnnullus, -a, -um, some, many a.

alius, -a, -ud, another ; alter, -era, -erum, the other, one (of two) ; neuter, neutra, neutrum, neither of two.

139.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Tiberius Gracchus filiōs reliquit Tiberium et Gājum, tribūnōs illōs clārissimōs, quī summā diligentīā ā mātēre doctī sunt. 2. Pyrrhus rēx in itinere incidit in canem quī interfectī hominis corpus custodiēbat. Quem canem dēdūcī jussit. 3. Pelopis prōgeniēs, quae per multōs annōs regnum obtinuerat, ab Herculis prōgeniē expulsa est. Eōdem ferē tempore Athēnae sub rēgibus esse dēsiērunt (Perf. of *dēsind*) quōrum ultimus fuit Codrus. 4. Augur rēgem jussit filiam immolāre, quā nihil pulchrius erat in regnō. 5. Hesperidēs hortum habuērunt, in quō māla aurea erant. 6. Rēx Erythīae insulae bovēs (from *bōs*) rubrās habēbat, quās biceps canis custodiēbat. 7. Herculēs dolō Jūnōnis ā regnō exclusus est, quod ad eum jūre pertinēbat. 8. Gruem, cui praeium prōmiserat, fefellit lupus. 9. Androclus in sōlitūdinem concessit, in quā specum invēnit. 10. Lupus ovis pelle indūtus sē immiscuit ovium gregī quotīdiēque aliquam ex iis occidēbat. Quod cum pastor animadvertisset, lupum necāvit, necātum dē altissimā arbore suspendit. Postea, ā bubulcō quōdam interrogātus cūr ovem suspendisset: Rogās mē, inquit, cūr ovem suspenderim? Pellem dētegit, monstrat lupum. 11. Caesar Androclum interrogāvit cūr ei leō pepercisset. Androclus dēmonstrat cūr sibi leō pepercisset. 12. Miser poēta recitāverat Theocritō versūs suōs. Cum interrogāvisset quōsnam maximē probāret: Quōs omisistī, respondit. 13. Theophrastus cuidam in conviviō prorsus silentī: Sī stultus es, inquit, sapienter agis; sī sapiens, stultē.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. I will confide in that friend alone (*sōlus*), whose fidelity I have thoroughly-watched (*perspicid*). 2. In the wood sundry (*quidam*) mice were playing, one of (*ex*) which touched the nose of the sleeping lion. 3. The cuckoo envied (*invidēd* w. Dat.) the nightingale, whose song was praised by all men. 4. I will give you the book, which you have demanded. 5. I will give you the books that have pleased you. 6. The wound which the soldier has received, is fatal (*mortiferus*, *a*, *um*). 7. The wounds, which the enemy has dealt (*infligēd* w. Dat.) our soldiers, are fatal. 8. The (*ille*) snakes, which Hercules killed, were sent by Juno, who was angry with (*suscensēd* 2. w. Dat.) him. 9. I do not know who has dealt my friend that wound. He himself does not know who has wounded (*vulnerēd* 1.) him. 10. As the sun was blazing (*flagrēd*) fiercely (*vehementer*), the traveller retired (*sē recondere*) into a certain cave, in which dwelt (*habitēd*) a lion. 11. Anacharsis [when] asked what was the best and what was the worst in man, answered: The tongue. 12. The same-man [when] asked what ships were safest (*tūtus*, *a*, *um*) answered

[Those] which are drawn up (Perf. Pass. of *subducō*) on dry land (*in aridum*). 13. [He] who denies (*negō*, 1.) justice [= just things], gives everything [= all things]. 14. I care for (*cūrō* w. Acc.) nobody and nobody cares for me [= neither (*neque*) do I care for any one, nor (*neque*) any one for me].

READING LESSON XV.

Quae sit grātia eōrum, qui aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in linguā prōptum habent.

Cum vĕnātōrem instantem fugeret lupus et pastor vīdisset quīdam, quā parte¹ fugeret et quō sē locō² absconderet, ille vehementer metuens: Orō tē, inquit, bubulce, nē mē prōdās innocentem. Nihil unquam malī³ tibi feci. Et pastor: Nōli, inquit, timēre;⁴ alteram vĕnātōrī monstrābō partem.—Mox vĕnātor cum advolāvisset: Vidistīne⁵ hūc, inquit, pastor, lupum venientem? Quā parte fūgit? Huic pastor vōce maximā: Vēnit ille quidem, sed laevā fūgit. At simul oculis clam dextram partem dēsignat. Vĕnātor nōn intellexit nūtum et festinans abiit.⁶ Tum lupum pastor interrogat: Quam tu mihi habēbis grātiā, quod⁷ tē cēlāvī? Tum ille, Maximās, inquit, linguae tuae grātiās agō; at oculis tuis fallācibus, sēcum murmurans subjēcit, tālem grātiā referam, ut ex minōre in diēs ovium numerō cognōscās,⁸ quam memor sim meritī tuī.

XXXVIII. DEPONENT VERBS.

140. Deponent Verbs are reflexive verbs, which are not used in the Active Voice except in a few forms.

Deponent Verbs generally have an active translation, [although we can sometimes bring out the reflexive or reciprocal (*one another*) sense, as in : amplector, *I embrace (fold myself, put my arms round)*; lāmentor, *I lament (lift up my voice)*; periclitor, *I run my risk (stake myself)*; blandior, *I flatter (make myself a coxer, act the coxer)*; rixāmur, *we squabble (snap at one another)*.]

Some Verbs, such as vehor, *ride*, and videor, *seem*, although they have Actives, produce the effect of Deponent Verbs.

Deponent Verbs are so called because they are said to *lay down* (dēpōnere) the Active form and the Passive signification.

141. DEPONENT OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I exhort.
SING.—1. hortō-r,
2. hortā-ris, etc.

I be exhorting, I may exhort.
hortē-r,
hortē-ris.

IMPERFECT.

I was exhorting.
SING.—1. hortā-ba-r,
2. hortā-bā-ris, etc.

I were exhorting, I might exhort.
hortā-re-r,
hortā-rē-ris, etc.

FUTURE.

I shall exhort.
SING.—1. hortā-bo-r,
2. hortā-be-ris, etc.

PERFECT.

Have exhorted, exhorted.

Have, may have, exhorted.

SING.—1. hortā-t-us, -a, -um, s-u-m, etc. hortā-t-us, -a, -um, s-i-m, etc.
PLUR.—1. hortā-t-i, -ae, -a, s-u-mus, etc. hortā-t-i, -ae, -a, s-i-mus, etc.

PLUPERFECT.

Had exhorted.

Had, might have, exhorted.

SING.—1. hortā-t-us, -a, -um, er-a-m, etc. hortā-t-us, -a, -um, es-se-m, etc.
PLUR.—1. hortā-t-i, -ae, -a, er-ā-mus. hortā-t-i, -ae, -a, es-sē-mus, etc.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Shall have exhorted.

SING.—1. hortā-t-us, -a, -um, er-ō, etc.
PLUR.—1. hortā-t-i, -ae, -a, er-i-mus, etc.

IMPERATIVE.

ACTIVE FORMS.

SING.—2. hortā-re, exhort thou, hortā-tor, thou shalt exhort, PART. PRES. horta-us, exhorting.
FUT. hortā-tūr-us, -a, -um, about to exhort.

3. hortā-tor, he shall exhort. INF. FUT. hortā-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, to be about to exhort.

PLUR.—2. hortā-mini, exhort ye, ye shall exhort,

PASSIVE IN MEANING.

3. horta-ntor, they shall exhort. GERUND. horta-ndus, -a, -um, one to be exhorted.

INFINITIVE.

PARTICIPLE.

PRES. hortā-ri, to exhort.

PERFECT. hortā-tus, -a, -um, having exhorted.

PERF. hortā-t-um, -am, -um, esse, to have exhorted.

F. P. hortā-t-um, -am, -um, fore.

SUPINE. 1. hortā-tum, to exhort, for exhorting.

2. hortā-tū, to exhort, in the exhorting.

GERUND. [hortā-ri], to exhort, exhorting.

G. horta-nd-i, of exhorting.

142. DEPENDENT OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

*Fear.**Be fearing, may fear.*

- SING.—1. *vere-o-r*,
2. *verē-ris*, etc.

verē-a-r,
verē-ſ-ris, etc.

IMPERFECT.

*Was fearing.**Were fearing, might fear.*

- SING.—1. *verē-ba-r*,
2. *verē-bē-ris*, etc.

verē-er-r,
verē-rē-ris, etc.

FUTURE.

Shall fear.

- SING.—1. *verē-bo-r*,
2. *verē-be-ris*, etc.

PERFECT.

*Have feared, feared.**Have, may have, feared.*

- SING.—1. *ver-i-t-us*, -a, -um, *s-u-m*, etc.
PLUR.—1. *ver-i-t-i*, -ae, -a, *s-u-mus*.

ver-i-t-us, -a, -um, *s-i-m*, etc.
ver-i-t-i, -ae, -a, *s-i-mus*.

PLUPERFECT.

*Had feared.**Had, might have, feared.*

- SING.—1. *ver-i-t-us*, -a, -um, *er-a-m*,
PLUR.—1. *ver-i-t-i*, -ae, -a, etc. *er-ſ-mus*.

ver-i-t-us, -a, -um, *es-se-m*.
ver-i-t-i, -ae, -a, *es-sē-mus*.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Shall have feared.

- SING.—1. *ver-i-t-us*, -a, -um, *er-ſ*, etc.
PLUR.—1. *ver-i-t-i*, -ae, -a, *er-i-mus*, etc.

IMPERATIVE.

ACTIVE FORMS.

- SING.—2. *verē-re*, *fear thou*,
verē-tor,
thou shalt fear.

PART. PRES. *vere-na*, *fearing*.

FUT. *ver-i-tūr-us*, -a, -um,
about to fear.

3. *verē-tor*,
he shall fear.

INF. FUT. *ver-i-tūr-um*, -am, -um, *esse*,
to be about to fear.

- PLUR.—2. *verē-mini*,
fear ye, ye shall fear.

PASSIVE IN MEANING.

3. *vere-ntor*,
they shall fear.

GERUNDIVE, *vere-nd-us*, -a, -um,
[one] *to be feared*.

INFINITIVE.

PARTICIPLE.

- PRES. *verē-ri*, *to fear*.
PERF. *ver-i-t-um*, -am, -um, *esse*,
to have feared.

PERFECT. *ver-i-t-us*, -a, -um.F. P. *ver-i-t-um*, -am, -um, *fore*:SUPINE. 1. *ver-i-t-um*, *to fear, for fearing*.2. *ver-i-tū*, *to fear, in fearing*.GERUND. [*verē-ri*], *to fear, fearing*.G. *vere-nd-i*, *of fearing*.

143. DEPONENT OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.
INDICATIVE.
PRESENT.
SUBJUNCTIVE.
Speak.
Be speaking, may speak.

 SING.—1. loqu-o-r,
2. loqu-e-ris, etc.

 loqu-a-r,
loqu-ē-ris, etc.

IMPERFECT.
Was speaking.
Were speaking, might speak.

 SING.—1. loqu-ē-ba-r,
2. loqu-ē-bā-ris, etc.

 loqu-e-re-r,
loqu-e-rē-ris, etc.

FUTURE.
Shall speak.

 SING.—1. loqu-a-r,
2. loqu-ē-ris, etc.

PERFECT.
Have spoken, spoke.
Have, may have, spoken.

 SING.—1. locū-t-us, -a, -um, s-u-m, etc.
PLUR.—1. locū-t-i, -ae, -a, s-u-mus.

 locū-t-us, -a, -um, s-i-m, etc.
locū-t-i, -ae, -a, s-i-mus, etc.

PLUPERFECT.
Had spoken.
Had, might have, spoken.

 SING.—1. locū-t-us, -a, -um, er-a-m, etc.
PLUR.—1. locū-t-i, -ae, -a, er-ā-mus.

 locū-t-us, -a, -um, es-se-m, etc.
locū-t-i, -ae, -a, es-sē-mus, etc.

FUTURE PERFECT.
Shall have spoken.

 SING.—1. locū-t-us, -a, -um, er-ū, etc.
PLUR.—1. locū-t-i, -ae, -a, er-i-mus, etc.

IMPERATIVE.
ACTIVE FORMS.

 SING.—2. loqu-e-re, *speaking thou,*
loqu-i-tor, *thou shalt speak.*

 PART. PRES. loqu-e-ns, *speaking.*

 3. loqu-i-tor, *he shall speak.*

 FUT. locū-tūr-us, -a, -um, *about to speak.*

 PLUR.—2. loqu-i-mini, *speaking ye.*

 INF. FUT. locū-tūr-um, -am, -um, esse, *to be about to speak.*

 3. loqu-u-n-tor, *they shall speak.*
PASSIVE IN MEANING.

 GERUNDIVE, loqu-endus, -a, -um, *to be spoken.*
INFINITIVE.
PARTICIPLE.

 PRES. loqu-i, *to speak.*

 PERF. locū-t-us, -a, -um, *having spoken*

 PERF. locū-t-um, -am, -um, esse, *to have spoken.*

F. PR. locū-t-um, -am, -um, fore.

 SUPINE. 1. locū-tum, *to speak, for speaking.*

 2. locū-tū, *to speak, in speaking.*
G. loqu-ē-d-i, *of speaking.*

 GERUND. [loqu-i], *to speak, speaking.*

144. DEPENDENT OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

INDICATIVE.

I lie.
SING.—1. menti-o-r,
2. menti-ris, etc.

PRESENT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

I be lying, I may lie.
menti-a-r,
menti-ā-ris, etc.

IMPERFECT.

I was lying.
SING.—1. menti-ſ-ba-r,
2. menti-ſ-bā-ris, etc.

I were lying, I might lie.
menti-re-r,
menti-rē-ris, etc.

FUTURE.

SING.—1. menti-a-r, *I shall lie.*
2. menti-ſ-ris, etc.

PERFECT.

Have lied, lied.
SING.—1. menti-t-us, -a, -um, s-u-m, menti-t-us, -a, -um, s-i-m,
PLUR.—1. menti-t-i, -ae, -a, s-u-mus, etc. menti-t-i, -ae, -a, s-i-mus, etc.

PLUPERFECT.

Had lied.
SING.—1. menti-t-us, -a, -um, er-a-m, menti-t-us, -a, -um, es-se-m,
PLUR.—1. menti-t-i, -ae, -a, er-ā-mus. menti-t-i, -ae, -a, es-sē-mus.

FUTURE PERFECT.

Shall have lied.
SING.—1. menti-t-us, -a, -um, er-ſ, etc.,
PLUR.—1. menti-t-i, -ae, -a, er-i-mus.

IMPERATIVE.

SING.—2. menti-re, *lie thou,*
menti-tor, *thou shalt lie,*
3. menti-tor, *he shall lie.*

ACTIVE FORMS.

PART. PRES. menti-e-ns, *lying.*
PRES. menti-tūrus, -a, -um,
about to lie.
INF. FUT. mentitūrum, -am, -um, esse,
to be about to lie.

PLUR.—2. menti-mini, *lie ye.*
3. menti-u-ntor, *they shall lie.*

PASSIVE.

GERUND. menti-e-ndus, -a, -um.

INFINITIVE.

PRES. menti-ri, *to lie.*
PRES. PERF. menti-t-um, -am, -um, esse,
to have lied.

PARTICIPLE.

PERFECT. menti-t-us, -a, -um, *having lied.*

F. P. menti-t-um, -am, -um, fore.
SUPINE. 1. menti-t-um, *to lie, for lying.*
GERUND. [menti-ri], *to lie, lying.*

2. menti-tū, *to lie, in lying.*
G. menti-e-nd-i, *of lying.*

145. LIST OF DEPONENT VERBS,

FOR STUDY AND REFERENCE.

I. Admiror,	admirārī,	admirātus sum,	admire
In like manner conjugate :			
altercor,	wrangle.	lāmentor,	make lamentation.
cavillor,	rally, criticise.	periclitor,	be in jeopardy, risk.
oñor,	endeavor.	lucror,	make gain, profit.
conspicor,	catch sight of.	luctor,	wrestle.
contemplor,	gaze at.	lūdificor,	make sport of, fool.
exsecror,	curse.	rixor,	squabble.
glōrior,	brag.	vēnor,	hunt.
II. Misereor,	miserērī,	miseritus sum,	pity (w. Gen.)
polliceor,	pollicērī,	pollicitus sum,	promise.
tueor,	tuērī,	tuitus (tūtātus) sum,	protect.
(videor,	vidērī,	visus sum,	seem).
fateor,	fatērī,	fassus sum,	confess.
reor,	rērī,	ratus sum,	reckon.
III. Amplector,	amplectī,	amplexus sum,	embrace.
ēgredior,	ēgredi,	ēgressus sum,	(step) go out.
ingredior,	ingredi,	ingressus sum,	enter on.
irāscor,	irāsci,	irātus sum,	get angry.
lābor (dēlābor),	lābi,	lapsus sum,	slip (down)
loquor,	loqui,	locūtus sum,	speak.
morior,	mori,	mortuus sum,	die.
nanciscor,	nancisci,	nactus sum,	get.
nascor,	nasci,	nātus sum,	be born.
nitor,	niti,	nīsus sum,	struggle.
obliviscor,	oblivisci,	oblītus sum,	forget (w. Gen.)
patior,	pati,	passus sum,	suffer.
proficiscor,	proficisci,	profectus sum,	set out.
revertor,	(revertēre,	reverti), reversus,	return.
sequor,	sequi,	secūtus sum,	follow. [oute.
exsequor,	exsequi,	exsecūtus sum,	carry out, exe-
ulciscor,	ulcisci,	ultus sum,	avenger.
utor,	uti,	ūsus sum,	use (w. Abl.).
(vehor,	vehi,	vectus sum,	ride).
vescor,	vesci,	—	feed on (w. Abl.)

IV. Blandior,	blandiri,	blanditus sum,	<i>flatter (w. Dat.)</i>
experior,	experiri,	expertus sum,	<i>try.</i>
mentior,	mentiri,	mentitus sum,	<i>lie.</i>
orior (Irreg.),	oriri,	ortus sum,	<i>rise.</i>

146.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Dum cervus imaginem suam contemplatur in rivulo, subito prope canes tollunt latratum. 2. Duo viatores asinum in solitudine conspicati sunt. Accurrunt laeti et capiunt. Mox oritur contentio. Dum illi de ea re rixantur, asinus aufugit ac neuter quidquam lucratus est. 3. Fabro pauperi securis delapsa est in fluvium profundum. Tum ille in ripa sedens lamentari incipit et clamare. Deus fluvii miserere mei. Deus emersit et interrogavit cur lamentaretur. 4. Pelops aurigae dimidium regnum pollicitus est. 5. Urbs Myndiorum, quanquam ipsa erat exigua, permagnas et magnificas habebat portas. Cavillatus est idcirco Diogenes. Civis, inquit, claudite portas ne urbs vobis egrediatur. 6. Cum Canius Iulus cum imperatore Gajo Caligula diu fuisset altercatus, tyrannus ille dixit : Ineptas species videtur tibi blandiri. Ad mortem te duci iussit. 7. Soror quotidie equos vehabatur. 8. Sturnum cuculus rogat quomodo homines de cantu suo loquantur. Sturnus nesciebat quomodo homines de ejus cantu loquerentur. 9. Mures se a fele tueri cupiebant. 10. Stultus amico confidit, cuius fidem adverso tempore non est expertus. 11. Hercules cum duas cerneret vias, unam Voluptatis, alteram Virtutis, diu dubitavit utram ingredi melius esset. Tandem Virtutem secutus est. 12. Ad bellum proficiscens imperator filiolum amplexus est. 13. Patre peccata ut veniam nanciscaris. 14. Cur oblitus es magistri ?

II. Translate into Latin :

1. Bad boys like to [= willingly] fool old men. 2. While the stag is admiring his horns, the hunter pierces his throat with an arrow. 3. Would that you were not making lamentation. 4. I will endeavor to carry out my promises (*promissum*). 5. Diomedes, king of the Thracians, had mares (*equa*) which fed on (Abl.) human flesh (Pl.). 6. Antaeus, son of the Earth, used-to-wrestle (Impf.) with strangers (*hospes*). As he was forcing (*cogit*) Hercules to (*ut*) wrestle with him (*secum*), the hero (*heros*) said : If I wrestle [= shall wrestle] with you, you will die. 7. Which path in (Gen.) life shall I enter on ? 8. Nothing has been born this year more beautiful than my daughter. 9. Why, O parents, are you cursing your children ? 10. A certain braggart having (*cum*) re-

turned (*revertō*) to his native land began-to-boast (Imperf.) about his achievements (*facinus*). As he seemed to be lying, the boys laughed at him. 11. If you lie (Fut.), you will not be believed.

READING LESSON XVI.

Paris.

Cum nuptiae Pēlei et Thetidis celebrārentur, omnēs diī et deae aderant, sōla Eris invitāta nōn erat. Irāta¹ discordiam excitāre constituit. Itaque pōmum aureum inter convīvās jēcit, in quō inscriptum erat: Pulcherrimae! Jūnō et Minerva et Venus pōmum sibi vindicant; vehemens rixa oritur. Postrēmō Mercurius trēs illās deās duxit in montē Idam, quī ad Trōjam situs erat. Paridī, Priamī filiō, quī ibi ovēs pascēbat, jūdicium commissum est. Jūnō eī pollicita est regnum Asiae et divitiās, Minerva sapientiam et bellī glōriam, Venus formōsissimam omnium mulierum conjugem.² Paris Venērē pulcherrimam esse jūdicavit eīque pōmum porrexit. Ideō Jūnō et Minerva Paridī omnibusque Trōjānis inimicae fuerunt. Paris autem consiliō et auxiliō Veneris Lacedaemōnem³ nāvigavit et Helenam, Menelāi hospitis uxōrem, Trōjam⁴ abduxit.

XXXIX. IMPERATIVE.

147. 1. The Imperative has two forms: the First and the Second (sometimes called the Future) Imperative.

The First Imperative has only the Second Person.

amā, love (thou)

amāte, love (ye)

amāre, be (thou) loved.

amāmini, be (ye) loved.

2. The Second Imperative has both Second and Third Persons.

amātō, thou shalt love.

amātō, he shall love.

amātōte, ye shall love.

amantō, they shall love.

amātor, thou shalt be loved.

amātor, he shall be loved.

amantor, they shall be loved.

The Second Imperative is used chiefly in laws and maxims.

3. The First Person is represented by the Subjunctive.

amem, *let me love.*amer, *let me be loved.*amēmus, *let us love.*amēmur, *let us be loved.*4. The Negative of the Imperative is *nē not, nēve (neu), and not.*

5. In the ordinary language the Negative Imperative of the Second Person is represented by

1.) **NŌLI** (Pl. **NŌLITE**) *Refuse*, with the Inf., or by2.) **Nē** with the Perfect Subjunctive.

The Third Person Positive and Negative is represented by the Present Subjunctive, the Third Person Negative by the Perfect Subjunctive.

The Second Person Subjunctive is used of an imaginary "you."

POSITIVE.

2 P. **Crēde**, *believe*; **crēditŭ**, *thou shalt believe*; **crēdās**, *you must believe.*3 P. **Crēdat**, *let him believe*; **crēditŭ**, *he shall believe.*

NEGATIVE.

2 P. **NŌLI crēdere**, *do not believe* (**nē crēdīderis**); **nē crēditŭ**, *thou shalt not believe*; **nē crēdās**, *you must not believe.*3 P. **Nē crēdat** (**crēdiderit**), *let him not believe*; **nē crēditŭ**, *he shall not believe.*

148.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. **Mātrōna** quaedam, cum ornāmenta sua **Cornēliae** ostentāvisset, festinābat discēdere. Sed **Cornēlia** : **NŌLI** discēdere, inquit, et traxit eam sermōne dōnec ē scholā revertērunt pueri. Tum : **Aspice**, inquit; haec sunt mea ornāmenta. 2. Cum duo anguēs apud **Tiberium Gracchum** comprehensi essent : **Fēmina**, inquit, ēmittātur. 3. **Nē** humātō in urbe cadāver. 4. Cum **Canius Jūlus** cum imperātōre **Gājō Caligulā** diŭ fuisset altercātus, discēdentī tyrannus ille dixit : **NŌLI** tibi blandiri : dūci tē jussī. 5. **Agāsō** juveni dixit : **Nē** consēderis sub asinō. 6. Cum quidam in **Aristotelem** dixisset convicia : Absentem mē, inquit, vel lōris caedat. 7. **Nē** rixeris cum fatuō. 8. Audiāmus alteram partem. 9. Portae primā luce aperiuntor, ante sōlis occāsum clauduntor. 10. Ulciscāmur patriae injuriās. 11. **Nē** occiditō hominem. 12. **Leō** dixit : Restat quarta pars. At **nē** quisquam vestrum audeat eam tangere. 13. **Nē** quaeſiveris hominem, quī tibi semper fuit inūtilis

II. Translate into Latin:

1. Believe me. Let me be believed. 2. Do not touch wine. 3. [My] friend seemed to me to say: Since (*quoniam*) you did not come to my help [when I was] living, do not suffer my death to be unavenged (*invultus, a, um*). 4. The fox and the wolf together (*unā*) approached the lion's cave. Let us enter, said the wolf. Let us not enter, rejoined the fox, for I see no tracks (*vestigium*) backward. 5. Admire the wise, imitate (*imitārī*) the good. 6. You must not quarrel with a stronger [man]. 7. One of the mice said: Let us tie a bell to the cat. Well (*jam*), said another, do you tie the bell. 8. My father says every day (*quotidiē*): You [= one] must not judge men by [their] clothes and personal-appearance (*forma*). 9. Let the judge hear the other side. 10. The wisest of the frogs said: Do not demand another king. 11. First (*primum*) catch [your] hare (*lepus, leporis, m.*).

READING LESSON XVII.

Menēni Agrippae fābula.

Cum Rōmae' sēditiō esset facta et plēbs in Sacrum montem sēcessisset, Menēnius Agrippa, fācundus vir, missus est ad plēbem reconciliandam.^a Is, intrōmissus in castra, nihil aliud quam^b hōc narrāvit: Tempore, quō singulis hominis membrīs suum cuique^c consilium, suus sermō erat, reliquae corporis partēs indignābantur, suā cūrā, suō labōre ac ministeriō ventri omnia quaerī,^d ventrem ipsum in mediō quiētum datīs voluptātibus^e fruī. Cūr hōc patimur? loquēbantur inter sē; in posterum manūs ad ōs cibum nē feruntō, ōs cibum datum nē accipitō, dentēs nē conficiuntō. Dēnique conjurant inter sē, ut ventrem famē domārent. Quid ēvēnit? Tōtum corpus tābescere coepit. Inde appāruit, ventris quoque haud segne ministerium esse, nec magis ali quam alere eum, reddentem in omnēs corporis partēs hunc, quō vīvimus vigēmusque, sanguinem. Hāc fābulā narrātā,^f Menēnius flexit mentēs hominum.

XL. ADVERBS.

149. Adverbs are either oblique cases or mutilated forms of oblique cases of the adjectives.

1. Adjectives in -us and -er form the adverb in e (mutilated Ablative).

altus, *lofty*, altē; pulcher, *beautiful*, pulchrē; miser, *wretched*, miserē.

2. The adjectives of the Third Declension form their adverbs by adding -ter to the stem; stems in -nt dropping the t, and stems in a K-mute inserting the connecting vowel i before the ending.

fortis, *brave*, fortiter; ferōx, *wild*, ferōciter; prudens, *foreseeing*, prudenter.

Exceptions:

audāx, *bold*, audāc-ter (seldom audāciter). difficilis, *hard to do*, difficulter and difficiliter.

But instead of these, generally, nōn facile, vix, aegrē.

3. The Ablative of some adjectives serves as an adverb:

tūtus, *safe*, tūtō; falsō, *falsely*; perpetuō, *ceaselessly*; continuō, *forthwith*; imprōvisō, *unexpectedly*; primō, *at first*.

consultē and consultō, *purposely*; certē, *at least*, and certō, *certainly*.

rārē, *thinly*, and rārō, *seldom*; vērē, *in truth*, and vērō, *true but*.

rectē, *correctly*, and rectā, *straightway*; dexterā or dextrā, *to the right* and dexterē, *skilfully*.

sinistrā and laevā, *to the left hand*.

4. The Accusative neuter of many adjectives is used as an adverb. *This is true of all Comparatives.*

Multum, *much*; paulum, *a little*; nimium, *too much*; cōterum, *for the rest*; primum, *first*; postrēmum, *finally*; potissimum, *chiefly*, *preferably*; facile, *easily*; dulcē, *sweetly*; tristē, *sadly*; impūne, *scot-free*.

150.

Comparison of Adverbs.

POSITIVE.		COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
altē,	<i>loftily.</i>	altius,	altissimē.
pulchrē,	<i>beautifully.</i>	pulchrius,	pulcherrimē.
miserē,	<i>poorly.</i>	miserius,	miserimē.
fortiter,	<i>bravely.</i>	fortius,	fortissimē.

POSITIVE.		COMPARATIVE.		SUPERLATIVE.
audacter, <i>boldly.</i>		audacius,		audacissimē.
tūtō, <i>safely.</i>		tūtius,		tūtissimē.
facile, <i>easily.</i>		facilius,		facillimē.
bene, <i>well.</i>		melius,		optimē.
male, <i>ill.</i>		pējus,		pessimē.
[parvus], <i>small.</i>		minus,	<i>less.</i>	minimē, <i>least, by no means</i>
[magnus], <i>great.</i>		magis,	<i>more.</i>	maximē, <i>most.</i>
multum, <i>much.</i>		plūs,	<i>more.</i>	plūrimum.
cito, <i>quickly.</i>		citiūs,		citissimē.
diū, <i>long.</i>		diūtius,		diūtissimē.
saepe, <i>often.</i>		saepius,		saepissimē.
nūper, <i>recently.</i>		—,		nūperrimē.
satis, <i>enough.</i>		satiūs,	<i>better.</i>	

151.

VOCABULARY.

anxius,	<i>anxious.</i>	immisericors, <i>merciless. (G.-cordis)</i>
citus,	<i>quick.</i>	[break. imprōvisus, <i>unforeseen, unexpected</i>
continuus,	<i>continuous, without</i>	levis, <i>light, slight.</i>
crūdēlis,	<i>cruel.</i>	libens, <i>willing.</i>
cupidus,	<i>greedy.</i>	miser, <i>wretched.</i>
dexter,	<i>right.</i>	nimius, <i>excessive.</i>
ferōx,	<i>fierce.</i>	sinister, <i>left.</i>
flēbilis,	<i>tearful.</i>	subitus, <i>sudden.</i>

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English, substituting Adverbs for the Adjectives in parentheses :

1. Passer (callidus) cēperat culicem. Culex (miser) clāmābat: Concēde mihi vitam. (Ferōx) respondet ille: (Citus) tē dēvorābō. Passerem (festinans) edentem (continuus) conspicit accipiter et (crūdēlis) unguibus corripit. Tum passer (anxiūs) clāmāvit: Cur mē (immisericors) necās? Nihil peccāvi. Sed omnia frūstrā. Dum accipiter passerem (cupidus) dēvorat, (subitus) ex aēre dēvolat vultur et corripit accipitrem. Magne rēx, clāmat accipiter. Cūr mē (atrōx) interficis? (Nimius) loqueris, respondit vultur. Vix dixerat et (imprōvisus) superbō vulturī vērātōr collum sagittā perforāvit. Cūr mē interficis? (flēbilis) clāmat vultur. Jūre tē interficiō, (superbus) respondet vērātōr. Nam ego sum magnus, tū es parvus.

2. Pater filium interrogat utra avis tam (suāvis) canat. Filius statim: Sine dubiō, inquit, acanthis (suāvior) canit quam lusciniā. Pennās (certus) habet pulchriōrēs.

3. Vulpēs (blandissimus) salūtāvit gallinās. Laetum accipite nūntium. Pax est facta. Dēscendite. (Bonus) monēs, (prūdēns) respondet gallus,

quī (optimus) perspexerat fraudem vulpae. (Libens) dēscendēmus. Canis, quem (dexter) accurrentem vidē, testis est. (Dexter) venit canis? sēcum dixit vulpae. (Sinister) fugiam.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The cow (*vacca*), the sheep, [and] the goat (*capella*) had foolishly (*stultus*) made a partnership (*societas*) with the lion. A little (*paulo*) afterward they caught a very large stag. The lion immediately made four (*quattuor*) parts, but haughtily (*superbus*) took [them] all. 2. The servants mauled the ass most pitifully (*miser*). 3. While the travellers were [= are] squabbling hotly (Superl. of *acer*) about the ass, he (*ille*) ran-away swiftly (Superl. of *velox*). 4. Which of the two is the more violently (*vehemens*) tortured, the wolf or (*an*) the crane? 5. The bat, [when] caught by the cat, begged suppliantly (*supplex*) that his life be spared. 6. The countryman endeavored for a very long time (Superl. of *diu*) to restore harmony between his sons. 7. I have observed (*servo* 1.) all thy precepts most scrupulously (*religiosus*). 8. In India (*India*) several (*complures*) women have one husband in-common (*communis*, e). They very often contend (*certo* 1.) which wife he (*ille*) loves (*diligō* 3.) most.

READING LESSON XVIII.

Sīmius rēx.

In conventū quōdam bestiārum tam bellē saltāverat sīmius, ut cūctis prope suffrāgiis rēx creārētur.¹ Vulpēs, cum vānum ejus ingenium perspiceret, dixit sīmiō: Postquam regnum tibi obtigit, nōn celābō tē, quod * scīre magnopere tuā interest. Quid id est? sīmius interrogat. Thēsaurus, respondet illa, mihi ā patre indicātus est, dēfossus in sōlitudine, quī jūre regnī ad tē jam pertinēre vidētur. Eāmus * igitur, inquit sīmius, ut tollāmus. Cavē tū, monet vulpēs; nam equidem saepe audīvī, periculō * eam rem nōn carēre. Nihil, inquit sīmius, periculī est; an tū, obsecrō, timēs? Eāmus * igitur, inquit vulpēs, si placet. Postquam per silvās diū circumduxit sīmium, tandem dūcit ad laqueōs sub fruticibus bsconditōs, atque ibi dīcit thēsaurum dēfossū esse.* Sīmius festīnanter terram rādens capitur. Tum miserē clāmāvit: Auxiliō * venī, amīce! At vulpēs, convocātis bestiis omnibus: * Jam intellegētis, inquit, quantō * magis consiliō ¹⁰ rēgī et ¹¹ imperantiā opus sit, quam arte saltandi.¹¹

XLI. NUMERALS.

132. Numeral Adjectives.

The Cardinal numerals are indeclinable, except: *ūnus*, *one*, *duo*, *two*, *trēs*, *three*, the hundreds beginning with *ducenti*, *two hundred*, and the plural *milia*, *thousands*, which forms *miliū* and *milibus*.

N. duo,	<i>two</i> ,	duae,	duo,	trēs,	<i>tria</i> .
G. duōrum,		duārum,	duōrum,	trium.	
D. duōbus,		duābus,	duōbus,	tribus.	
A. duōs, duo,		duās,	duo,	trēs, <i>tri</i>	<i>tria</i> .
Ab. duōbus,		duābus,	duōbus,	tribus.	

Like *duo* is declined *ambo*, *-ae*, *-o*, *both*.

93.

1. CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1 I	ūnus, ūna, ūnum
2 II	duo, duae, duo
3 III	trēs, tria
4 IV	quattuor
5 V	quinque
6 VI	sex
7 VII	septem
8 VIII	octo
9 IX	novem
10 X	decem
11 XI	undecim
12 XII	duodecim
13 XIII	tredecim
14 XIV	quattuordecim
15 XV	quindecim
16 XVI	sēdecim
17 XVII	septendecim
18 XVIII	duodēviginti
19 XIX	undēviginti
20 XX	viginti
21 XXI	viginti ūnus
22 XXII	viginti duo
23 XXIII	viginti trēs
24 XXIV	viginti quattuor
25 XXV	viginti quinque
26 XXVI	viginti sex

2. ORDINAL NUMBERS.

primus, -a, -um (prior).
secundus (alter).
tertius
quartus
quintus
sextus
septimus
octāvus
nōnus
decimus
undecimus
duodecimus
tertius decimus
quartus decimus
quintus decimus
sextus decimus
septimus decimus
duodēvicēsimus
undēvicēsimus
vicēsimus
vicēsimus primus
vicēsimus secundus
vicēsimus tertius
vicēsimus quartus
vicēsimus quintus
vicēsimus sextus

1. CARDINAL NUMERALS.

27	XXVII	viginti septem
28	XXVIII	duodetrigintā
29	XXIX	undetrigintā
30	XXX	trigintā
40	XL	quadrāgintā
50	L	quinquāgintā
60	LX	sexāgintā
70	LXX	septuāgintā
80	LXXX	octōgintā
90	XC	nōnāgintā
100	C	centum
101	CI	centum et ūnus
115	CXV	centum et quindecim
120	CXX	centum et viginti
121	CXXI	centum et viginti ūnus
200	CC	ducenti, -ae, -a
300	CCC	trecenti
400	CCCC	quadrīgenti
500	D (ID)	quingenti
600	DC	sescenti
700	DCC	septīgenti
800	DCCC	octīgenti
900	DCCCC	nongenti
1000	M (CI)D	mille
1001	MI	mille et ūnus
1101	MCI	mille centum ūnus
1120	MCXX	mille centum viginti [ūnus]
1121	MCXXI	mille centum viginti
1200	MCC	mille ducenti
2000	MM	duo milia (millia) bina milia
2222		duo milia ducenti vi- ginti duo
5000	IDD	quinque milia quina milia
10,000	CCIDDD	decem milia dēna milia
21,000		ūnum et viginti milia
100,000		centum milia centēna milia
1,000,000		decies centēna milia

2. ORDINAL NUMERALS.

vicēsimus septimus
duodētricōsimus
undētricōsimus
tricōsimus
quadrāgēsīmus
quinquāgēsīmus
sexāgēsīmus
septuāgēsīmus
octōgēsīmus
nōnāgēsīmus
centēsīmus
centēsīmus primus [mus
centēsīmus et quintus deci-
centēsīmus vicēsīmus [mus
centēsīmus vicēsīmus pri-
ducentēsīmus
trecentēsīmus
quadrīgentēsīmus
quīngentēsīmus
sescentēsīmus
septīgentēsīmus
octīgentēsīmus
nongentēsīmus
millēsīmus
millēsīmus primus
millēsīmus centēsīmus pri-
mus
millēsīmus centēsīmus vi-
cōsimus [cōsimus primus
millēsīmus centēsīmus vi-
millēsīmus ducentēsīmus
bis millēsīmus
bis millēsīmus ducentēsī-
mus vicēsīmus secundus
quīquies millēsīmus
decies millēsīmus
semel et vicies millēsīmus
centies millēsīmus
decies centies millēsīmus

Centēna milia is often omitted after the numeral adverbs: decies = 1 million.
vicies = 2 millions, etc.

154.

COMPOUND NUMERALS.

1. From 10 to 20, as in the tables, or separately : *decem et trēs*.
2. The numbers 18, 19, 28, 29, etc., are commonly expressed by subtraction ; occasionally, as in English.
3. From 20 to 100, the compound numerals stand in the same order as the English : *twenty-one*, *viginti unus* ; or *one and twenty*, *unus et viginti*.

As, *21 years old* : *annōs unum et viginti (viginti unum), unum et viginti annos nātus*.

4. From 100 on, *et* is inserted after the first numeral, or omitted altogether : *mille et centum unus*, or *mille centum unus* = 1101.

The utmost readiness in the use of the numerals should be insisted on. Hence the necessity for daily review.

155. Rules of Syntax : I. In the Singular *mille* is an adjective ; in the Plural it is a substantive and takes the Genitive.

mille militēs,

a thousand soldiers.

duo milia militum,

two thousand soldiers.

II. Space How Much is put in the Accusative with *longus*, *lātus*, and *altus*.

Fossa pedēs trecentōs longa est, sex pedēs alta, The ditch is three hundred feet long, six feet deep.

III. Measure of Difference is put in the Ablative.

Turris decem pedibus altior est quam mūrus, The tower is (by) ten feet higher than the wall.

156.

2. DISTRIBUTIVE NUMERALS.

1 <i>singuli</i> , -ae, -a, <i>one each</i> .	12 <i>duodēni</i>
2 <i>bīni</i> , -ae, -a, <i>two each</i> .	13 <i>terni dēni</i>
3 <i>terni</i>	14 <i>quaterni dēni</i>
4 <i>quaterni</i>	15 <i>quīni dēni</i>
5 <i>quīni</i>	16 <i>sēni dēni</i>
6 <i>sēni</i>	17 <i>septēni dēni</i>
7 <i>septēni</i>	18 <i>octōni dēni, duodēviciēni</i>
8 <i>octōni</i>	19 <i>novēni dēni, undēviciēni</i>
9 <i>novēni</i>	20 <i>viciēni</i>
10 <i>dēni</i>	21 <i>viciēni singuli</i>
11 <i>undēni</i>	22 <i>viciēni bīni, bīni et viciēni</i>

28 duodētrīcēni	400 quadringēni
29 undētrīcēni	500 quingēni
30 trīcēni	600 sexcēni
40 quadrāgēni	700 septingēni
50 quinquāgēni	800 octingēni
60 sexāgēni	900 nongēni
70 septuāgēni	1,000 singula milia
80 octōgēni	2,000 bīna milia
90 nōnāgēni	3,000 trīna milia
100 cētēni	10,000 dēna milia
200 ducēni	100,000 centēna milia
300 trecēni	

157. Numeral Adverbs.

1 semel, <i>once.</i>	22 bis et viciēs, viciēs et bis, viciēs bis
2 bis, <i>twice.</i>	30 triciēs
3 ter	40 quadrāgiēs
4 quater	50 quinquāgiēs
5 quinquīēs, quinquīens	60 sexāgiēs
6 sexiēs	70 septuāgiēs
7 septiēs	80 octōgiēs
8 octiēs	90 nōnāgiēs
9 noviēs	100 centiēs
10 deciēs	200 ducentiēs
11 undeciēs	300 trecentiēs
12 duodeciēs	400 quadringentiēs
13 ter deciēs, tredeciēs	500 quingentiēs
14 quater deciēs, quattuordecīēs	600 sexcentiēs
15 quinquīēs deciēs, quindecīēs	700 septingentiēs
16 sexiēs deciēs, sēdecīēs	800 octingentiēs
17 septiēs deciēs	900 nongentiēs
18 duodēviciēs, octiēs deciēs	1,000 milliēs
19 undēviciēs, noviēs deciēs	2,000 bīs milliēs
20 viciēs	100,000 centiēs milliēs
21 semel et viciēs, viciēs et semel, viciēs semel	1,000,000 milliēs milliēs, deciēs centiēs milliēs.

REMARK.—The distributives must be used whenever there is repetition, as in the multiplication table:

Duo māla, two apples; but Bis bīna māla, twice two apples.

Tribus pueris trēs dedi nucēs, I gave three boys three nuts.

Tribus pueris ternās dedi nucēs, I gave three boys three nuts apiece.

158.

VOCABULARY.

complector, 3. (113, 2),	<i>embrace.</i>	obsideō 2. (126, II.)	<i>besiege.</i>
confodiō, 3. (114, 1),	<i>stab.</i>	plāga,	<i>blow, wound.</i>
consulātus, ūs,	<i>consulship.</i>	sestertius, l,	<i>sesterce (about 4</i>
Ephesus, a, um,	<i>of Ephesus.</i>	supervivō, 3.	<i>survive. [cts.].</i>
exstinguō, 3. (113, 2),	<i>extinguish.</i>	testāmentum,	<i>will.</i>
lēgō 1.	<i>bequeath.</i>	tribus, ūs, f.	<i>ward, tribe.</i>
nux, nucis, fem.	<i>nut.</i>	villa,	<i>country seat.</i>

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Suētōnius vitās duodecim Caesarum scripsit, quās octo libris complexus est, unde haec sumpta sunt. 2. Jūlius tribus et viginti plāgis confossus, mortuus est sextō et quinquāgēsimo aetātis annō. Percussorū nēmō trienniō supervixit. 3. Augustus nātus est eōdem annō, quō Cicerō consul est creātus, sexāgēsimo tertiō ante Christum nātum. Vixit annōs septuāgintā sex, diēs quinque et trigintā. Testāmentum annō et quattuor mensibus ante mortem fecerat, quō lēgāverat populō Rōmānō quadringentiēs, tribubus triciēs quinquē sesterium (= sestertiōrum). 4. Tiberius tertiō et vicēsimo annō imperiī dēcessit cum septuāgintā octo annōs vixisset. 5. Claudius vixit annōs sexāgintā quattuor, imperāvit quattuordecim. 6. Mortuus est Nerō secundō et tricēsimo aetātis annō, imperiī quartō decimō. 7. Galba exstinctus est tertiō et septuāgēsimo aetātis annō, imperiī mense septimō. 8. Othō pūgione sē trājēcit duodēquadrāgēsimo aetātis annō, nōnāgēsimo imperiī diē. 9. Vitellius jugulātus est annō vitāe septimō quinquāgēsimo. 10. Vespasiānus nōnō consulātū, undēseptuāgēsimo aetātis annō exstinctus est. 11. Excessit Titus in eādē quā pater villā alterō et quadrāgēsimo aetātis annō. 12. Occīsus est Domitiānus annō aetātis quadrāgēsimo quintō, imperiī quintō decimō. 13. In urbe sunt mille militēs ; duo milia hostium urbem obsident. 14. Templum Diānae Ephesiae quadringentiōs quinquāgintā pedēs longum, ducentōs viginti pedēs lātum fuit. 15. Duo pueri sēnās postulāverunt nucēs ; utrique quinās dedī.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. Cicero was six years (*sexennium*) older than Caesar, twenty years older than Sallust, who married (*dūcō*) Terentia, whom he (*ille* = Cicero) had divorced (*repudiō* 1.) after a marriage (*mātrimōnium*) of thirty years. The same [Terentia] lived one hundred and three years. 3. Coroebus conquered in the first Olympiad (*Olympias*, *adis*, fem.) in the year 776 (ordinal) before the birth of Christ [= Christ born]. 3. I will give two

books to each scholar, ten books to each class (*ordō*). 4. What o'clock is it [= The how many 'th (*quotus, a, um*) hour is it]? It is 9 o'clock [= the ninth hour]. 5. Three thousand foot-soldiers are besieging the city; one thousand cavalry are ravaging (*populor* 1.) the country (*ager*). 6. Twice two thousand is four thousand. 7. Nine years, cried the augur, we shall endure (*perferō* 3.) the toils of war. In the tenth Troy (*Trōja*) shall fall.

III. Give cardinals, ordinals, and distributives for the following numbers:

VIII.—IV.—XII.—XIX.—XLIII.—LXI.—LXVIII.—LXXII.—
CLIII.—CLXXXV.—CCXV.—CCCXIV.—CCCCXLIX.—DXVII.—
DCL.—DCCXIII.—DCCCXXV.—MCCXXXIX.

To which teachers and scholars may add at discretion.

READING LESSON XIX.

Codrus.

Post Orestis interitum filiū ejus Penthilus et Tisamenus regnāvērunt trienniō.¹ Tum ferē annō octōgēsīmō post Trōjam captam,² centēsīmō et vicēsīmō quam³ Herculēs ad deōs excessit, Pelopis prōgeniēs, quae omnī hōc tempore pulsīs Heraclidīs⁴ imperium obtinuerat, ab Herculis prōgeniē expellitur. Ducēs recuperandī imperiī⁵ fuērunt Tēmenus, Cresphontēs, Aristodēmus, quōrum abavus fuerat. Eōdem ferē tempore Athēnae sub rēgibus esse dēsīerunt, quōrum ultimus fuit Codrus, Melanthi filius, vir nōn praetereundus.⁶ Quippe cum Lacedaemoniī gravī bellō Atticōs premerent, respondissetque Pŷthius quōrum dux ab hoste esset⁷ occisus eōs futūrōs superiōrēs, dēpositā veste rēgiā,⁸ pastōrālem cultum induit immixtusque castris hostium dē industriā rixam injiciens interemptus est.

XLII. IRREGULAR VERBS.

159. I. 1. *Compounds of sum, I am.*

ab-sum, <i>I am away, absent.</i>	Perf. ob-sum, <i>I am against, I hurt.</i>
āfuī.	Perf. obfuī or offuī.
ad-sum, <i>I am present.</i>	Perf. affuī.
dē-sum, <i>I am wanting.</i>	prae-sum, <i>I am over, I superintend</i>
in-sum, <i>I am in.</i>	prō sum, <i>I am for, I profit.</i>
inter-sum, <i>I am between.</i>	sub-sum, <i>I am under. No Perf.</i>
	super-sum, <i>I am, or remain, over.</i>

REMARK.—Only absum and praesum form present participles: absens, *absent*, and praesens, *present*.

160. 2. *Prōsum, I profit.*

In the forms of prōsum, prōd- is used before vowels.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT,	prō-sum, prōd-es, prōd-est,	prō-sim.
	prō-sumus, prōd-estis, prō-sunt,	
IMPERFECT,	prōd-eram,	prōd-essem,
FUTURE,	prōd-erō.	
PERFECT,	prō-fui,	prō-fuerim,
PLUPERFECT,	prō-fueram,	prō-fuissem.
FUT. PERF.,	prō-fuerō.	

INFINITIVE. PRES. prōd-esse; PERF. prō-fuisse.

161. 3. *Possum, I am able, I can.*

Possum is compounded of ^{from} pot (potis, pote) and sum; t becomes s before s.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

SING.—1. pos-sum, <i>I am able, can.</i>	pos-sim, <i>I be able.</i>
2. pot-es.	pos-sis,
3. pot-est.	pos-sit.
PLUR.—1. pos-sumus,	pos-simus,
2. pot-estis.	pos-sitis,
3. pos-sunt.	pos-sint.

IMPERFECT.

SING.—1. pot-eram, *I was able, could.* pos-sem, *I were, might be, able.*
 2. pot-erēs, etc. pos-sēs, etc.

FUTURE.

SING.—1. pot-erō, *I shall be able.*
 2. pot-eris, etc.

PERFECT.

SING.—1. pot-ui, *I have been able, etc.* pot-uerim, *I have, may have, been able, etc.*

PLUPERFECT.

SING.—1. pot-ueram, *I had been able, etc.* pot-uissem, *I had, might have been able, etc.*

FUTURE PERFECT.

SING.—1. pot-uerō, *I shall have been able, etc.*

INFINITIVE. PRES. Posse, *to be able.* PERF. Potuisse, *to have been able.*

Pres. Part. potens (used as an adj.).

162. II. Eō I go. INF. I-re.

Stem i, which before a, o, u becomes e.

INDICATIVE.

I go.
 SING.—1. e-ō,
 2. i-s,
 3. i-t.
 PLUR.—1. i-mus,
 2. i-tis,
 3. e-unt.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT. *I be going.*
 e-a-m,
 e-ā-s,
 e-a-t.
 e-ā-mus,
 e-ā-tis,
 e-a-nt.

IMPERFECT.

i-ba-m, *I went.* i-re-m, *I were going.*

FUTURE.

i-b-ō, *I shall go.*

PERFECT.

i-vi (compos. -i-i) *I have gone.* i-veri-m (ex-i-eri-m).

PLUPERFECT.

i-vera-m (ex-i-era-m), *I had gone.* i-visse-m (ex-i-see-m).

FUTURE PERFECT.

i-ver-ō (ex-i-er-ō).

INFINITIVE: PRES. I-re. PERF. i-visse (i-see).

PARTICIPLES: PRES. i-e-n-s. G. e-un-tis. FUT. ACT. i-tūr-us.

GERUND: e-un-d-i.

SUPINE: i-tum, *to go.*

IMPERATIVE.

SING.—2. I, go thou. i-tō, thou shalt go.
 3. i-tō, he shall go.
 PLUR.—2. I-te, go ye. i-tōte, ye shall go.
 3. e-un-tō, they shall go.

163. III. Ferō, I bear. INF. fer-re.

The connecting-vowel *i* is dropped before *t* and *s*, and *ē* before *r*.

ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.	
INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
PRESENT.		PRESENT.	
<i>I bear.</i>	<i>I be bearing.</i>	<i>I am borne.</i>	<i>I be borne.</i>
SING.—1. fer-ō,	fer-a-m,	SING.—1. fer-o-r,	fer-a-r,
2. fer-a,	fer-ā-a,	2. fer-ris,	fer-ā-ris,
3. fer-t,	fer-a-t,	3. fer-tur,	fer-ā-tur,
PLUR.—1. fer-i-mus,	fer-ā-mus,	PLUR.—1. fer-i-mur,	fer-ā-mur,
2. fer-tis,	fer-ā-tis,	2. fer-i-mini,	fer-ā-mini,
3. fer-un-t,	fer-a-nt,	3. fer-un-tur,	fer-a-ntur,
IMPERF.: fer-ēba-m,	fer-re-m,	IMPERF.: fer-ēba-r,	fer-re-r,
FUTURE: fer-a-m.		FUTURE: fer-a-r.	
PERFECT: tul-i,	tul-eri-m.	PERFECT: lā-tus sum,	lā-tus sim.
INF.: PRES. fer-re. PERF. tul-isse.		INF.: fer-ri. GER.: fer-e-nd-us.	
PART.: fer-e-ns. FUT. ACT. lā-tū-r-us.			
SUPINE: lā-tum (t(o)lātum).			

IMPERATIVE.

SING.—2. fer,	fer-tō.	SING.—2. fer-re,	fer-tor.
3.	fer-tō.	3.	fer-tor.
PLUR.—2. fer-te,	fer-tōte.	PLUR.—2. fer-i-mini,	
3.	fer-un-tō.	3.	fer-un-tor.

COMPOUNDS of ferō:

af-fer-ō,	af-fer-re,	at-tul-i,	at-lā-tum,	to bear to.
au-fer-ō,	au-fer-re,	abs-tul-i,	ab-lā-tum,	to bear away.
con-fer-ō,	con-fer-re,	con-tul-i,	con-lā-tum,	to collect.
dis-fer-ō,	dis-fer-re,	dis-tul-i,	dis-lā-tum,	to put off.
ef-fer-ō,	ef-fer-re,	ex-tul-i,	ex-lā-tum,	to carry out.
of-fer-ō,	of-fer-re,	ob-tul-i,	ob-lā-tum,	to offer.

REMARK.—Suf-ferō, *I undergo*, has the Perfect sus-tin-ui (sus-tul-i sub-lā-tum, being appropriated to toll-ō).

164. IV. Fiō, I become. INF. fieri. (Passive of faciō.)

ACTIVE.		PASSIVE.	
PRES. faciō,	<i>I make.</i>	IND. fiō, <i>I am made, I become.</i>	
IMPERF. faciēbam,	<i>I made.</i>	fi-s, fit (fimus, fitis), fiunt.	
FUTURE. faciam,	<i>I shall make.</i>	fiēbam, <i>I was made, I became.</i>	
PERFECT. feci.		fiam, <i>I shall be made (become).</i>	
PLUPERF. feceram.		factus sum.	
F. PERF. fecerō.		factus eram.	
		factus erō.	
		SUB. fiam, fiās, fiat, etc.	
		fierem, fierēs, etc.	
		INF. PERF. factum esse, <i>to have become.</i>	
		FUT. futurum esse or fore.	
		F. P. factum fore.	

165. V. Volō, *I will*; nōlō, *I will not*; mālō, *I will rather*.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

volō,	nōlō,	mālō,
vis,	nōn vis,	māvis,
vult,	nōn vult,	māvult,
volumus,	nōlumus,	mālumus,
vultis,	nōn vultis,	māvultis,
volunt.	nōlunt.	mālunt.

IMPERFECT.

volēbam, etc.	nōlēbam, etc.	mālēbam, etc.
---------------	---------------	---------------

FUTURE.

volam, volēs, etc.	nōlam, nōlēs, etc.	mālam, mālēs, etc.
--------------------	--------------------	--------------------

PERFECT.

volui, etc.	nōlui, etc.	mālui, etc.
-------------	-------------	-------------

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

velim (like sim), etc.	nōlim, etc.	mālim, etc.
------------------------	-------------	-------------

IMPERFECT.

vellem, etc.	nōllem, etc.	māllem, etc.
--------------	--------------	--------------

IMP. :

SING.—nōli, nōlit.

PLUR.—nōlite, nōlitōte, nōlunt.

INF. PRES. velle,

nōlle,

mālle.

PERF. voluisse,

nōluisse,

māluisse.

PART. volens.

nōlens,

166.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Peregrinus quidam alterō pede stans Lacōni dicēbat; Tū tantum tempus quantum ego pede ūnō stāre nōn potes. Lacō : Minimē, inquit; sed ex anseribus quīvis tē superāre potest. 2. Diogenēs Cynicus prōjici sē jussit inhumātum. Tum amīci : Volucris et feris? Minimē vērō, inquit, sed bacillum propter mē pōnitōte ut abigam. Qui poteris? illi, nōn enim sentiēs. Quid igitur mihī ferārum laniātus oberit nihil sentienti? 3. Thrasō reversus in patriam, unde aliquot annōs āfuerat, jactābat sua facinora. Inter alia ostendēbat spatii longitudinem. Nēmō, inquit, praeter mē hanc longitudinem potuit saltū superāre. Ūnus dē circulo : Nōn quaerimus, inquit, quid facere potueris, sed quid nunc facere possis. 4. Rānae, cum ōrārent ut ā cicōniā liberārentur, deum

nōn movēbant querēlis. Benignum, inquit, et placidum rēgem nōn tulistis; jam ferum et barbarum fertōte. 5. Equus, ā cervō pulsus, tandem auxilium petīvit ab homine. Rediit cum homine, ac cervum vīcit. Sed jam ipse hominī servīre cōgitur, equitem dorsō ferre et ōre frēnum. 6. Cum vulpēs cauta ante spēluncam procul stāret salutans rēgem, leō: Cur nōn intrās? interrogāvit. Vulpēs respondet: Quod videō vestigia intrantium multa, at nulla exeuntium. 7. Eāmus et miseris amīcis auxilium ferāmus. 8. Rūsticus, cum exiret in agrōs ad opus suum, filiolum reliquit in cūnis dormientem. Cum redisset, cūnās ōversās vīdit. 9. Herculēs, cum sēcum dēliberāret quam viam vitāe dēbēret inīre, exiit in sōlitūdinem. 10. Virtūs: Mēcum, inquit, tūtissimus ibis. 11. Tantalus sitiens stābat in aquā et cum bibere vellet mentōque summam aquam attingeret, aqua recēdēbat. 12. Diogeni dixit Alexander: Dio (Imper. of *dicō*) sī quid vis. Nunc quidem paululum ā sōle, respondit. Offēcērat vidēlicet apricanti. Ad haec Alexander: Nisi Alexander essem, Diogenēs esse vellem. 13. Cucūlus sturnum interrogāvit quid hominēs dē sē iudicārent. Hōc tibi dicere nōn possum: nusquam tui sit mentiō. Si ita est, inquit irātus, in posterum semper dē mē ipse loquar.

II. Translate into Latin:

1. The fly said to the weary bull: If I weigh you down too much, I will fly away. That will do me no good (*prōdesse*), answered the bull. 2. Poor men have often been of service (*prōdesse*) to rich men. 3. The mice once upon a time were consulting how they could protect themselves from the cat. One of them urged that a bell be attached to the cat. But as none (*nullus*) of the mice was willing himself to attach the bell, the plan did no good. 4. The Greeks, not having (*cum*) been able to take Troy (*Trōja*) in (*per*) ten years, were nevertheless (*nihilō minus*) unwilling to abandon the undertaking (*inceptō dēistere*). 5. As the Greeks were returning (*redeō*) from (*ab*) Ilium, many perished by shipwreck (*naufragium*). 6. The mother asks the boy why he refused (*nōlō*) to carry out [her] orders (*iussum*, *i*). 7. Three boys were crossing (*transēō*) a bridge. There is (*frō*) a creaking (*crepitus*). Frightened by the noise, two of (*ex*) them returned. The third crossed the bridge in safety (*tūtus*). 8. Would that the bad were not preferred (*praeferō* w. Dat.) to the good.

READING LESSON XX.

Duo si faciunt idem, nōn est idem.

Fabrō pauperī,¹ quī pontem transibat, secūris dēlapsa est in fluvium profundum. Tum ille, inops consiliī,² in ripā sedens,

158 - 39?
2 - 4)

miserē lāmentārī coepit et clāmāre : Deus fluvīi ! miserēre mei ! Deus ēmersit et interrogāvit, cūr lāmentāretur. “Eheu, secūris mea dēlapsa est in aquam tuam.” Immērsit deus et retulit secūrim, nōn eam tamen, quam amiserat faber, sed auream, et, num^{us} haec esset, quam amīsisset, interrogāvit. Nōn est, respondet vir probus cum suspīriō. Deus iterum mersit et aliam extulit eamque^{que} argenteam. Hanc quoque faber negāvit suam esse. Tertium deus vēram secūrim attulit. Haec est, exclāmāvit faber, grātiās tibi ago, deus benigne ! (Hāc probitāte dēlectātus deus omnēs illi secūrēs dōnāvit. Faber laetus ad suos rediit.—Vix rem vicīnus audiverat, cum ad eundem pontem cum secūri festināvit. Suā sponte facit, ut secūris in aquam dēcideret. Appāret deus. Eheu, inquit ille, secūrim meam perdidī ! Affert deus trēs secūrēs, auream, argenteam, ferream. Elige ipse tuam, inquit. Tum ille auri^{us} cupidus : Haec, inquit, mea est, et auream est arreptūrus. Sed jam deus secūrēs omnēs in fluvium rējiciens : Apage, inquit, homo avāre et mendāx ! Nē tuam quidem secūrim recipiēs. Tum ille domum rediit, neque narravit cuiquam, ubi secūrim amīsisset.

XLIII. WHITHER? WHENCE? WHERE?

167. I. 1. *Whither* is commonly expressed by **in** or **ad** with the Accusative.

In Africam,	<i>To Africa.</i>
Ad Rōmam,	<i>To (before) Rome (neighborhood of Rome).</i>

2. *Whence* is commonly expressed by **ex** or **ab** (a) with the Ablative.

Ex Africā,	<i>Out of (From) Africa.</i>
A Rōmā,	<i>From (before) Rome (neighborhood of Rome).</i>

3. *Where* is commonly expressed by **In** with the Ablative.

In Africā,	<i>In Africa.</i>
-------------------	-------------------

II. But in names of Towns and small Islands

1. **Whither** is commonly expressed by the simple Accusative.

Rōmam, To Rome.

2. **Whence** is commonly expressed by the simple Ablative.

Rōmā, From Rome.

3. **Where** is commonly expressed by the simple Locative.

The Locative has the same form as the Dative in the First and Third Declensions, but in the Third Declension, it often ends in *e*. In the Second Declension it has the same form as the Genitive. In the Plural of all three Declensions, Dative, Locative, and Ablative are alike:

S. 1 D. Rōma,	Rome,	LOCATIVE.	Rōmae,	at Rome.
2 D. Corinthus,	Corinth,		Corinthi,	at Corinth.
3 D. Carthāgō,	Carthage,		Carthāgini (e),	at Carthage.
P. 1 D. Athēnae,	Athens,	LOCATIVE.	Athēnis,	at Athens.
2 D. Delphi,	Delphi,		Delphis,	at Delphi.
3 D. Cūrēs,	Cures,		Cūribus,	at Cures.

III. A similar adverbial use is to be noted in:

domum, home,	domō, from home,	domi, at home.
rūs, into the country,	rūre, from the country,	rūri (e), in the country.
		humī, on the ground.

168.

VOCABULARY.

Aegae, ārum,	Aegae.	Philippus, I,	Philip.
Aegyptus, I,	Egypt.	Pompējus,	Pompey.
Argī, ōrum,	Argos.	Thēbae, ārum,	Thebes.
Athēnae, ārum,	Athens.	_____	
Carthāgō, inis,	Carthage.	Corinth,	Corinthus, I.
Colchi, ōrum,	Colchis.	Gaul,	Gallia.
Damascus, I,	Damascus.	Italy,	Italia.
Helena, ae,	Helen.	Illyria,	Illyricum, I.
Hierosolyma, ōrum,	Jerusalem.	Rhodes,	Rhodus, I.
Jāsō, ōnis,	Jason.	Rome,	Rōma.
Paulus,	Paul.		

EXERCISES

I. Translate into English:

1. Paris Helenam Trōjam abduxit. Viginti annōs Trōjae vixit. Vetus Spartam rediit. 2. Menelāus tempestāte in Aegyptum dēlātus Thē-

bās ascendit. 3. Crotōnae in Italiā inferiōre nōbilissimum fuit Jūnōnis templum. 4. Servus fugitivus ex Āfricā Rōmam dēductus est. 5. Asinō Athēnis Megaram vectus sum. 6. Cum Rōmae essem, mīrae rei spectātor fui. 7. Philippus Macedoniae rēx Aegīs necātus est. 8. Dārēus pecūniam (*money*) omnem rēsque pretiōsissimās Damascum misit. 9. Paulus cum caecātus esset complūrēs diēs Damasci mansit. 10. Idem Paulus post aliquot annōs Damascō fugere coactus est. 11. Phrixus mortuus est Colchīs. Peliās Jāsonem Colchōs misit. Jāson et Mēdēa Colchīs effūgerunt. 12. Hannibal tricēsimo sexto dēmo annō Carthāginem revertit. 13. Auxilia Carthāgine vērunt. 14. Nūntius victōriāe magnō cum gaudiō Carthāgine exceptus est. 15. David XXXIII annōs regnāvit Hierosolymis. 16. Vir rūre revertit; uxor domō profūgerat; irātus ille omnēs, quōs domi reperit, servōs castigat, rūs redit. 17. Agamemnōn mille nāvēs ad Trōjam duxit. 18. Pompējus Lūceriā profiscitur Canusium, Canusiō Brundisium.

II. Translate into Latin:

1. A sedition (*seditiō*) having (*cum*) broken out (*fiō*) at Rome, Mene-nius Agrippa was sent [*as*] an ambassador to the commons (*plēbs*). 2. Diogenes had a conversation (*colloquor* 3.) with Alexander at Corinth. 3. Hercules, driven (*expellō*) from Argos, betook himself (*sē conferre*) to Libya. 4. I lived ten years (*decennium*) at Sulmo (Gen. *ōnis*). 5. Departing from Gaul, Caesar hastened (*contendō* 3.) to Italy, and when he had crossed the Rubicon (Gen. *ōnis*), he marched (*proficiscor*) to Corfinium. He wished to surprise (*opprimō* 3.) Pompey at Brundisium, but Pompey had already crossed (*trāciō* 3.) to Dyrrhachium; and so (*itaque*) he hastened to Rome. When he had arranged (*constituō*) everything at Rome, and had sent Valerius to Sardinia, Gaius Antonius to Illyria, he himself set out for Gaul. Recalled (*revocō* 1.) from Gaul, he marched again to Brundisium, whence he crossed to Epīrus. 6. Tiberius remained in [= at] Rhodes contrary to [his] wish. Very-many came to Rhodes to see (*visitō* 1.) him. In the eighth year after [his] retirement (*sēcessus, ūs*) he returned to Rome from Rhodes. 7. Every-day (*quotidiē*) I take-a-run (*fugiō*) into the country. 8. The master drives the ass home. 9. We have been at home a long time. When my father returns [= shall have returned] home from the country, we shall move (*migrō* 1.) from home to the sea-side. 10. Lentulus was lying on the ground.

READING LESSON XXI.

Orestēs.

Agamemnōn cum Trōjā revertisset, interfectus est ab Aegisthō et Clytaemnestrā uxōre, quae illi nūpserat. Nam in balneis

Clytaemnestra vestem capiti^x ejus injecit et adulter securi eum percussit. At Electra, Agamemnonis filia, Orestem fratrem infantem servavit et ad Strophium detulit. Cum ejus filio Pylade adolevit et intimam^(H) amicitiam junxit. Postquam ad pueram aetatem venit, cum illo Mycenae profectus, patris ulciscendi⁹ causa matrem et Aegisthum occidit. At parricidam Furiae agitabant. Itaque oraculo accepto⁹ amici Chersonesum Tauricam proficiscuntur, ut de templo Dianae signum Argos afferrent. Ibi regnabat Thoas, cui mos erat, ut⁹ hospitum sanguine numen placaret. Comprehensi ad templum ducti sunt, ubi Iphigenia, Orestis soror, erat sacerdos. Cognito fratre, ipsa coepit signum Dianae avellere. Interveniit rex et Orestem necari jussit. Sed cum ignoraret, uter eorum esset Orestes, Pylades Orestem se esse dixit, ut pro illo necaretur; Orestes autem, ita ut erat, Orestem se esse perseverabat. Rex mitigatus illos cum sorore atque signo Dianae dimisit. Orestes redux Hermionam, Menelai filiam, uxorem duxit et regnavit Argis et Sparta.

XLIV. ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE—RELATIVE CLAUSES.

169. 1. In English, Verbs of Saying and Thinking sometimes take the Accusative and Infinitive. This is the rule in Latin.

Vespertilio se volucrem esse affirmat, The bat declares himself to be a bird (that he is a bird).

Felis vespertilionem murem esse putat, The cat supposes the bat to be a mouse (the cat supposes that the bat is a mouse).

Such dependent clauses are said to be in Indirect Discourse.

2. The Present Infinitive is used when the action of the Infinitive takes place *at the same time* as the action of the verb of Saying or Thinking.

The Perfect Infinitive is used when the action of the Infinitive takes place *before* the action of the verb of Saying or Thinking.

The Future Infinitive is used when the action of the Infinitive takes place *after* the action of the verb of Saying or Thinking.

PARADIGMS.

ACTIVE.	Contemporaneous Action.	PASSIVE.
Dicit : tē errāre,		tē dēcipi,
<i>He says, that you are going wrong,</i>		<i>that you are deceived (90, NOTE).</i>
Dicēbat : tē errāre,		tē dēcipi,
<i>He was saying, that you were going wrong.</i>		<i>that you were deceived.</i>

Prior Action.

Dicit : tē errāvisse,	tē dēceptum esse,
<i>He says, that you have gone wrong,</i>	<i>that you have been (are) deceived,</i>
<i>that you went wrong,</i>	<i>that you were deceived.</i>
<i>that you have been going wrong.</i>	<i>(that people have been deceiving you).</i>
Dicēbat : tē errāvisse,	tē dēceptum esse,
<i>He was saying, that you had gone wrong.</i>	<i>that you had been deceived.</i>
<i>that you went wrong,</i>	<i>that you were deceived.</i>
<i>that you had been going wrong.</i>	<i>(that people had been deceiving you).</i>

Subsequent Action.

Dicit : tē errātūrum esse,	tē dēceptum iri,
<i>He says, that you are about to go wrong, will (be) go(ing) wrong,</i>	<i>that you (are going to), will be deceived.</i>
Dicēbat : tē errātūrum esse,	tē dēceptum iri,
<i>He was saying, that you were about to (would) go wrong,</i>	<i>that you were going to (would) be deceived.</i>

3. Relative Clauses that form a part of Accusative and Infinitive sentences are put in the Subjunctive. *Therubung*

Faber affirmat sē eam secūrim quam deus retulerit amisisse,
The carpenter affirms that he lost the axe, which the god brought again.

Faber affirmāvit sē eam secūrim quam deus retulisset amisisse,
The carpenter affirms that he lost the axe, which the god brought again.

The carpenter said : Ipse eam secūrim quam retulisti amisi.

~~§~~ The same rule applies to all relative conjunctions such as quod, quia, because; quoniam, since, etc.

170.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English.

1. Vulpēs, & leōne interrogāta cūr nōn intrāret, respondit sē vidēre vestigia intrantium multa, nulla exeuntium. 2. Fābula est duōs amīcōs unā fecisse iter; occurrisse in itinere ursum; alterum arborem conscendisse et periculum evitāvisse; alterum, cum meminisset illam bestiam cadāvera nōn attingere, humi sē prōstrāvisse (fr. *prüstern*) animamque continuisse, sē mortuum esse simulantem; accessisse ursum, contrectāvisse jacentem, os suum ad hominis os aurēsque admōvisse, cadāver esse ratum, discessisse; postea, cum socius quaereret quidnam ei ursus dixisset, respondisse sē ab ursō monitum esse, nē confideret amīcō, cūjus fidem adversō tempore nōn esset expertus. 3. Vespertiliōnem dicunt delapsam in terram comprehensum fuisse & fēle: petivisse illum suppliciter, vitam ut sibi concēderet. Sed fēlem hōc sē facere posse negāvisse, cum esset capitālis hostis omnium avium; tum vespertiliōnem, sē nōn avem, sed mūrem esse dixisse; itaque vespertiliōnem dimissum esse; paulō post captum ab aliā fēle, similiter petivisse ut sibi miserō vitam condōnāret. Id fēlem negāvisse sē facere posse, quod cum omnibus mūribus bellum gereret. Vespertiliōnem autem sē mūrem nēquāquam esse affirmāvisse sed volucrem. 4. Diogenēs disputāre solēbat, quantō rēgem Persarum superāret fortunā; sibi nihil deesse; illi nihil satis unquam fore; sē eas voluptātēs nōn dēsiderāre, quibus nunquam satiārī ille posset; suās illum consequi nullō modō posse.

II. Put a Verb of Saying or Thinking before each sentence of Exercise II. Chapter XLIII., and make the necessary changes.

READING LESSON XXII.

Somnium.

Cum duo quidam Arcadēs familiārēs iter unā facerent, et Megaram vēnissent, alter ad caupōnem dēvertit, ad hospitēm

alter. Qui ut cēnātī^{a t h} quiescēbant, concubiā nocte vīsus est in
 somnīs eī, quī erat in hospitio, ille alter orāre, ut subveniret,
 quod sibi a caupōne interitus parārētur. Primō perterritus
 somniō surrexit: dein cum sē collēgisset, idque visum prō
 nihilo habendum^{a t h} esse dūceret, recubuit. Tum eī dormiēti
 idem ille vīsus est rogāre, ut, quoniam sibi vivō nōn subvē-
 nisset, mortem suam nē inultam esse paterētur: sē interfe-
 ctum in plastrum a caupōne esse conjectum, et sup̄rā stercus
 injectum: petere, ut māne ad portam adesset, priusquam
 plastrum ex oppidō exirēt.^{a t h} Hōc vērō^{a t h} somniō commōtus,
 māne bubulcō praestō ad portam fuit; quaesivit ex eō, quid
 esset in plastrō. Ille perterritus fūgit, mortuus ērutus est.
 Caupō, rē patefactā, paenās dedit.

XLV. SENTENCES OF RESULT.

(CONSECUTIVE SENTENCES.)

171. 1. In English *in order that* denotes *Purpose*.

Elāmus ut thēsaurum tollāmus, Let us go IN ORDER that we may take up the treasure, (IN ORDER) to take up the treasure.

So that, with the Indicative, denotes *Result*. Here the Latin uses *ut* with the Subjunctive.

Simius tam bellē saltāverat, ut cūctis prope suffrāgils rēx oreārē-tur, The monkey had danced so finely THAT he was almost unanimously made king.

~~So~~ *So as to* with the Infinitive is a closer translation, but is often awkward, often impracticable.

2. The negative of clauses of *Result* is *ut nōn*, whereas sentences of *Design* or *Purpose* take *nē*.

Nēmō tam fērus est, ut nōn mīlescere possit, No one is so savage that he cannot become mild.

3. As *that* is used in English for both *Purpose* and *Result*,

and also in sentences in which the Latin would use the Accusative and Infinitive, it is important to distinguish

1. THAT Final (Purpose). *is trans. by ut with*
2. THAT Consecutive (Consequence or Result). *" "*
3. THAT Narrative (Accusative and Infinitive). *is trans. by*

Pylades so loved Orestes THAT (Consecutive)
Pyladēs adeō diligēbat Orestem ut

he said THAT (Narrative)
diceret

he was Orestes THAT (Final)
sē esse Orestem ut

he might die for him.
prō illō morerētur.

172.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. In Indiā it, qui sapientēs nōminantur, tantam habent fortitudinem ut et nivēs et flammās sine gemitū perferant. 2. Quidam memoriam tenacissimam habēbat ut recitātum ā poētā carmen suum esse diceret idque ut probāret prōtinus ex memoriā recitāvit, id quod ille, cūjus carmen erat, facere nōn poterat. Etiam Seneca memoriā valēbat ut duo milia nōminum recitāta quō ordine erant dictāta eōdem redderet. 3. Athēniensēs quidam conspiciens tabulam, in quā pugna erat ita picta ut Athēniensēs victōrēs Spartānōs fugārent, exclāmāvit : Fortēs Athēniensēs ! Id Lacō audiens subjēcit : In tabulā ! 4. Hostēs intrā moenia ita sē continuērunt, ut X annōs aciē pugnārī nōn posset. 5. Zeuxis et Parrhasius, pictōrēs clārissimī, certāmen artis inter sē instituērunt. Zeuxis ūvās pinxerat, atque sic erat imitātus nātūrā ut avēs ad tabulam advolārent, putantēs vērās esse ūvās. Parrhasius prōposuit linteum pictum, tam bene factum ut Zeuxis dēceptus flāgitāret ut linteum removēret, ostenderet pictūrā. 6. Leō tantum fremitum edēbat ut omnium oculōs ad sē converteret. 7. Cum homō leōnem salūtāret, ea rēs tam admirābilis populō visa est, ut statim maximī clāmōrēs excitārentur. 8. Simul ac vidit canis dominī suī percussōrēs transeuntēs, prōcurrit furens eōsque allatrāvit, subinde sē ad Pyrrhum convertens ut nōn modo rēx sed omnēs, qui aderant, suspiciōnem dē iīs conciperent. 9. Tanta inerat in Caniō animī tranquillitās ut cum eum centuriō ad mortem dūcere vellet, calculōs numerāret—latrunculis forte lūdēbat—et sodālī suō diceret : Vidē nē post mortem meam mentiāris tē vicisse.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The frogs demanded a king with so great (*tantus*) clamor that the god, fatigued by their prayers (*precēs*), at length threw a log down into the marsh. 2. The goddess was so (*adeō*) angry that she turned the wicked farmers into frogs. 3. The ass said that the puppy was a cunning flatterer, so that he was praised by [his] master. 4. The wolf was so violently tortured by a bone which had stuck in his throat, that he begged the crane that she would extract it. 5. The old man was so fatigued by the load and the walk (*iter*) that he invoked Death to deliver him from all evils. 6. The monkey scratches-up (*rādō*, 8.) the ground (*terra*) in such a hurry (*tam festinanter*) that he does not perceive the toils (*laquei*). 7. In the swamp [of] Lerna (Gen. *ae*) there was a serpent with (*cum*) nine heads. It was so venomous [= had so great force (*vis* Acc. *vim*) of poison] that it killed people by its breath (*afflatus*, *us*). 8. Tantalus was so much loved by the gods that he was admitted to (*ad*) their feasts, and the gods sometimes (*interdum*) dined at his house (use *apud*). 9. The Scythians carried on war so vigorously (*deriter*) that Darius scarcely (*vix*) escaped with a small (*exiguus*, *a*, *um*) part of [his] army.

READING LESSON XXIII.

Nihil magis ridetur, quam quod est praeter expectatōnem.

Cum laeisset testis Silus Pisōnem, quod sē in eum audisse quaedam dixisset, Crassus orātor : "Potest fieri, inquit, Sile, ut is, unde tē audisse dicis, irātus dixerit." Annuit Silus. "Potest etiam, ut tū nōn rectē intellexeris." Id quoque tōtō capite annuit. "Potest etiam fieri, inquit, ut omnīnō, quod tē audisse dicis, nunquam audieris." Hōc ita praeter expectatōnem accidit, ut testem omnium rīsus obrueret.

XLVI. SUPINE STEMS.

173. I. The Supine is formed from the pure stem.

1. Vowel-stems and stems in *U* take -tum in the Supine :

am-ō, *I love*, amā-tum.

dēle-ō, *I destroy*, dēlō-tum.

audi-ō, *I hear*, audī-tum.

tribu-ō, *I allot*, tribū-tum.

Most verbs of the Second Conjugation drop, however, their own characteristic vowel before -tum, and insert the connecting-vowel *i* : mone-ō, *I remind* moni-tum. Some have no connecting-vowel.

2. Consonant-stems in a **P-** or **K-**mute take **-tum** in the Supine :

cap-ið, *I take*, cap-tum.

rēp-ð, *I creep*, rep-tum.

fac-ið, *I do*, fac-tum.

dic-ð, *I say*, dic-tum.

EXCEPTIONS.—1.) Among the **P-**stems, only *lābor*, *I slip*, lap-sua.

2.) Among the **K-**stems, the Supine in **-sum** occurs :

A. In verbs whose Present-stem is strengthened by **t** :

flect-ð, *I bend*, flexum.

plect-ð, *I plait*, plexum.

pect-ð, *I comb*, pexum.

nect-ð, *I knot, bind*, nexum.

B. Some, whose characteristic is preceded by a Liquid : *merg-ð*, *I dip*, mer-sum ; *terg-ð*, *I wipe*, ter-sum ; *parc-ð*, *I spare*, par-sum ; *sparg-ð*, *I sow, scatter*, spar-sum ; *mulce-ð*, *I stroke*, mul-sum.

REMARK.—The **K-**mutcs are dropped in the Perfect and Supine between **l-s**, **l-t**, **r-s**, **r-t** : *fulc-ið*, *I prop*, ful(c)-si, ful(c)-tum ; *torqu-eo*, *I twist*, tor(qu)-si, tor(qu)-tum.

3. Consonant-stems in a **T-**mute take **-sum** in the Supine :

ed-o, *I eat*, ē-sum (for ed-sum) ; *lūd-ð*, *I play*, lū-sum ; *dēfend-ð*, *I defend*, dēfensum.

4. Liquid-stems have partly **-tum**, partly **-sum**. Stems in **m** and **n** take **-tum** ; stems in **l** and **r** take **sum** :

em-ð, *I buy*, em-tum, em(p)-tum ; *veni-ð*, *I come*, ven-tum.

ver-rð, *I sweep*, ver-sum ; *fall-ð*, *I cheat*, fal-sum ; *vell-ð*, *I pluck*, vul-sum.

But verbs with Perfect in **ui** have **-tum**, as, *consulð*, *I consult*, consului, consultum.

II. The Perfect Participle Passive is formed like the Supine.

III. The Future Active Participle is formed regularly from the Supine ; in some verbs, however, from the Present-stem.

amātūrus, about to love, from *amāre*,
monitūrus, about to warn, from *monēre*,
em(p)tūrus, about to buy, from *emere*,
audītūrus, about to hear, from *audire* ;

but, *juvātūrus* fr. *juvāre* (Sup. *jūtum*) ;
moritūrus fr. *moriōr*, *I die* (Part. *mortuus*).

IV. Rules of Syntax :

A. The Supine in -um is used after Verbs of Motion (Going and Sending) in the same sense as ~~ut with the Subjunctive.~~

Spectātum veniunt (= ut spectent), They come to see the show.

B. The Supine in -u of certain verbs is used after certain adjectives in the sense of the English Infinitive.

Facilius dictū quam factū, Easier to say (to be said) than to do (to be done).

~~The~~ The Supine in -u does not take an object.

174.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Lupus, cui os dēvorātum in gutture haeserat, vehementer cruciābatur. Grūs os extraxit spērans illum magnum sibi praeium dōnātūrum. Quod cum frūstrā postulāvisset, negāvit sē ingrātum iterum esse servātūrum. 2. Dea interrogāvit : Quis mē ab aquā prohibīturus est? 3. Cum ad quartam partem praedae ventum esset, magnō cum fremitū rogāvit leō quis eam esset sumptūrus. Nēmō respondet. 4. Cum faber mendāx auream secūrim arreptūrus esset, deus omnēs secūrēs in fluvium rējicit. 5. Jūppiter cum avibus rēgem datūrus esset, diem conventui constituit. Tum graculus suae sibi dēformitātis conscius, pennās, quae aliis avibus exciderant, sustulit illeque ornātus prōcessit. Cēterae autem avēs suās quaeque pennās impudenti illi ēripuerunt atque dērisum rōstris fugāverunt. 6. Leō, cum mūrem corripuisset, primō negāvit sē impudentissimae bestiolae parsūrum, mox dimisit. 7. Fēlēs cum audīvisset quōmodo ā vesperillione esset dēcepta : Nōn semper, inquit, eōdem modō es evāsūrus. 8. Gracchus, cum ei haruspex respondisset brevi tempore uxōrem moritūram esse, amārē flēvit. Haruspex : Si scissem (= scivissem), inquit, tē flētūrum esse, nihil respondissem. Si scissem, subjēcit ille, quid eventūrum esset, uxōrem nōn duxissem. 9. Diogenēs negāvit ferārū laniātum sibi mortuō obfutūrum. 10. Vacca, ovis, capella cum leōne vēnātum iērunt. 11. Ad sturnum volāvit cucūlus rogātum quid hominēs dē cantū suō iūdicārent. 12. Aegrōtus quidam filiōs Delphōs misit consultum quid optimum esset factū. Pythius respondit : Dīmītte medicōs. 13. Nōli invitās canēs vēnātum dūcere. 14. Fēlēs ā vesperillione rogāta, ut ei parceret, respondit id sibi perdifficile esse factū quod cum omnibus mūrībus bellum gereret. 15. Luscinae cantus iūcundus est auditū. 16. Hannibal in Āfricā reversus est patriam dēfensum.

II. Translate into Latin:

1. The hawk had not expected (*putō*) that the vulture would swoop down (*dēvolō* 1.). 2. The cow, the sheep, [and] the goat having (*cum*) made a partnership with the lion, thought that they would take great booty. 3. The weary lion said to himself: I am-going-to-take-a-long-nap (= *dū dormire*). 4. The cuckoo hoped that the starling would tell him (*sibi*) what people thought (*iudicō* 1.) of his singing. 5. The braggart boasted that he would surpass all-others (*ceteri*) in leaping (Abl. of *saltus*, *ūs*). 6. As all the mice were crying-up (*praedicō* 1.) the wise author of the plan, the oldest of the mice asked who was going-to-bell the cat. 7. The horse, having been driven out of the meadow by the stag, went to seek aid from the man, thinking (*arbitrātus*) that the man would aid (*auxilior* 1.) him. 8. Many persons have come together (*conveniō*) to congratulate (*grātulor* 1. w. Dat.) the general on account of the victory. 9. Cornelia detained (*trahō*) the rich lady (*mātrōna*), who had come to see her, thinking that her boys would soon return from school. 10. The bat hoped that he would prevail on [= bend the mind of] the cat, but the cat answered: You have fooled (*ludō* 3.) others, me you will not fool, [for] you must know (*scitō*) that it is not easy to fool me. 11. It is difficult to say how many (*quot*) soldiers fell in that battle.

READING LESSON XXIV.

Servilis taciturnitas.

Marcus Pīso, ōrātor Rōmānus, servīs praecēperat, ut taciturni essent et tantum ad interrogata respondērent. Aliquando convīvium instituit; invitātus est etiam Clōdīus, quī tum magistrātum gerēbat. ✓ Hōra cēnae venit; adsunt convīvāe omnes, sōlus Clōdīus exspectābātur. ✓ Pīso servum, quī solēbat convīvās vocāre, aliquoties ēmisit, spectātum, num¹ venīret. Cum vespērāsceret et omnēs dē ejus adventū dēspērarent, Pīso servō: Dic, inquit, num forte Clōdīum nōn invitāstī? — Invitāvī, respondet ille. — Cur ergō nōn venī? — Quia invitātiōnem tuam recusāvit. — Tum Pīso: Stīpes! cūr id nōn statim dixistī? — Respondet servus: Quia id¹ nōn sum abs tē interrogātus.

XLVII. INFINITIVE, GERUND, AND GERUNDIVE.

175. 1. *The Latin Infinitive* is used as in English.

- 1.) As the Subject of a sentence :

Ōrāre est labōrāre, To pray is to labor.

The Gender is neuter :

Facile est imperāre, It is easy to give orders ; To give orders is easy.

- 2.) As the Predicate of a sentence :

Labōrāre est ōrāre, To labor is to pray.

- 3.) As the Object of a Verb :

Cupio ē mori, I want to die.

2. The Accusative and Infinitive is used

Like the English Objective and Infinitive

- 1.) As the Object of a Verb of Will :

Ad mortem tē dūci jussī, I have ordered you to be taken to execution.

Much more widely than in English :

- 2.) As the Object of a Verb of Saying or Thinking :

Vespertilio sē murem esse ait, The bat declares himself to be a mouse (that he is a mouse). See 169.

From these uses arises the use of the Accusative and Infinitive

- 3.) As the Subject of a sentence :

Ridiculum est tē sine mē vivere nōn posse, It is ridiculous that you should not (the thought, the statement that you are not able, your not being, for you not to) be able to live without me.

3. The Infinitive is used in the Accusative and Nominative Cases. The other cases are supplied by the Gerund.

GERUND.

N.	[dēlēre],	<i>destroying, to destroy.</i>
G.	dēlendī,	<i>of destroying.</i>
D.	dēlendō,	<i>to, for destroying.</i>
Acc.	[dēlēre], dēlendum,	<i>destroying.</i>
Abl.	dēlendō,	<i>by destroying.</i>

4. *Gerundive for Gerund* : When the Gerund would take an Accusative case, the Latin usually puts the object in the case of the Gerund and makes the Gerundive (verbal in -ndus) agree with it.

G.	dēlendae urbis	=	dēlendi urbem	(both common).
D.	dēlendae urbi	=	dēlendō urbem	(not used).
Acc.	dēlendam urbem	=	dēlendum urbem	(not used).
Abl.	dēlendā urbe	=	dēlendō urbem	(much less common).

The Gerundive is the regular construction with Prepositions.

Ad dēlendam urbem, for destroying the city.

5. *Gerund and Gerundive in Predicate* : When Gerund and Gerundive are used in the predicate, they assume the sense of *obligation, necessity*, etc. The Agent is put in the Dative.

Ambulandum est nobis,	<i>We must walk.</i>
Omnibus moriendum est,	<i>All must die.</i>
Codrus nōn est praetereundus,	<i>Codrus is not to be passed by.</i>

So also the Gerundive after verbs of Giving and Taking, Sending and Leaving.

Rūsticus filiolum reliquit canī fidēli custōdiendum, A countryman left his infant son to a faithful dog to be kept (to keep).

176.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Melius est minus perferre malum nē mājus veniat. 2. Thrasō narrābat in Rhodō insulā saliendō sē vicisse optimōs in hāc exercitātiōne artificēs. 3. Unus dē circulō : Hic est saltandum. 4. Nēmō Herculem luctandō superāre potuit. 5. Jāsō Mēdēam consuluit dē pelle aureā tollendā. 6. Si ad mē rixandī causā vēnistis, statim abeundum est. 7. Viris fortibus omnēs dolōrēs sine gemitū sunt perferendī. 8. Cum Rōmae seditiō esset facta et plēbs in Sacrum Montem sēcessisset, Menēnius Agrippa, fācundus vir, missus est ad plēbem reconciliandam. Id fābulā narrandā cōnātus est perficere. 9. Tiberius Gracchus cum duo anguēs domī comprehensī essent, haruspices convocāvit. Quī cum respondissent, angue mare ēmissō uxōrī brevī tempore esse moriendum,

fēminā ēmissā, ipsī, aequius esse censuit, sē mātūrā oppetere mortem quam Publī Africāni filiam. 9. Ūnus ē mūrībūs dixit: Tintinnābulum fēli est annectendum. Statim auctōrem tintinnābuli annectendī ōrāvērunt ut ipse tintinnābulum annecteret. Valētūdinem excūsans dixit: Duumvirōs (*a committee of two*) creāte tintinnābulō annectendō. Dum loquitur, fēlēs ipsa finem facit consultandī. 10. II reprehendendī sunt, qui hominēs ex vestibus et formā aestimant. 11. Ridiculum est asinum sē esse leōnem simulāre. 12. Amicī vitandī causā rūs profūgi. 13. Amīcōs vitandī causā rūs profūgit. 14. Māter filiolum validō agricolae trans fluvium transportandum dedit. 15. Puerī improbi miseram rānam angui dēvorandum prōjēcērunt.

II. Translate into Latin:

1. While the ass is nursing his father, the wolf knocks at the door. Open, quoth he, donkey dear (*mī aselle*), I come to (*ad*) visit (*visō*, 3.) [your] father. 2. The lion said that he took the first part of the booty, because (*quia*) he was (*169*, 3) the lion; that the second part was to be awarded to him because he excelled in (Abl.) bravery; that the third part was due (*Pass. of dēbeō*) to him because he was stronger than the other (*cēteri*) animals; that the fourth was left to be divided (*partior*, 4.) among (*inter*) his whelps (*catulus*). This fable teaches [us] that we must not form (*faciō*) a partnership with a lion [= that a partnership is not to be formed with a lion]. 3. It is annoying (*molestus*) to have a man talking [= that a man should talk] about himself. 4. We must cross (*transeō*) the bridge to-day (*hodiē*). 5. The mice held-a-consultation (*consultō*, 1.) about belling the cat. 6. As Hercules could not overtake (*consequor*, 3.) the doe (*cerva*) by running, he pierced her with an arrow. 7. The father devoted himself (*operam dare*) a long time to reconciling his sons. It is a wretched thing, he said, for brothers to wrangle (*rixor*, 1) with one another (*inter sē*). 8. Everything must be tried (*experior*, 4.) for the sake (*causā*) of freeing [our] country. 9. Asses are very-useful for (*ad*) bearing burdens. 10. When Iphigenia heard that (Inf.) she had to [= must] die, she gave herself to be sacrificed. 11. To girls nothing seems better than the art of dancing (*saltō*, 1.). 12. We must all yield (*cēdō*, 3.) to necessity (*necessitas*).

READING LESSON XXV.

Quid est deus?

Cum Hierō tyrannus quaesivisset dē Simōnide, quid deus esset, dēliberandī causā sibi ūnum diem postulāvit. Cum idem ex eō postridiē quaereret, bīdnum petiit. Cum saepius du-

plicāret numerum diērum, admiransque Hierō requireret, cūr ita faceret: Quia, quantō,⁵ inquit, diūtius considerō, tantō mihi rēs vidētur obscurior.

XLVIII. ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

177. 1. Nominative Absolute. In English there is a construction commonly called the Nominative Absolute, in which the (so-called) Nominative with the participle takes the place of a clause with a different subject or object from the subject or object of the finite verb of the sentence.


The father being dead, the eldest son became the head of the family.

My brother having gone into the country, I am left quite alone.

This said, he departed.

The bread being exhausted, they lived on meat.

2. Ablative Absolute. This relation is represented in Latin by the Ablative Absolute, which consists of a substantive in the Ablative case with a predicate in the form either of a participle or of an adjective or substantive.

 The Ablative Absolute is much more common in Latin than the corresponding construction in English, and must be translated to suit the context. Samples are given below.

Xerxe regnante (= cum Xerxēs regnāret), *Xerxes reigning. When Xerxes was reigning. In the reign of Xerxes.*

Xerxe victō (= cum Xerxēs victus esset), *Xerxes being, having been, defeated. When Xerxes had been defeated. After the defeat of Xerxes.*

Xerxe rōge (= cum Xerxēs rēx esset), *Xerxes [being] king. When Xerxes was king.*

Patre vivō, WHILE, BECAUSE, THOUGH, IF *father is, was alive (in father's lifetime).*

Urbe expugnātā imperātor rediit:

PASSIVE FORM: *The city [being] taken (after the city was taken), the general returned.*

ACTIVE FORM: *Having taken the city (after he had taken the city), the general returned.*

ABSTRACT FORM: *After the taking of the city. After taking the city.*

3. It is often convenient, though by no means exact, to translate the Ablative Absolute as a Nominative and finite verb followed by *and*, *but*, or other conjunction :

Zeuxis flāgitāvit ut, remōtō linteō, pictūram ostenderet. Zeuxis demanded that he should remove the linen cloth AND show the painting.

178.

EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English :

1. Cum pater deōrum hominumque magnum truncum ē caelō in palūdem dējēcisset, subitō mōtū aquārum sonitūque perterritae, mergunt rānae et latent in limō. Forte ūna prōfert ē stagnō caput et, explorātō rēge, cūctās evocat. Illae, timōre positō, adnātant, mox, crēscēte animō, petulans turba in truncum insilit. Aliō rēge postulātō, Jūppiter mīsit cicōniam. Magnō rānārum numerō jugulātō, reliquae ōrant ut hāc calamitāte liberentur. 2. Auctor consilii: Tintinnābulō annexō, inquit, statim audiēmus cum veniet fēles facileque effugiēmus. 3. Ursō accēdente viātor humi sē prōsternit. 4. Senex quīdam ligna in silvā ceciderat et fasce in umerōs sublātō, domum redire coepit. Cum fatigātus esset et onere et itinere, dēpositis lignis, clārā vōce invocāvit Mortem. Morte interrogante quid vellet, senex perterritus: Pro! hunc lignōrum fascem umeris meis impōne. 5. Nōdō discissō pater singulās pueris virgās dedit, quās nullō negōtiō frēgērunt. Quō factō senex eōs admonuit ut dissensiōne positā concordēs essent. 6. Rūsticus custōde filiī interfectō cūctās restituit. Restitūtis cūctis super anguem occisum reperit puerum vivum et incolumem. 7. Jāsone duce, Argonautae Colchōs pervēnērunt. 8. Titō imperātōre, Pompējī et Herculanum urbēs obrutae sunt. 9. Pythius Lacedaemoniis respondit, duce occisō, eōs superiōrēs fore. 10. Cēteris in campō sē exercentibus, Lepidus in herbā recumbens: Utinam hōc esset, inquit, labōrāre. 11. Zeuxis et Parrhasius, pictōrēs clārissimi, certāmen artis inter sē instituērunt. Zeuxis ūvās pinxerat atque sic erat imitātus nātūram, ut avēs ad tabulam advolārent quasi vērae essent ūvae. Parrhasius prōposuit linteum pictum. Zeuxis dēceptus flāgitāvit ut, remōtō linteō, pictūram ostenderet. Intellectō errōre: Vicisti, inquit, Parrhasi! Nam ego avēs fefelli, tū artificem.

II. Translate into Latin :

1. The cow, the sheep [and] the goat had made a partnership with the lion. When they had caught a very-large stag, the lion made four parts. After he had made the four parts, he gave the others (*cēteri*) nothing. 2. When the ass had been violently beaten, the puppy begged the master to spare the poor [creature]. 3. Seeing (*Perf.*) through

(*perspicīō*, 3.) the hollow (*vānus*) character (*ingenium*) of the monkey, the fox determined (*constituō*, 3.) to deceive the new king. When the monkey was caught in the (Abl.) toils, the fox called all the beasts together and showed them how foolish a creature (*bestiola*) they had made king. 4. Upon the death (*morior*, 3.) of the mother, the father married (*dūcō*, 3.) another wife. At the instance (*suādeō*, 3.) of the hard-hearted (*improbus*) stepmother (*noverca*), he was about-to-sacrifice (*immolō*, 1.) his children. 5. If you cut off (*caedō*, 3.) one head, three will grow (*crēscō*, 3.). 8. Hercules slew (*interimō*, 3.) the dragon and carried off the golden apples. 6. Diogenes lighted (*accendō*, 3.) a lantern (*lucerna*) in broad day and walked [about] on the market-place (*forum*). When his friends asked what he was looking for (*quaerō*), he answered: I am looking-for a man (*homō*). 7. Augustus was born in the consulship (*consul*) of Cicero and Antonius. 8. He shall never marry (*dūcō*, 3.) my daughter while I am alive.

READING LESSON XXVI.

Androclus et leō.

Apīōn Alexandrīnus refert, quod neque audisse sē, neque lēgisse, sed ipsum in urbe Rōmā vīdisse oculis suis confirmat. In circō maximō, inquit, vēnātiōnēs amplissimae edēbantur. Ejus rei, Rōmāe cum forte essem, spectātor fuī. Multae ibi erant saevientēs ferae inūsitatā¹ formā aut ferociā. Sed praeter alia omnia leōnum immānitās admirātiōnī² fuit, praeterque omnēs ceterōs ūnūs. Is ūnus leō corporis magnitudīne terrificōque fremitū et comīs fluctuantibus animōs oculōsque omnium in sēsē convertit. Intrōductus erat inter complūrēs aliōs ad pugnam bestiārum servus virī consularis. Eī servō³ Androclus nōmen fuit. Hunc ille leō ubi vīdit procul, repente quasi admirans stetit, ac deīnde sensim atque placidē tamquam nōscitans ad hominem accēdit; tum caudam mōre atque ritū adūlantium canum blandē mōvet, hominisque sēsē corpori adjungit, crūraque ejus et manūs, prope jam exanimātī metū, linguā lēniter dēmulcet. Androclus inter illa tam atrōcis ferae blandīmenta missum animum recuperat; paulātim oculōs ad leōnem refert. Tum, quasi mūtua recognitiō fieret, laetī adstiterunt et grātulābundī homō et leō. Eā rē tam admirābili maximī populī clāmōrēs excitāti sunt, arcessītusque ā Caesare

Androclus interrogātus est, cūr ille atrōcissimus leōnum ūni pepercisset. Ibī Androclus rem mirificā narrat.

Cum dominus meus, inquit, in prōvinciā Africā prōconsul esset, ego ibī iniquis ejus et quotidianis verberibus ad fugam sum coactus : et ut mihi ā dominō, terrae illius praeside, tutiores latebrae forent, in camporum et arenarum solitudines concessi, ac si defuisset*¹ cibis, consilium fuit, mortem aliquo pacto quaerere. Tum sol, inquit, cum vehementissimē flagraret, specum quendam nactus remotum latebrōsumque, in eum me recondō. Non multo post ad eundem specum venit hic leō, debili uno et cruento pede, gemitus edens et murmura, dolorem cruciatumque vulneris significantia. Primō quidem conspectū advenientis leōnis territus sum et pavefactus. Sed postquam intrōgressus leō in latibulum suum vidit me procul delitescentem, mitis et mansuetus accessit, ac sublātum*² pedem porrexit et quasi opem petere visus est. Ibī ego stirpem ingentem, vestigio pedis ejus inhaerentem, revelli, saniemque expressi, accuratiusque sine magnā jam formidine siccavi penitus atque detersi cruorem. Ille tunc mea operā et medelā levātus, pede in manibus meis positō, recubuit et quievit. Atque ex eo diē triennium totum ego et leō in eodem specū eodemque victū viximus. Nam earum, quas venabatur, ferarum membra optimiora ad specum mihi suggerēbat, quae ego, ignis copiam non habens, sole meridiāno tosta*³ edēbam. Sed ubi me vitae illius ferinae jam pertaesum est, leōne venātum profectō, reliquī specum, et viam fermē tridui permensus, ā militibus visus comprehensusque sum, et ad dominum ex Africā Rōmam deductus. Is me statim capitis*⁴ damnāvit deditque ad bestias. Videtur autem hic quoque leō postea captus nunc grātiā mihi beneficii et medicinae referre. Haec Androclus. Tum cunctōrum precibus dimissus est et paenā solūtus, leōque ei suffragiis populi donātus. Postea vidēbāmus Androclum et leōnem, lōrō tenui revinctum, urbe totā circum tabernās ire. Donabatur aere Androclus, floribus spargēbatur leō ; omnes ferē obvi dicēbant : Hic est leō hospes hominis, hic est homō medicus leōnis.

NOTES ON READING LESSONS.

- I. 1. indūtus :** Perf. Pass. Part. of *indū.*
2. tanquam esset : *As if he were.* Comp. 94, 3. **Esset :** 3. S. Imperf. Subj. of *sum.*
3. saeviit = saevivit : 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of *saeviō.*
4. vēnit : 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of *veniō.*
5. in modum : *After a fashion.*
6. coepit : 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of the Defective Verb *coepi.*
7. ut falleret : *To deceive.* See 94, 1. **Falleret :** 3. S. Imperf. Subj. Act. of *fallō.*
8. Hanc : Acc. S. Fem. of *hic.*
9. comprehendens : Pres. Act. Part. of *comprehendō.*
10. fallēs : 2. P. Pres. Subj. Act. of *fallō,* *You may deceive,* a kind of Imperative Subjunctive (concessive). See 92, 1.
11. fallēs : 2. S. Fut. Ind. Act. of *fallō.*
12. Nōvi : 1 Perf. Ind. Act. of *noscō,* used as a Present, *I know.*
13. verberātum : Perf. Part. Pass. of *verberō.* The Latin Perf. Part. Pass. is often translated into English by some active turn. So *verberātum - pellit,* *he drives him beaten, he beats AND drives him.*
14. domum : *Home,* an Accus. used as an Adverb.
- II. 1. Quod = id quod (deceit),** *That which is, What is, becoming.* See 135, 1.
2. permulcēbātur : 3. S. Imperf. Ind. Pass. of *permulcō.*
3. ei : Dat. S. Masc. of *is.*
4. hōc : Acc. S. Neut. of *hic.*
5. sēcum : *cum* with is put after *mē, tē, sē.*
6. accēpit : 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of *accipio.*
7. idem : Acc. S. Neut. of *idem.*
8. faciām : 1. S. Fut. Ind. Act. of *faciō.*
9. hōc : Abl. S. Neut. of *hic.*
10. rudens : Pres. Part. Act. of *rudō.*
11. exterritus : Perf. Part. Pass. of *exterreō.*
- III. 1. contemplābātur :** 3. S. Imperf. Ind. of the Deponent Verb (140) *contemplor.*
2. fugientī : Dat. S. Pres. Part. Act. of *fugiō.* Verbs compounded with the preposition in often take the Dative.
3. intellexit : 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of *intellegō.*
- IV. 1. occiderat :** 3. S. Plupf. Ind. Act. of *caedō.*
2. fascē—sublātō : So-called Ablative Absolute; *the fagot being raised, having raised the fagot, raised the fagot* AND... See 177, 2, and comp. I. 13. **Sublātō :** Perf. Part. Pass. of *tollō.*
3. domum : See I. 14.
4. redire : Pres. Inf. Act. of *redeō.*
5. dēposuit : 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of *dēponō.*
6. sē : *Him,* referring to *senex.* Comp. 132.
7. quid vellet : *What he wanted.* Dependent questions (135, 2) are put in the Subjunctive. **Vellet :** 3. S. Imperf. Subj. of *volō.*
8. hunc : Acc. S. Masc. of *hic.*
9. umeris meis : Dative, depends on *fascem—impōnēs.* Comp. III. 2.
10. impōnēs : 2. S. Pres. Subj. Act. of *impōnō.* A prayerful wish is put in the Subj. Comp. 92, 1 and 3.
- V. 1. cuius :** Gen. S. Neut. of *qui.*
2. accessit : 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of *accedō.*
3. extinctae : Perf. Part. Pass. of *extinguō.*
4. jungāmus : 1. Pl. Pres. Subj. Act. of *jungō.* *Ut—jungāmus :* *To join, form* (94, 1).
5. respondit : 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of *respondē.*
6. descendēmus : 1. Pl. Fut. Ind. Act. of *dēscendō.*
7. accurrentem : Pres. Part. Act. of *accurrō.*
8. fieri potest ut, etc. : (*It*) *may be (that)*

the peace has not been announced yet.
Fieri: Pres. Inf. of **fiō**. **Potest:** 3. S. Pres. Ind. of **possum**.

VI. 1. 1. Cynicus: *Cynic, dog-philosopher*, from the Greek word for *dog*. The Cynics were a snappish and snarling sect.

2. ferre: Pres. Inf. Act. of **ferō**.

3. quō: Abl. of **qui** = **ut eō**, *wherewith to...*

4. haurire: 3. S. Imperf. Subj. Act. of **hauriō**.

5. quid mihi, etc.: *What need have I of thee?* **Opus** takes the Dative of the Person Who Needs and the Abl. of That Which is Needed.

6. pōtulo: Abl., dependent on **carere**. Verbs signifying Want take the Ablative.

7. idem: Acc. S. Neut. of **idem**.

2. 1. numquid: *Whether anything.*

2. vidisset: 3. S. Pluperf. Subj. Act. of **vidēō**. On the Mood see 135, 2, and comp. IV. 7.

3. nec: *Nor, and not.*

VII. 1. perferte: 2. Pl. Imper. of **perferō**.

2. veniat: 3. S. Pres. Subj. Act. of **veniō**. See 94, 1.

3. petierunt: 3. Pl. Perf. Ind. Act. of **petō**.

4. perterritae: Perf. Part. Pass. of **perterreō**.

5. prōfert: 3. S. Pres. Ind. Act. of **prōferō**.

6. explorātō rēge: Abl. Absol. *The king having been examined (reconnitred), after examining the king.* See 177, 2, and comp. IV. 2. In like manner, **timōre positō**, *their fear being laid aside, dismissed their fear* AND. **Positō:** Perf. Part. Pass. of **pōnō**.

7. esset: The Subjunctive shows that this is what the frogs said (Indirect Discourse). See 169, 3.

8. misit: 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of **mittō**.

9. Ea: Nom. S. Fem. of **is**.

10. mersae: Perf. Part. Pass. of **mergō**.

11. hāc: Abl. S. Fem. of **hic**.

12. tulistis: 2. Pl. Perf. Ind. Act. of **ferō**.

13. fertōte: 2. Pl. (long form) Pres. Imper. Act. of **ferō**.

VIII. 1. eūjusdam: Gen. of **quidam**.

2. ortum erat: 3. S. Pluperf. of the Deponent Verb **orior**.

3. afferē: 2. Pl. Pres. Imper. Act. of **afferō** (**adferō**).

4. Allātās: Perf. Part. Pass. of **afferō**.

5. eumque: *And it.* **Eum:** Acc. S. Masc. of **is**.

6. constrictum: Perf. Part. Pass. of **constringō**.

7. obtulit: 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of **offerō**.

8. quidquam: Acc. S. Neut. of **quisquam**, used adverbially, *at all*.

9. discidit: 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of **discindō**.

10. Quō factō: *Which being done, after doing this.* See VII. 6. **Factō:** Perf. Part. of **fiō**.

11. eōs: Acc. Pl. Masc. of **is**.

12. allocutus est: 3. S. Perf. Ind. of Deponent Verb **alloquor**.

13. exemplō: Dat. of Object For Which, *for an example, an example.*

14. sit: Imper. Subj. See 92, 1, 1.

15. inter vōs: *among yourselves = one another.*

16. vērō: *In fact, but;* postpositive, that is, put after the beginning of the sentence.

17. facta: Perf. Part. of **fiō**, used as the Pass. of **faciō**.

IX. 1. dēlapsus: Perf. Part. of the Deponent Verb **dēlabor**.

2. comprehensus: Perf. Part. Pass. of **comprehendō**.

3. petiit: 3. S. Perf. Act. of **petō**.

4. hōc: Acc. S. Neut. of **hic**.

5. posse negābat: *Dented himself to be able = said that he could not.* **Posse,** Pres. Inf. of **possum**.

6. dixit: 3. S. Perf. Act. of **dicō**.

7. dimissus: Perf. Part. Pass. of **dimittō**.

8. captus: Perf. Part. Pass. of **capio**.

9. id: Acc. S. Neut. of **is**.

10. factū: Supine in **-u** fr. **faciō:** **Perdifficile factū:** *Very difficult in the doing, to do.* See 173, IV.

11. quae-gereret: *Which was carrying on, seeing that it was carrying on* etc., When the Relative implies a reason it commonly takes the Subjunctive, which, however, would be required here at any rate. See 169, 3.

12. ēvāsīt: 3 S. Perf. Act. of **ēvādō**.

13. nōmine mutātō: *Name being changed,*

By change of name. See 177, 2, and comp. VII. 6.

X. 1. *Duobus litigantibus*: Abl. Absol. *When two are at loggerheads.* See 177.

2. *conspiciātī sunt*: 3. Pl. Perf. of the Deponent V. (140) *conspicor*.

3. *oritur*: 3. S. Pres. of the Deponent Verb *orior*.

4. *uter adduceret*: *Which of the two should lead home?* Questions expecting an Imperative answer are put in the Subjunctive.

5. *conspexisset*: The Subjunctive in a Relative (causal) clause in Indirect Discourse. See 169, 3, and comp. VII. 7.

6. *rixantur*: 3. P. Pres. Ind. of the Deponent Verb *rixor*.

XI. 1. *abeuntī*: Dat. S. Pres. Participle of *abeō*.

2. *Nō-blandiāris*: *To keep you from flattering yourself* (let me tell you that) *I have ordered*, etc. *Blandiāris*: 2. S. Pres. Subj. of *blandior*.

3. *vidē nō*: *Beware lest, be sure not to*.

4. *mentiāris*: 2. S. Pres. Subj. of *mentior*.

5. *tē viciāse*: *That you beat*. See 169.

6. *ūnō mē antecēdere*: *That I am one ahead*. *Ūnō*: Abl. of Measure of Difference.

XII. 1. *quō veherētur*: *By which to be borne, to ride*. Comp. VI. 3.

2. *Athēnis*: The city From Which is put in the Ablative.

3. *Megaram*: The city To Which is put in the Accusative.

4. *periclitantis*: Pres. Part. of the Deponent Verb *periclitor*.

5. *audiētis*: 2. P. Fut. Ind. Act. of *audiō*.

XIII. 1. *citius*: Comparative of *cito*, *quickly, soon*.

2. *tuērī*: Pres. Inf. of the Deponent Verb *tueor*.

3. *possent*: 3. Pl. Imperf. Subj. of *possum*. For the Subj. see 137, 2, and comp. IV. 7.

4. *fēli*: Depends on *annectendum*, Gerundive of *annectō* (175, 5). Many verbs compounded with *ad* take the Dative.

5. *sūmat*: Imperative Subj. (See 92, 2, 1.)

6. *qui annecteret*: *Who should attach, to attach*; *qui* = *ut*. Comp. IV. 3.

XIV. 1. *vērō*: See VIII. 16.

XV. 1. *quā parte*: *By what part = in what direction*.

2. *quō locō*: *Locō* is often used without *in*.

3. *malī*: *Of bad*, whereas we usually say *bad*.

4. *nōli timēre*: *Do not fear*. See 147, 5.

5. *-ne*: Asks a question.

6. *abit*: 3. S. Perf. Ind. Act. of *abeō*.

7. *quod*: *That, (Because)*, the regular construction after Verbs of Thanking (grateful emotion).

8. *ut-cognōscās*: *That you will know*. A sentence of Result (consecutive sentence). See 171.

XVI. 1. *īrāta*: *Angry = in her anger*.

2. *conjugem*: *As [his] wife, to wife*.

3. *Lacedaemonem-Trōjam*: Names of cities are put in the Accusative of the Place Whither. See 167, II., and comp. XII. 3.

XVII. 1. *Rōmae*: *At Rome*, Locative Case of *Rōma*. See 167, II. 3.

2. *ad plēbem reconciliandam*: *to reconcile (win back) the commons* (175, 4).

3. *nihil aliud quam*: *Nothing else than —merely*.

4. *suum cuique*: *Cuique* is in apposition (so-called Distributive Apposition) with *membris*. Notice the position.

5. *omnia quaerī*: *That everything should be sought*. Verbs of Expression of Emotion may take the Infinitive like Verbs of Saying and Thinking (169).

6. *voluptātibus frui*: *Frui* takes the Ablative.

7. *Hāc fabulā narrātē*: *By telling this fable*. See 177.

8. *tuā interest*: *It concerns thee*. Interest takes *meā, tuā*, etc., of the Person concerned.

XVIII. 1. *ut creārētur*: *As to be created, that he was made*. Sentence of Result. See 171.

2. cōlābō tē quod: *Conceal from you what, etc. Cōlāre, to conceal, takes two Accusatives, one of the Person and the other of the Thing.*
3. tuū: See XVII. 8.
4. Eāmns: 1. Pl. Subj. of eō.
5. periculō: See VI. 1, 6.
6. dēfossū esse: *That it is buried.* Accusative and Inf. of Indirect Statement. See 169. So the others below.
7. auxiliō veni: *Comes to [my] help.* Comp. VIII. 13.
8. convocātis—omnibus: Comp. VII. 6.
9. quantō: Measure of Difference is put in the Ablative. See 155, III.
10. consiliō rēgi-opus: See VI. 1, 5.
11. arte saltandi: *Art of dancing.* Saltandi, Gen. of Gerund. 175, 3.

XIX. 1. trienniō: Abl. as Measure of Difference. See 155, III.

2. post Trōjam captam: *After Troy taken, after the taking of Troy.*
3. quam = postquam.
4. pulsā Heraclicidē: Abl. Abs.
5. recuperandi imperiī: *of (the) regaining the dominion.* See 175, 4.
6. prætereundus: Gerundive of prætēre. See 175, 5. [See 177.]
7. dēpositā veste rēgiā: Abl. Abs.

XX. 1. Fabrō pauperi: Depends on secūris—dēlapsa est. *To a poor carpenter the axe slipped, a poor carpenter had his axe to slip.*

2. inops consiliī: Adjectives of Want take the Genitive.
3. miserēre mei: Misereor takes the Genitive.
4. num: Asks a question.
5. amississet: Subjunctive because of the Relative clause after a Verb of Saying. See 169, 3.
6. eamque: *And that.*
7. facit ut dēcideret: *Manages (managed), that it should, to (make) it fall.* Comp. 171.
8. auri cupidus: Adjectives of Desire take the Genitive.

XXI. 1. illi: Dative dependent on nupserat, *had put on the (bridal) veil, had married (of the woman).*

2. capiti: Depends on vestem—injēcit.
3. patris ulciscendī causā: *For the sake*

of avenging his father, to avenge his father. See 175, 4.

4. ōrāculō acceptō: Abl. Abs. See 177.
5. cui mōs erat ut: *To whom there was the custom that he was to appease = Who used to appease.*
6. cognitō frātre: Abl. Abs. See 177.

XXII. 1. cōnātī: Perf. Part. Pass. of cōnō with Active meaning.

2. habendum: *To be regarded,* Gerundive of habēō. See 175, 4.
3. priusquam exiret: After Positive sentences priusquam more commonly takes the Subjunctive. So regularly when the action is not to take place.
4. vērō: Conjunction. See VIII. 16.
5. bubulō: Depends on praestō-fuit, *was ready for, met.*
6. rē patefactā: Abl. Abs. See 177.

XXIII. 1. dixisset: Subj. in a kind of Ind. Disc. (169, 3). *Because (as P. told C.) he (S.) had said that he had heard some talk against him (P.).*

2. Potest fieri ut: Verbs of Happening take ut Consecutive.
3. unde = & quō.
4. audisse = audivisse; audieris = audiveris.

XXIV. 1. num: *Whether.*

2. invitasti = invitāvistī.
3. id: Verbs of Asking take two Accusatives, one of the Person, the other of the Thing. The second Accusative is retained with the Passive.

XXV. 1. quantō: Measure of Difference.

XXVI. 1. inusitātē formā: Abl. of Quality.

2. admirātiōni: Dat. of Object, an object of admiration. Comp. VIII. 13.
3. servō nōmen fuit: *To the slave there was the name, the slave was named.*
4. si dēfuisset: *If it should fail.*
5. sublātum—pedem: *Raised his paw* AND . . . Comp. 177, 3, and I. 13.
6. testa-edēbam: *Roasted* AND . . .
7. vitae pertaesum est: *It tired me of, I became tired of.*—Pertaesum est, Perf. of pertaeset, which takes the Acc. of the Person, and the Gen. of the Thing.
8. capitis: Gen. of Punishment, after a Verb of Condemning.

VOCABULARY.

—:o:—

I.—LATIN—ENGLISH.

A.

- Ā**, ab, abs, *from, by.*
abducō, 3. duxi, ductum, *lead away, take.*
abeō, 4. ii, itum, *go away.*
abigō, 3. ēgi, actum, *drive away.*
abiciō, 3. jeci, jectum, *throw away.*
abscondō, 3. condī (didī), conditum, *hide.*
absens, *absent.*
abstrahō, 3. traxi, tractum, *drag away.*
absum, abesse, āfui, *to be absent, gone.*
ac, atque, and, as. [*Anch.*]
acanthis, idis, fem. *gold.*
accēdō, 3. cessi, cessum, *approach, be added.*
accendō, 3. i. nsum, *set on fire, fire, light.* [*turn out.*]
accidō, 3. cidi, (fall), *happen.*
accipio, 3. cepi, ceptum, *take, receive, learn.*
accipiter, tris, masc. *hawk.*
accūrātō, *carefully.*
accurrō, 3. curri, cursum, *run up.*
aciēs, ēi, fem., *edge, line of battle;* **aciēs pugnāre**, *fight a pitched battle.*
acriter, *sharply, violently, hotly.*
acūtus, a, um, *pointed, sharp, witty.*
ad, to, at, before.
addō, 3. didi, ditum, *add.*
adducō, 3. duxi, ductum, *lead, bring up; lead on (induce).*
ad See **aff.**
adhibeō, 2. *apply, call in, invite, use, employ.*
adjungō, 3. junxi, junctum, *join, attach.*
adjutor, masc., *helper.*
adjuvō, 1. jūvi, jūtum, *help.*
admirābilis, e, *wonderful, admirable.*
admirātiō, fem., *wonder.*
admiror, 1. *admire, wonder.*
admittō, 3. misi, missum, *admit.*
admonēō, 2. *admonish.*
admoveō, 2. mōvi, mōtum, *move up, to.*
adnatō, 1. *swim up.*
adolescō, 3. olēvi, ultum, *grow up.*
adsum, esse, affui, *be present, be upon (one), present oneself.*
adulātor, m., *flatterer.*
adulescens, *young man.*
adūlor, 1. *flatter, fawn.*
adulter, eri, *paramour.*
adveniō, 4. vēni, ventum, *arrive.*
adventus, ūs, *arrival, coming.*
adversus, a, um, *adverse.*
advocō, 1. *call up.*
advolō, 1. *fly, hurry up.*
aedēs, is, *temple; pl. house.*
aedificō, 1. *build.*
aeger, gra, grum, *sick.*
aegrōtus, a, um, *sick.*
aequus, a, um, *equal, fair.*
āēr, āēris, m., *air.*
aereus, a, um, *of bronze, brazen.*
aerumna, *trouble, care, labor.*
aes, aeris, neut., *copper, money.*
aestimō, 1. *value.*
aetās, ātis, f., *age;* **aetātem agere**, *spend life.*
aeternus, a, um, *eternal.*
afferō, afferre, attuli, *al-*
lātum, *bring (up, to).*
afficiō, 3. affeci, affectum, *affect (often to be trans-*
lated by a verb correspond-
ing to its ablative).
affirmō, 1. *assure, affirm, aver.*
afflātus, ūs, *inspiration, breathing.*
agāsō, *groom, ass-driver.*
ager, gri, m., *field, territory*
agitō, 1. *drive violently.*
agō, 3. ēgi, actum, *drive, bring, act, treat, be after;*
causam agere, *plead a case.*
agricola, *husbandman, farmer.*
ait (fr. ējo), *he says.*
alanda, *lark.*
aliquando, *once, one day.*
aliquis (qui), qua, quid (quod), *some or other.*
aliquot, *some, several.*
aliquoties, *several times.*
aliunde, *from elsewhere, other quarters.*
alius, a, ud, *another, other, other.*
aliud—aliud, *one—another.*
alii—alii, *some—others.*
allatrō, 1. *bark at.*
alloquor, 3. locūtus sum, *address.*
alō, 3. alui, altum, *nourish, keep.*
alter, era, erum, *the one, the other, second.*
altercor, 1. *wrangle.*
altus, a, um, *high, tall, deep.*
amārus, a, um, *bitter.*
ambiguus, a, um, *doubtful, irresolute, ambiguous.*
amulō, 1. *walk.*
amburō, 3. ūssi, ūatum, *burn.*
amicitia, *friendship.*
amicus, a, um, *friendly; subst., a friend.*
amittō, 3. misi, missum, *lose.*

amō, 1. love.

amplūs, a, um, spacious,
ample, on a large scale.

ancilla, maid-servant.

anguis, is, c. snake.

anima, breath, soul.

animadvertō, 3. verti,
versum, observe, notice.

animal, ālis, n., animal.

animus, 1, mind, courage.

annectō, nexi, nexum, 3.
to attach; tintinnābu-lum a., bell. *give a nod,*
annuō, 3. nui, *nod (assent).*

annus, 1, year.

anser, eris, m., goose.

ante, prep., before.

anteā (ante), adv. before.

antecedō, 3. cessi, cessum,
precede, get the start, be ahead.

antiquus, old, ancient.

ānulus, 1, ring.

apage, begone, get you gone.

aper, apri, wild boar.

aperiō, 4. ui, rtum, disclose,
reveal.

appāreō, 3. appear.

appellō, 1. call.

appellō, 3. pull, pulsum,
drive towards, drive ashore,
land.applicō, 1. plicui, plicui-
tum, apply, bring near.

apportō, 1. bring (up), fetch.

appropinquō, 1. approach.

apricor, 1. bask, sun oneself.
apud, at, with, at the house
(table) of.

aqua, water.

aquila, eagle.

āra, altar.

arbor, ōris, fem., tree.

arcessō, 3. iui, itum, send
for.

arcus, ūs, bow.

arēna, (har.) sand, arena.

argenteus, a, um, of silver.

āridus, a, um, dry; neut.
dry land.

ariēs, etis, ram.

arma, arms.

armentum (large) cattle, herd.

armō, 1. arm.

arrēpō, 3. repul, reptum,
crawl up.arrigō, 3. rexi, rectum,
raise up, prick up.arripō, 3. ripul, reptum,
snatch.ars, artis, art, accomplish-
ment, quality.artifex, icis, artist, artificer,
performer.

arvum, field.

ascendō, 1, sum, 3. ascend,
mount, go up.

asellus, 1, donkey.

asinus, 1, ass.

aspectus, ūs, sight.

asportō, 1. carry off.

assequor, 3. secūtus sum,
attain, catch up with.assidō, 2. sēdi, sessum,
sit by, take a seat (by).

at, but.

atque, and.

atrōx, ōcis, savage.

attentus, a, um, 3. attentive.

attingō, 3. tigi, tactum,
touch, reach.

auctor, author.

audēō, 2. ausus sum, dare.

audiō, 4. hear.

auferō, auferre, abstuli,
ablātum, carry away.aufugiō, 3. fugi, fugitum,
flee, run away.augur, uris, augur, sooth-
sayer.

auguror, 1. augur, foretell.

aureus, a, um, golden.

auricula, tip of the ear.

auriga, charioteer, driver.

auris, is, fem., ear.

aurum, 1. gold.

auscultō, 1. listen.

aut, or.

autem, but, however.

auxilium, help; pl. rein-
forcements.

avarus, a, um, avaricious.

avellō, 3. velli, vulsum,
tear, pluck away.āvertō, 3. verti, versum,
turn aside, avert.

avis, is, fem., bird.

āvold, 4. fly away.

avus, 1, grandfather.

B.

Bacillum, stick, staff.

balneae, ārum, baths.

baltens, 1, bell, baldric.

barbarus, a, um, barbarous,
barbarian, outlandish.beātus, a, um, blessed, hap-
py.

bellē, finely.

bellum, war.

bene, well.

beneficium, benefit.

benignus, a, um, good-na-
tured, kind.

bestia, animal, beast.

bestiola, little (poor) beast.

bibō, 3. bibi, —drink.

biduum, space of two days.

bipennis, is, fem. (two-edged)
axe, pole-axe.

bis, twice.

blandimentum, flattery
caress.

blandior, 4. flatter, caress.

blanditia, caress, blandish-
ment.blandus, a, um, insinuat-
ing, coaxing, cajoling,
smirking.bōs, bovis, com., ox, cow;
pl. oxen, kine.

bovile, is, (cow) stable, stall.

brāchium, arm.

brevis, e, short.

bubulcus, 1, cow (neat) herd.

C.

Cadāver, eris, neut. corpse,
dead body.cadō, 3. cecidi, cāsum, to
fall.

caecō, 1. blind.

caedō, 3. cecidi, caesum,
fell, hew.

caelum, 1, heaven, sky.

calamitas, ātis, disaster,
calamity.calculus, 1, stone, piece (at
draughts), man.

callidus, a, um, sly.

calx, cis, heel.

campus, 1, plain, campus.

canidus, a, um, (dazzling)
white.

canis, is, c., dog, hound.

canō, 3. cecini, cantum,
sing.

- cantus, *us*, song, singing.
 capella, *kid*.
 capiō, 3. cēpi, captum, catch, seize, take.
 capitālis, *e*, capital, mortal.
 captivus, *a, um*, captive.
 capti, 1. snap, catch at.
 caput, itis, neut., head; capitis, capite damnāre, condemn to death.
 carcer, eris, prison, jail; pl. barriers (starling-post).
 careō, 2. be, do without.
 carmen, inis, poem.
 carō, carnis, fem., flesh.
 castigō, 1. chastise.
 castra, ōrum, neut., camp.
 catulus, *i*, puppy, whelp.
 cauda, tail.
 caupō, ōnis, innkeeper.
 causa, cause, case (suit).
 cautus, *a, um*, cautious.
 cavea, cage.
 caveō, 2. cāvi, cautum, beware.
 cavillor, 1. tease, rally, criticize.
 cēdō, 3. cessi, cessum, yield, give way.
 celebrer, eris, ere, quick.
 celeriter, quickly.
 cēlō, 1. conceal (from).
 cēna, dinner.
 cēnō, 1. dine.
 cēnseō, 2. cēnsui, cēnsu, think, determine.
 cēnsor, censor.
 centēsimus, *a, um*, hundredth.
 centuriō, captain.
 cēra, wax.
 cernō, 3. (crēvi), (crētum) p receive, test.
 certāmer, inis, n., contest.
 certē, surely, at least.
 certus, *a, um*, certain, sure; certidrem facere, in form.
 cerva, doe.
 cervus, stag.
 cēteri, *ae, a*, the rest, others, everybody else.
 cibus, *i*, food, victuals.
 cicōnia, stork.
 circulus, *i*, circle, gathering.
 circum, around.
 circumducō, 3. duxi, ductum, lead around, round and round.
 circumferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, carry around.
 circumlinō, 3. lēvi, litum, besnear, coat.
 circus, *i*, circle, ring, course, circus.
 citharista, cithern-player.
 cito, adv. quickly, soon.
 citō, 1. summon.
 civis, *is, com.*, citizen, fellow-citizen.
 clam, secretly.
 clāmō, 1. cry aloud.
 clāmor, outcry, yell.
 clārus, *a, um*, clear, loud, renowned, bright.
 claudō, 3. clausi, clausum, shut; clausum in pectore, at the bottom of the heart.
 clāva, club.
 clāvus, *i*, nail; *e. rotae*, lynch-pin.
 climax, *acis, fem.*, climax.
 clitellae, pack-saddle.
 coepi, coepisse, began.
 cōgitō, 1. think.
 cognōscō, 3. gnōvi, gnitum, find out, recognize.
 cōgō, 3. cōgēi, coactum, compel, collect.
 colligō, 1. bind up.
 colligō, 3. lēgi, lectum, gather, collect.
 collocō, 1. (settle), give in marriage.
 collum, *i*, neck.
 coluber, bra, adder; snake.
 columna, column.
 coma, hair, mane.
 committō, 3. misi, missum, commit; pugnam *c.*, join battle.
 commodus, *a, um*, convenient, suitable; commodum, advantage, profit.
 commoveō, 2. mōvi, mōtum, move, stir.
 communis, *e*, common.
 comparō, 1. compare, procure, bring.
 complūrēs, *a, (ia)*, several, a great many.
 comprehendō, 3. ndi, nsum, seize, arrest, catch.
 concēdō, 3. cessi, cessum, withdraw, betake oneself, grant; concēdere vitam, spare life.
 concipiō, 3. cēpi, ceptum conceive.
 concordia, concord, harmony.
 concors, cordis, harmonious.
 concubiū nocte, time of first deep sleep.
 condiciō, condition.
 condiō, 4. pickle, embalm.
 condō, 3. didi, ditum, build, found, hide, bury.
 condōnō, 1. present, grant.
 condūcō, 3. duxi, ductum, bring together, hire.
 conficiō, 3. feci, factum, finish, wear out, chew (up).
 confidō, 3. confisus sum, trust.
 confirmō, 1. strengthen, aver.
 configō, 3. fixi, flictum, have, engage in, a conflict.
 confringō, 3. frēgi, fractum, crush, snap.
 confugiō, 3. fugi, fugitum, flee.
 conjiciō, 3. jeci, jectum, throw (together), bring, conjecture.
 conjūrō, 1. conspire.
 conjux, ugis, com., consort (husband, wife).
 cōnor, 1. endeavor.
 conscendō, 3. ndi, nsum, mount, climb.
 consciscō, 3. scivi, scitum, procure; *c. sibi mortem* (do oneself to death), to kill oneself.
 conscius, *a, um*, aware.
 consecrō, 1. consecrate.
 consequor, 3. secutus sum, reach, attain.
 considerō, 1. consider.
 considō, 3. sēdi, sessum, settle, take a seat.
 consilium, counsel, plan, wisdom advice.

conspectus, *us*, sight, view.
 conspiciō, 3. *spexi*, *spetum*, behold, spy.
 conspicio, 1. catch sight of.
 constitutō, 3. *ui*, *utum*, establish, fix, determine.
 constringō, 3. *strinxi*, *strictum*, bind together.
 consulō, 3. *ui*, *ultum*, consult, is, consul. [sult.
 consularis (vir), ex-consul.
 consultō, 1. take counsel.
 contegō, 3. *texi*, *tectum*, cover up.
 contemplor, 1. gaze at, contemplate.
 contentiō, exertion, contention.
 contineō, 3. *tinui*, *tentum*, contain, hold, keep (close).
 contrā, against; adv. on the other hand, opposite side.
 contrectō, 1. paw.
 conveniō, 4. *vēni*, *ventum*, convene, assemble, be convenient; c. aliquem, visit; convenit, it is agreed.
 conventus, *us*, meeting, assembly.
 convertō, 3. *verti*, *versum*, turn about, translate.
 convicior, 1. berate.
 conviciū, reviling, railing; convicia dicere, make hard speeches.
 conviva, guest.
 convivium, banquet, party.
 convocō, 1. convoke.
 cōpia, store, abundance, opportunity, way of getting; cōpiae, forces, resources.
 coquō, 3. *coxi*, *coctum*, 3. cook.
 cornū, *us*, horn; wing (of army).
 corpus, *oris*, body, person.
 corripio, 3. *ripui*, *reptum*, seize.
 corrupō, 3. *rūpi*, *ruptum*, corrupt, bribe.
 coturnix, *icis*, quail.
 credō, 3. *didi*, *ditum*, trust, believe.
 cremō, 1. burn.

creō, 1. create, choose.
 crescō, 1. *crēvi*, *crētum*, grow, increase.
 cruciatus, *us*, torture.
 cruciō, 1. torture.
 cruentus, a, um, bloody.
 cruor, gore, blood.
 crūs, *aris*, leg.
 cuculus, *i*, cuckoo.
 culex, *icis*, masco., gnat.
 cultus, *us*, attire, garb.
 cum, prep. with; conj. when, as, since; cum—tum, both—and, cum primum, as soon as, just as.
 cūnae, *arum*, cradle.
 cūctus, a, um, all (together).
 cupidus, a, um, eager, greedy.
 cūr, why.
 cūra, care.
 cūrō, 1. care for, nurse.
 currō, 3. *cucurri*, *cursum*, run.
 currus, *us*, chariot.
 cursus, *us*, course.
 custōdia, guard, jail.
 custōdiō, 1. guard.
 custōs, *ōdis*, masco., guard.

D.

Damnō, 1. condemn.
 de, (prep. w. abl.) from, of, dea, goddess.
 debēō, 2. owe, ought, must.
 debilis, e, weak, disabled.
 decedō, 3. *cessi*, *cessum*, go away, get out of the way, die.
 decet, it becomes.
 decido, 3. *cidi*, *fall down*.
 decipio, 3. *cēpi*, *ceptum*, deceive (take in).
 dedō, 3. *dēdidi*, *deditum*, surrender.
 deducō, *duxi*, *ductum*, 3. bring down, launch, take home.
 defectus, a, um, worn out.
 deferō, *ferre*, *tuli*, *lātum*, carry, convey down, out of one's course, drift.
 deficiō, 3. *fēci*, *fectum*, revolt, fail.
 defigō, 3. *fixi*, *fixum*, fix, stupefy.

defodiō, 3. *fodi*, *fossam*, to bury.
 deformitas, *atis*, uncomeliness, ugliness.
 dein, then.
 deiciō, 3. *jēci*, *jectum*, throw down, off; slay.
 delābor, 3. *lapsus sum*, fall down, slip down.
 deleō, 2. blot out, destroy, annihilate.
 delectō, 1. delight.
 delibero, deliberate, weigh.
 deligō, 3. *lēgi*, *lectum*, choose.
 delitesco, 3. *litui*, skulk, lurk.
 demonstrō, 1. show.
 demulceo, 2. *mulsi*, *mulsum*, stroke, lick.
 demum, at length, not—until.
 denique, finally.
 dens, *ntis*, masc., tooth.
 deploō, 1. bewail.
 depōnō, 3. *posui*, *positum*, lay down, aside, deposit.
 derideo, 2. *risi*, *risum*, deride, jeer at.
 descendō, 3. *di*, *sum*, descend, come down, resort to.
 desiderō, 1. long for.
 designō, 1. designate.
 desinō, 3. *desi*, *desitum*, leave off, cease.
 desisto, 3. *stiti*, *stitum*, desist, leave off.
 desperō, 1. despair (of), give up in despair.
 desum, deesse, defui, be wanting, fail.
 dētegō, 3. *texi*, *tectum*, take off.
 detergeo, 2. (3.) *tersi*, *tersum*, wipe off.
 detrahō, 3. *traxi*, *tractum*, draw off, take off, out.
 deus, *i*, god.
 devertō, 3. *verti*, *versum*, to take lodging.
 devincō, 3. *vici*, *victum*, vanquish (utterly).
 devolo, 1. fly down.
 devorō, 1. devour.
 devoveō, 2. *vovi*, *votum*, devote.

dexter, tra, trum, and
tera, terem, right.
(dicō), sway.
dicō, 3. dixi, dictum, say.
die, 8, 1. dictate.
dies, 8i, com., day.
dignus, a, um, worthy.
dilacerō, 1. tear in pieces.
dilanō, 1. mangle.
dilatiō, postponement, put-
ting off.
diligens, careful, diligent.
diligenter, adv. carefully.
diligentia, care.
diligō, 3. lexi, lectum,
love, like.
dimidius, a, um, half.
dimittō, 3. misi, missum,
dismiss, let slip, let go.
diruō, 3. rui, rūtum, de-
stroy.
discedō, 3. cessi, cessum,
depart.
discidium, dissension.
discindō, 3. scidi, scissum,
tear open, cut apart.
discō, 3. didici, —, learn.
discordia, discord.
disputō, 1. discuss, maintain,
dispute, argue.
dissensiō, dissension.
diū, adv. long; comp. diū-
tius.
diutinus, a, um, diutur-
nus, a, um, of long dura-
tion, long.
dives, itis, rich.
divinātiō, divination, power
of divination.
divinitās, ātis, divinity, di-
vine power.
divitiae, riches.
dō, dare, dedi, dātum, give.
doceō, 2. ui, doctum, teach.
dōlium, wine-jar, cask.
dolor, pain, anguish.
dolus, trick, wile.
dominus, i, master, owner.
domō, 1. domui, domitum,
tame, subdue.
domus, ūs, fem., house; do-
mi, at home, domum,
home.
donec, while, until.
dōnō, present.
dōnum, present.

dormiō, 4. sleep.
dorsum, back.
dracon, ōnis, dragon.
dubito, 1. doubt, hesitate.
dubius, a, um, doubtful, un-
decided; sine dubiō, with-
out doubt.
ducō, 3. duxi, ductum,
lead, take home (=marry),
protract, deem.
dum, while, so long as, until.
duodecim, twelve.
duplico, 1. double.
durus, a, um, hard, hard-
hearted.
dux, leader.

E.

E, see ex.
eburneus, a, um, of ivory.
edō, 3. edidi, editum, put
forth, utter, perform, ex-
hibit.
edō, 3. edī, esum, eat.
educō, 3. duxi, ductum,
lead, take out; lead off.
educō, 1. educate.
effero, efferre, extuli, elā-
tum, carry out, bury.
effugio, 3. fugi, fugitum,
escape.
egregius, a, um, excellent.
ehen, alas!
ejulō, 1. wail.
eligo, 3. (legō), pick out.
emergō, 3. mersi, mersum,
emerge.
emineō, 2. ui, stick out.
emitto, 3. misi, missum,
send forth, let go, shoot.
ēn, lo!
enarrō, 1. recount, tell.
enascor, 3. nātus sum,
grow up, out.
enim, for.
enuntiō, 1. declare, tell, blab.
epilogus, 1. close, epilogue.
epulum, epulae, ārum,
banquet.
eques, itis, rider, cavalry-
man.
equidem, verily, the fact is.
equus, i, horse; equa, mare.
ergō, therefore.
erro, 1. err; wander about,
be astray.

error, error, mistake.
erudiō, 4. instruct.
eruditus, 2. a, um, learned,
accomplished.
eruō, 3. ui, itum, tear out,
drag, pluck out, destroy.
erus (herus), i, master.
et, and; et—et, both—and.
etiam, even, still, also, too.
evadō, 3. vāsi, vāsum, come
forth, escape, turn out.
eveniō, 4. vēni, ventum,
happen, be the upshot.
everto, 3. verti, versum,
overturn.
evitō, 1. avoid, get out of
the way of.
evocō, 1. call out.
ex (8), out of, from, by.
examinō, 1. examine.
exanimō, 1. take breath
away, kill, frighten to death.
exardescō, 3. arsi, arsum,
kindle, break out.
excedō, 3. cessi, cessum,
depart (life).
excello, 3. excel (with Dat.).
excidō, 3. excidi, fall out,
drop from.
excidium, rasing, destruc-
tion.
excipio, 3. cepi, ceptum,
except, receive, catch.
excito, 1. stir up, excite,
awake.
exclamō, 1. cry out.
excludō, 3. shut out, cut off.
excuso, 1. make excuse.
exemplum, example.
exo, 4. ii, itum, go out.
exerceō, 2. practise, exercise.
exercitātiō, practice, exer-
cise.
exercitus, ūs, army.
exigō, 3. egi, actum, expel,
execute, exact, spend.
exiguus, a, um, small, scant.
eximius, a, um, exception-
al, splendid, fine.
exitus, ūs, issue, end.
expello, 3. puli, pulsum,
expel, banish.
experscor, 3. perrectus
sum, awake.
experior, 4. expertus sum,
try, put to the test.

expers, expertis, without
(share).

explōrātus, a, um, certain.

explōrō, 1. spy out.

**exprimō, 3. pressī, pres-
sum, express.**

expugnō, 1. take by storm, conquer.

**exquisītus, a, um, exqui-
site, carefully selected.**

exsecror, 1. curse.

exsilium, exile.

**exsistō, 3. stitī, stitum,
take rise, exist, show itself.**

**expectō, 1. look for, await,
wait.**

**extinguō, 3. stinxī, stin-
ctum, put out, extinguish,
kill.**

**extō, 1. exstitī, stand out,
be extant.**

**extruō, 3. struxī, stru-
ctum, rear, build.**

**exultō, 1. leap for joy, ex-
ult.**

exterreō, 2. frighten.

**extrahō, 3. traxī, tra-
ctum, draw out, get out,
extract.**

**extrēmus, a, um, outer-
most, utmost.**

F.

Faber, bri, carpenter.

fabricātor, builder.

fābula, fable, story, play.

facētiā, ērum, fun, joke.

faciēs, ēī, face.

**facilis, e, easy; facile, adv.
easily.**

facinus, oris, neut. deed.

**faciō, 3. fecī, factum, make,
do.**

factum, deed.

**fācundus, a, um, eloquent,
of ready speech.**

fallāx, ācis, deceitful.

**fallō, 3. fefellī, falsum, de-
ceive, disappoint.**

fāma, fame, public opinion.

**fāmēs, is, fem., hunger, fam-
ine.**

**fāmilīārīs, e, intimate
(friend); rēs fāmilīārīs,
property.**

famulus, l. servant.

fānum, sanctuary.

fasciulus, l, little bundle.

**fascis, is, masc. bundle,
fugit.**

**fatigō, 1. fatigue, break
down.**

**fatuus, a, um, silly; sim-
pleton, fool.**

**faux, cis; usually faucēs,
ium, jaws.**

fel, fellis, neut. gall.

felēs, is, f., cat.

fēmina, woman, female.

fenestra, window.

fera, wild beast.

ferē, almost, about.

**ferinus, a, um, of wild
beasts.**

fermē, about.

**ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum,
bear.**

ferōcia, fierceness.

ferreus, a, um, iron, of iron.

ferus, a, um, wild, savage.

festinanter, hastily.

festinō, 1. hasten, make haste.

fēdēlis, e, faithful.

**fides, ei, trust, faith, faith-
fulness, promise, protection,
credit.**

**figō, 3. fixī, fixum, fix,
fasten, pierce.**

filia, daughter.

filius, son.

finis, is, masc., end, border.

**finitimus, a, um, neighbor-
ing, border; subst. neigh-
bor.**

**fiō, fieri, factus sum, be-
come, happen, take place.**

flagitō, 1. demand.

flagrō, burn.

flamma, flame.

**flectō, 3. flexī, flexum,
bend, prevail on.**

fleō, 2. flēvi, flētum, weep.

flōrēō, 2. ui, flourish.

flōs, flōris, m. flower, bloom.

fluctuō, 1. wave, waver.

fluctus, ūs, flood, wave.

**flūmen, inis, neut. river,
stream.**

fluō, 3. fluxī, flow.

fluvius, l, river.

**fons, fontis, masc. foun-
tain, spring.**

fore, Fut. Inf. of sum.

**forma, form, shape, appear-
ance.**

formidō, inis, fem. fear.

**formōsus, a, um, beautiful,
forte, by chance.**

fortis, e, brave.

**fortitudō, inis, fem., bra-
very, fortitude.**

fortūna, fortune.

forum, market-place.

**frangō, 3. frēgi, fractum,
break, crush. [fraud**

fraus, fraudis, f., cheat.

fremitus, ūs, roar.

frēmō, 3. ui, itum, roar.

**frēndō, 3. frēssum, gnash
the teeth.**

frēnum, bit, bridle.

**frons, frontis, forehead,
brink, front.**

**fruor, 3. fruitus, fructus,
sun. enjoy.**

frustrā, in vain.

frustum, bit.

frutex, i, is, masc., shrub.

fuga, flight.

**fugiō, 3. fugī, fugitum,
flee, escape.**

**fugitivus, a, um, fugitive,
runaway.**

**fugō, 1. put to flight, chase
away.**

**fulgēō, 2. fulsi, glitter, shine.
(furō,) 3. —, rave, rage.**

furor, rage, fury.

fustis, is, masc., cudgel.

G.

Galea, helmet.

gallina, hen.

gallus, l, cock.

**gaudeō, 2. gāvīsus sum,
rejoice.**

geminī, twins.

gemitus, ūs, groan.

**generōsus, a, um, noble,
generous.**

gens, gentis, race, people.

genus, eris, neut. kind, race.

**gerō, 3. gessi, gēstum,
carry on, wage, perform.**

gestō, 1. carry, wear.

gladius, l, sword.

glōria, glory.

glōrior, 1. boast.

gracilis, *e*, slender.
gracilitās, *ātis*, slender-
 ness.

graculus, *i*, jackdaw.
grātia, *gratitudo*, favor;

grātiam habere, feel
 thankful; **referre**, return
 favor, make return for;
grātias agere, return
 thanks, thank.

grātulābundus, *a*, *um*,
 congratulating.

grātus, *a*, *um*, grateful.

gravis, *e*, heavy, severe,
 grievous.

gravō, *1*. be heavy for.

grex, **gregis**, *masc.*, flock,
 herd.

grūs, *gruis*, crane.

gubernātor, pilot.

guttur, *uris*, *neut.*, throat.

H.

Habeō, *2*. have, hold, regard.

habitō, *1*. dwell, inhabit.

haerēō, *2*. haesi, haesum,
 stick, hesitate.

haruspex, *icis*, *masc.*, ha-
 ruspez.

hasta, spear.

haud, not.

hauriō, *4*. hausi, hau-
 stum, draw (water, etc.).

herba, herb, grass.

hērōicus, *a*, *um*, of heroes.

hērōs, *ōis*, hero.

herus, *i* (erus), master.

heus, *ho*!

hic, haec, hōc, *this*.

hic, *adv.* here, at this point.

hiemālis, *e*, of winter.

homō, *inis*, *man.* human
 being. fellow; plur. peo-
 ple.

hōra, hour.

horrendus, *a*, *um*, horrible.

hortus, *i*, garden.

hospez, *itis*, stranger, guest,
 host.

hospitium, *i*, friend's
 house.

hostia, victim.

hostilis, *e*, hostile.

hostis, *is*, enemy.

hūc, *hither*.

hūmānus, *a*, *um*, human.

q*

humerus, *i*, shoulder (better
 umerus).

humō, *1*. bury, inter.

humus, *i*, *fem.*, ground; hu-
 mi, on the ground.

I.

Idē, *there*.

Idem, *eadem*, *idem*, the same.

idēō, on that account.

igitur, therefore.

ignis, *is*, *masc.*, fire.

ignōrō, *1*. be ignorant of, not
 know.

ignōscō, *3*. ignōvi, igno-
 tum, forgive.

ille, *illa*, *illud*, *that*.

imāgō, *inis*, *fem.*, likeness,
 image.

imitābilis, *e*, imitable.

imitor, *1*. imitate.

immānis, *e*, monstrous.

immānitās, *ātis*, enormity,
 inhumanity.

immergō, *3*. mersi, mer-
 sum, plunge in.

immisceō, *2*. miscui, mix-
 tum, mix in, get into, in
 among.

immittō, *3*. misi, missum,
 send in, turn on.

immolō, *1*. sacrifice.

impediō, *4*. hinder, entangle.

impendeō, *2*. —, hang over,
 impend.

imperātor, general, emperor.

imperium, (*supreme*) com-
 mand, rule, reign.

imperō, *1*. command, give
 orders, govern.

impetus, *ūs*, onslaught, as-
 sault.

impōnō, *3*. posui, positum,
 put in, on, impose.

importūnus, *a*, *um*, press-
 ing, importunate, churlish.

imprimis, especially, if pos-
 sible.

improbus, *a*, *um*, naughty,
 wicked, remorseless, ruthless,
 knave.

imprūdēns, *ntis*, impru-
 dent, unwittingly.

impudēns, *ntis*, impudent,
 shameless.

in, *in*, *on*, against, to.

incalescō, *3*. ui, grow warm.
 incautē, incautiously.

incertus, *a*, *um*, uncertain.

incidō, *3*. cidi, cāsum, fall
 into, chance upon.

incipiō, *3*. cēpi, ceptum,
 begin.

inclūdō, *3*. clūsi, clūsum,
 shut up.

incolumis, *e*, unhurt.

indicō, *1*. point out, an-
 nounce, betray.

indies, daily (progressive
 change).

indignor, *1*. be indignant.

induō, *3*. ui, ātum, put on,
 dress, array.

industriā, energy; *dē* in-
 dustriā, purposely.

ineptus, *a*, *um*, unsuitable,
 silly.

infans, *ntis*, infant, babe,
 minor, youthful.

inferi, *ōrum*, the gods below,
 the lower world.

inferior, *ius*, lower, inferior.

inferō, *inferre*, intuli, il-
 lātum, bring in, upon, in-
 flict.

ingenium, genius, character.

ingens, *ntis*, huge, great.

ingredior, *3*. gressus sum,
 enter.

inhaerēō, *2*. si, sum, stick
 in.

inhumātus, unburied.

inimicitia, enmity.

inimicus, *a*, *um*, unfriendly,
 enemy, adversary.

iniquus, *a*, *um*, unfair, un-
 just.

injicio, *3*. jeci, jectum,
 throw into, on, put into;

furōrem injicere, enrage;
rixam injicere, start a
 quarrel.

injūria, wrong.

innocens, *ntis*, innocent.

innumerābilis, countless.

inopia, want, neediness.

inops, *opis*, needy; *inops*
 consilii, at his wits'
 end.

inquam, quoth I.

inscribō, *3*. scripsi, scrip-
 tum, write on, inscribe.

- insiliō**, 4. *silui*, leap upon, hop up upon.
insomnis, e, sleepless.
institūō, 3. *ui*, *ūtum*, establish, institute, set on foot, get up.
instō, 1. *stifi*, press hard.
insula, island.
intelligō, 3. *lexi*, *lectum*, understand.
inter, among.
interficiō, 3. *feci*, *fectum*, kill.
interimō, 3. *emi*, *emptum*, make away with, kill, slay.
interitus, *ūs*, destruction, perdition, death.
interrogō, 1. *ask*; **interrogātum**, question.
intersum, *esse*, *ful*, to be present; interest, it concerns.
intervenīō, 4. *vēni*, *ventum*, come in between, intervene.
intimus, a, um, inmost, intimate.
intrō, 1. enter.
introducō, 3. *duxi*, *ductum*, introduce.
introgreddior, 3. *gressus sum*, step in.
intrōmittō, *misi*, *missum*, let in.
intus, within.
inultus, a, um, unavenged.
inūsitatūs, a, um, unusual.
inūtilis, e, useless, good for nothing.
invadō, 3. *vāsi*, *vāsum*, go in, attack, come over, invade.
invenīō, 4. *vēni*, *ventum*, find.
invidia, envy, evil eye.
invitātiō, invitation.
invitō, 1. *invite*.
invocō, 1. call on, invoke.
ipse, *ipsa*, *ipsum*, self.
ira, anger.
irātus, a, um, angry, in anger.
irritus, a, um (not valid), of no avail.
irrupō, 3. *rūpi*, *raptum*, burst into, come down upon, make inroad.
is, *ea*, *id*, he, she, it; that.
iste, *ista*, *istud*, that (of yours).
ita, so; **nōn ita**, not so, not quite.
itaque, and so, consequently.
iter, *itineris*, neut., way, journey, road, route.
iterum, again.

J.

Jaceō, 2. *ui*, lie (prostrate).
jaciō, 3. *jēci*, *jactum*, throw.
jactō, 1. *toss*, brag of.
jam, already, by this time, now, anon.
jānitor, gate-keeper.
jānus, gate.
jubeō, 2. *jussi*, *jussum*, bid, order.
jucundus, a, um, pleasant, sweet, amusing.
jūdex, *icis*, judge, jurymen.
jūdicium, sentence, judgment, court, trial.
jūdicō, 1. judge, think.
jugulō, 1. cut the throat, murder.
jugum, yoke.
jungō, 3. *junxi*, *junctum*, join, form.
jūs, *jūris*, right; court.
jussū, by command.
juvenis, is, youth.
juventūs, *ūtis*, youth.

L.

Labor, toil, labor.
labōrō, 1. toil, strain, suffer, work hard.
lacertus, i, arm.
lacrima, tear.
lacrimō, 1. weep.
laedō, 3. *si*, *sum*, wound, insult.
laetus, a, um, glad, joyful.
laevus, a, um, left.
lambō, 3. *lambi*, kick.
lāmentor, 1. make lamentation.
laniātus, *ūs*, mangling.
laniō, 1. mangle.
lapi, *idis*, masc., stone.
laqueus, i, snare, coils.
latebra, hiding place.
latebrōsus, full of hiding places.
lateō, 2. *ui*, —, to lie hid.
latibulum, covert, den.
latrātus, *ūs*, barking.
latrunculus, man, piece (at draughts).
lātus, a, um, broad.
latus, *eris*, neut., side.
laudō, 1. praise.
lēgātus, i, ambassador, envoy.
legō, 3. *lēgi*, *lectum*, gather, choose, read.
lēniter, gently.
leō, lion.
leōnina societas, lion's share.
levō, 1. lighten, alleviate, relieve.
lēx, *lēgis*, fem., law, condition.
libenter, willingly; **libenter lūdificor**, I like to fool.
liberī, *ōrum*, children.
liberō, 1. set free.
libertas, *ātis*, fem., freedom.
libet, it pleases, you would like.
ligō, *ōnis*, mattock.
ligneus, a, um, wooden, of wood.
lignum, i, wood, log.
limus, i, mud.
lingua, tongue.
linteum, linen cloth.
litus, *oris*, neut., shore.
littera, letter (of alphabet); plur. *epistle*, *letters*, *studies*.
litigō, 1. contend, wrangle.
locō, 1. let.
locuplētō, 1. enrich.
locus, i, place, opportunity.
longitūdō, *inis*, fem., length.
longē, far.
loquor, 3. *locūtus sum*, speak, talk.
lōrica, corselet.
lōrum, *thong*; **lōris eadere**, thrash.
lucerna, lantern.
lucrum, gain, profit.
luctor, i. wrestle.

- lūdificor, 1. *make sport of*, fool.
 lūdō, 3. lūsi, lūsum, *play*, mock.
 lūgēō, 2. lūxi, —, *mourn*.
 lūnātus, a, um, *crescent-shaped*.
 lūō, 3. luf, — *atone for*, expiate, pay.
 lupus, *wolf*.
 luscinia, *nightingale*.
 lustrātiō, *review*.
 lūx, lūcis, *light (of day)*; l. clāriſſima, *broad day*.
- M.**
- Mactō, 1. *slay, sacrifice*.
 maestus, a, um, *sad*.
 magis, *more, rather*.
 magister, *teacher*.
 magistrātus, ūs, *magistracy, official, government*; magistrātum gerere, *be in office*.
 magnificus, a, um, *magnificent, grand*.
 magnitūdō, fem., *bigness, greatness*.
 magnopere, *greatly*.
 magnus, a, um, *great, big, loud*.
 male, *badly, ill*.
 maledicō, 3. dixi, dictum, *speaking evil against, slander*.
 maledicus, a, um, *scurrilous*.
 malum, *apple*.
 malus, a, um, *bad, wicked, evil, poor*; malum, *an evil*.
 mandātum, *commission*.
 māne, *early in the morning*.
 manēō, 2. mansi, mansum, *remain*.
 mansuetus, a, um, *tame*.
 manus, ūs, fem., *hand, band*.
 mare, is, neut., *sea*.
 mās, maris, *male*.
 māter, tris, *mother, dam*.
 matrimōnium, *marriage*.
 mātrōna, *lady*.
 mātūrus, a, um, *ripe, early*.
 maximē, *most, especially*.
 max mopere, *greatly, highly*.
- medicīna, *medical attendance, nursing*.
 medēla, *remedy, cure, attendance*.
 medicus, *physician*.
 medius, a, um, *middle, intervening*.
 membrum, *limb, member*.
 meminī, isse, *remember*.
 memor, oris, *mindful*.
 memoria, *memory*.
 mendāx, ācis, *lying, liar*.
 mens, mentis, fem., *mind, understanding*.
 mensis, is, masc., *month*.
 mentiō, *mention*.
 mentum, *chin*.
 mentior, 4. lie, lie and say.
 mergō, 3. mersi, mersum, *make a plunge, plunge (under water)*.
 meridiānus, a, um, *mid-day, southern*.
 meritum, *desert*.
 meritis, a, um, *deserved*.
 mēta, *goal*.
 metuō, 3. ui, —, *fear*.
 metus, ūs, *fear*.
 meus, a, um, *mine, dear*.
 miles, itis, *soldier*.
 minae, ārum, *threats*.
 minimē, *by no means, no*.
 ministerium, *service*.
 minor, us, *less, smaller, decreasing, younger*.
 mirificus, a, um, *marvellous*.
 mirus, a, um, *strange, marvellous*.
 miser, era, erum, *wretched, miserable, sad, poor*.
 miserandus, a, um, *pitiful*.
 misereor, 2. seritus, *pity*.
 miserē, *pitifully, sadly*.
 miseria, *misery, wretchedness*.
 misericordia, *pity, compassion*.
 mitigō, 1. soothe, soften.
 mitis, e, *mild*.
 mittō, 3. misi, missum, *send, lose*; iram mittere, *cease to be angry*.
 modo, *only*.
 modus, i, *measure, manner, way*.
- moenia, (city) walls.
 moneō, 2. remind, advise.
 monitū, *at the instance*.
 mons, montis, masc., *mountain*.
 monstrō, 1. show.
 mordeō, 2. momordi, morsum, *bite*.
 moribundus, a, um, *dying*.
 mors, mortis, *death*.
 mortālis, e, *mortal*.
 morior, 3. mortuus sum, die; mortuus, *dead*.
 mortifer, era, erum, *deadly, fatal*.
 mōs, mōris, *custom, way*.
 mōtus, ūs, *movement, motion*.
 moveō, 2. mōvi, mōtum, *move, excite*.
 mox, *presently, by and by*.
 mulcō, 1. moul.
 mulier, eris, *woman*.
 multus, a, um, *much*.
 murmur, uris, neut., *murmur*.
 murmurō, 1. murmur.
 mūrus, i, *wall*.
 mūs, mūris, *mouse*.
 musca, *fly*.
 mutō, 1. change.
 mutus, a, um, *mutual*.
- N.**
- Nam, namque, *for*.
 nanciscor, 3. nactus sum, *attain*.
 nārēs, ium, fem., *nostrils, nose*.
 narrō, 1. tell.
 narrātiuncula, *anecdote*.
 nascor, 3. nātus sum, *be born*.
 nāsus, i, *nose*.
 natō, 1. swim.
 nātūralis, e, *natural*.
 naufragium, *shipwreck*.
 nāvīgō, 1. sail.
 nāvis, is, fem., *ship*.
 nē, *in order that not, lest*; nē—quidem, *not even*; nē = *interrogative particle*.
 nec, neque, *neither, and not*.
 necō, 1. kill, slay.
 negō, 1. deny, say that not.
 negōtium, *business, trouble*.

nēmō, inis, nobody.
 nēquāquam, nowise, by no manner of means.
 neque, neither, and not;
 neque—neque, neither—nor.
 neuter, tra, trum, neither.
 nidus, i, nest.
 nihil, nothing; adv. not at all.
 nimis, too much, too.
 nimius, a, um, too great, excessive.
 nisi, if not, except, unless.
 nitor, brilliancy.
 nix, nivis, fem., snow.
 nōbilis, e, noble, highborn, famous.
 nocēdō, 2. do harm.
 noctū, by night.
 nōdus, i, knot.
 nōlle, nōlui, be unwilling.
 nōmen, inis, name.
 nōminō, 1. call by name.
 nōn, not.
 nōndum, not yet.
 nōnne, not?
 nōnnulli, ae, a, some.
 nōnus, a, um, ninth.
 nōscitō, 1. recognize.
 nōscō, 3. nōvi, nōtum, learn to know; nōvi, I know.
 nōster, tra, strum, our.
 noverca, stepmother.
 novus, a, um, new.
 nox, noctis, fem., night.
 nūbō, 3. nupsī, nuptum, marry (of the woman).
 nūdus, a, um, naked, bare.
 nullus, a, um, none.
 num, = interrogative particle.
 nūmen, inis, neut., divinity, divine will.
 numerō, 1. count, account.
 numerus, i, number.
 nunc, now.
 nūntiō, 1. announce.
 nūntius, i, message, messenger, news.
 nunquam, never.
 nuptiae, ārum, wedding, marriage.

nusquam, nowhere.
 nūtus, ūs, nod, wink.
 O.
 Ob, on account of.
 obducō, 3. duxi, ductum, cover.
 objiciō, 3. jeci, jectum, put over against; nūbem, becloud.
 obliviscor, 3. oblitus sum, forget.
 obruō, 3. rui, rutum, overwhelm, cover.
 obscurus, a, um, dark, obscure.
 obsecrō, 1. adjure.
 obsum, esse, fui, be in the way of, do harm, injure.
 obtineō, 2. tinuei, tentum, hold, obtain.
 obtingō, 3. tigi—fall to.
 obvius, a, um, meeting.
 occidō, 3. cidi, cisum, kill, slay.
 occultō, 1. hide.
 occurrō, 3. curri, cursum, run to meet, meet.
 Oceanus, i, ocean.
 octogēsimus, a, um, eightieth.
 oculus, i, eye.
 odium, hatred.
 offerō, offerre, obtuli, oblātum, offer, expose.
 officiō, 3. feci, fectum, stand in the light of.
 officium, i, duty, office, service, attention.
 ōlim, once on a time.
 omitto, 3. let go, omit, leave out, disregard.
 omninō, generally, at all.
 omnis, e, all.
 onus, eris, neut., burden, load.
 opera, pains, trouble, execution; operam dare, endeavor; operā, by means.
 operimentum, covering.
 optimus, a, um, rich, fat.
 oppetō, 3. appetivi, oppetitum, go to meet, meet.
 oppidum, town.
 oppugnō, 1. besiege, storm.

(ops) opis, fem., power, help, riches, resources.
 optimatēs, ium, or um, leading men.
 optimus, super. of bonus, excellent.
 opulentus, a, um, wealthy, rich.
 ornō, 1. deck, adorn.
 opus, eris, neut., work.
 opus est, is wanted.
 ōra, coast.
 ōrāculum, oracle.
 ōrātor, orator, ambassador.
 orbis terrārum (circle of lands), wide world.
 orcus, i, abode of the dead.
 ordō, inis, masc., row, rank, order.
 orior, 4. ortus sum, rise, arise.
 ornāmentum, ornament, jewel.
 ōrō, 1. beg, beseech.
 ōs, ōris, neut., mouth, face.
 os, ossis, neut., bone.
 ostendō, 3. ndi, nsum, show.
 ostentō, 1. make a show, brag, display.
 ōstium, door.
 ovis, is, fem., sheep.

P. [way.]

Pactum, bargain, manner.
 paena, punishment, penalty.
 paenās dare, be punished.
 paene, almost.
 paeninsula, peninsula.
 paenitentia, repentance.
 palūs, ūdis, fem., swamp.
 parō, 3. peperci, parsum, spare.
 pārēō, 2. obey, be obedient to.
 pariō, 3. peperci, partum, bear, bring forth, begot, get.
 parō, 1. prepare, make ready.
 parricida, parricide.
 pars, partis, part, portion.
 parum, but little, too little.
 parvus, a, um, small, little.
 pascō, 3. pāvi, pastum, feed, graze, tend; pass., eat, feed on.

- passer**, eris, masc., *sparrow*.
pastor, herdsman, shepherd.
pastorālis, e, of a shepherd.
pater, tris, father.
patefaciō, 3. fēci, factum, disclose, reveal.
patis, 3. passus sum, suffer.
patrō, 1. perform.
paucus, a, um, little, few.
paulatim, little by little.
paulisper, a little while.
paululum, a little.
paulō, adv., a little.
pauper, eris, poor (in narrow circumstances).
pavefaciō, 3. fēci, factum, frighten.
pāvō, ōnis, masc., peacock.
pāx, pācis, fem., peace.
peccō, 1. do wrong.
pectus, oris, neut., breast.
pellis, is, fem., skin, fleece.
pellō, 3. pepuli, pulsum, drive, drive away, banish.
pelta, target, small shield.
pendeō, 2. pependi, —, hang (neut.).
pendō, 3. pependi, pen-sum (hang), weigh, pay.
penes, with, in possession of.
penitus, thoroughly.
penna, feather.
per, through.
peragrō, 1. wander over.
percussor, murderer, assassin.
percutiō, 3. cussi, cussum, strike through, stab, smite, kill, punch.
perdifficilis, e, very hard (to do).
perdō, 3. didi, ditum, ruin, undo, lose.
perducō, 3. duxi, ductum, lead through.
peregrinus, a, um, foreign, foreigner.
perē, 3. periī, peritum, perish.
perferō, 3. perferre, per-tuli, perlatum, carry (all the way), endure.
perficiō, 3. fēci, factum, complete, achieve.
perfidus, a, um, treacherous.
perforō, 1. pierce through, transfix, skewer.
pergō, 3. perrexi, perrectum, proceed, continue.
periclitor, expose oneself to danger, be in jeopardy.
periculum, danger.
permagnus, a, um, very great.
permaneō, 2. mansi, mansum, remain, hold out (to the end).
permētiōr, 4. mensus sum, measure, traverse.
permittō, 3. permit, allow, give up.
permulceō, 2. mulsi, mulsum, stroke.
persequor, 3. secutus sum, follow up, pursue.
perseverō, 1. persevere, insist.
perspiciō, 3. spexi, spectum, see through, into.
persuadeō, 2. suasi, suasum, persuade, convince.
pertædet, it tires. [oughtly].
perterreō, 2. frighten thoroughly.
pertineō, 2. extend, pertain.
pervenio, 4. vēni, ventum, arrive.
pēs, pedis, masc., foot, paw.
pestimus, superl. of malus.
pestilentia, plague.
petō, 3. petivi, petitum, aim at, beg, go after, seek.
petulans, ntis, saucy, petulant.
phāsianus, i, pheasant.
philtrum, i, philtre, love-potion.
pictor, painter.
pictūra, painting.
pingō, 3. pinxi, pictum, paint.
pigritia, laziness.
placeō, 2. please, suit.
placidus, a, um, quiet, calm.
placō, 1. appease.
platanus, i, fem., planetree.
plaustrum, waggon.
plēbs, plēbis, fem., common people.
plūs, plūris, more; plūrēs, several.
plūrimus, a, um, most.
pōculum, cup. [many].
poeta, poet.
polliceor, 2. pollicitus sum, promise.
pōmum, apple, fruit.
pōnō, 3. put, place, lay down, lay aside (dismiss), castra p., pitch camp.
pons, pontis, masc., bridge.
populus, i, people.
porrigō, 3. porrexi, porrectum, reach forth, extend, hand.
porta, gate.
portentum, portent, miracle.
portō, 1. carry.
portus, ūs, harbor.
possum, posse, potui, can, be able.
post, after, behind; adv., afterwards.
posteā, after (that).
posterī, ōrum, posterity; posterum, future.
posterior, ius, after; posterīus, finally; in posterum, for the future.
postquam, posteāquam, after.
postridi, the next day.
postulō, 1. claim, demand.
potior, 4. possess oneself.
præbeō, 2. present, show, furnish, provide, lend.
præcipiō, 3. cēpi, ceptum, prescribe, give instructions.
præclārus, a, um, famous, illustrious.
praeda, booty, prey.
praedicō, 1. boast, extol, cry up.
praedō, robber.
præferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, carry before, prefer.
praemittō, 3. misi, missum, send ahead.
praemium, reward.
praeses, idis, president, chief.
praestans, ntis, excellent.
praestō, 1. stiti, —, excel, perform.

- praestō**, *present, at hand, ready.*
praeter, *beside, against, contrary to, above.*
praeterea, *besides.*
praeterea, 4. *ire, if, itum, pass by.*
prandē, 2. **prandī**, *pransum, breakfast.*
prātum, *meadow.*
precēs, *um, fem., prayer.*
precor, 1. *pray*; **male precāri**, *curse.*
pressō, 3. **pressi**, *pressum, press (hard).*
pressus, *ūs, pressure.*
pretiosus, *a, um, precious, costly.*
pretium, *price.*
primus, *a, um, first.*
princeps, *ipīs, first, chief, head man, prince.*
prior, *prius, former, before.*
priusquam, *before, sooner.*
prō, *for, instead of*; *interj., oh! ah!*
probitas, *ātis, honesty, uprightness.*
probo, 1. *approve, prove.*
probus, *a, um, honest, upright*; *probē, properly, well and good.*
proconsul, *proconsul.*
procul, *at a distance.*
procurrō, 3. **curri**, *cursum, run forward, ahead.*
procus, *i, suitor.*
prodō, 3. — **didī**—**ditum**, *betray*; **memoriā prōditum est**, *there is a tradition.*
proferō, 3. **ferre**, **tuli**, **lātum**, *bring forth, put forth.*
proficiō, 3. **fēci**, **fectum**, *accomplish, do good.*
proficiscor, 3. **fectus sum**, *set out, march.*
profugiō, 3. **fūgi**, **fugitum**, *flee (away).*
profundus, *a, um, deep.*
progenies, *ēi, descendants.*
prohibeō, 2. *hinder, keep from.*
projiciō, 3. **jēcī**, **jectum**, *cast forth, fling.*
promittō, 3. **misi**, **missum**, *promise.*
promptus, *a, um, ready*; *in linguā promptum, at the tongue's end.*
prope, *near, nearly, almost*; *hard by.*
properē, *hastily, in haste, speedily.*
propinquus, *a, um, near-by.*
proponō, 3. **posui**, **positum**, *propose, exhibit.*
propter, *hard by*; *on account of.*
prorsus, *wholly, absolutely.*
prosternō, 3. **strāvi**, **strātum**, *throw flat.*
prosum, **prōdesse**, **prōfui**, *do good.*
prōtinus, *forthwith.*
proveniō, 4. **vēni**, **ventum**, *come forth.*
provincia, *province.*
provocō, 1. *challenge.*
proximus, *a, um, next.*
prudens, *ntis, wise.*
pūber, *eris, marriageable, of puberty.*
pūbescō, 3. —, —, *grow up.*
pūblics, *publicly, at public expense, officially.*
puer, *erī, boy*; **puerulus**, *baby boy.*
pugna, *fight, battle.*
pugnō, 1. *fight.*
pulcher, **chra**, **chrum**, *beautiful, fine.*
pulchritūdō, *beauty.*
pullus, *i, young.*
pulsō, 1. *knock, rap (at).*
purgō, 1. *cleanse, justify.*
putō, 1. *think.*

Q.

Quadrigae, **ērum**, *four-horse chariot.*
quaerō, 3. **quaesivi**, **quaesitum**, *ask, seek, search.*
quaesō, *prīthee.*
quam, *as, how, than.*
quamdīū, *how long, as long as.*
quamvis, *although, however-much.*
quando, *when?*
quanquam, *although.*
quantō—tantō, *by as much as—by so much; the—the.*

R.

Rādō, 3. **rāsi**, **rāsum**, *scrape, shave.*
rāmōsus, *a, um, branchy.*
rāmūs, *i, branch, bough.*
rāna, *frog.*
rapāx, *ēcis, rapacious.*
rapidus, *a, um, rapid.*
rapīō, 3. **rapui**, **raptum**, *rob, carry off.*

- ratus, a, um, thinking.**
recēdō, 3. cessi, cessum, withdraw, retreat.
recipiō, 3. cepi, ceptum, take back, get back, undertake, receive; sē recipere, withdraw.
recitō, 1. read aloud, recite.
recognitiō, recognition.
reconciliātiō, reconciliation, making friends.
reconciliō, 1. restore, gain, win back, reconcile.
recondō, 3. condidi, conditum, hide.
recreō, 1. restore, refresh.
recubō, 1. —, lie, recline.
recumbō, 3. cubui, cubitum, lie back, down again, recline.
recuperō, 1. recover.
recūsō, 1. refuse.
reddō, 3. give back, render, restore, repeat.
redeō, ire, ii, itum, return.
redigō, 3. ēgi, actum, bring back, reduce.
reditus, ūs, return.
redūcō, 3. duxi, ductum, bring (lead) back.
redux, ducis, returned.
referō, ferre, tuli, lātum, bring back, refer, show, report, turn.
rēgālis, royal, regal.
regiō, region.
rēgina, queen.
regnō, 1. reign.
regnum, kingdom, throne, dominion.
rējiciō, 3. jeci, jectum, reject, throw back.
religiō, religious obligation, scruple, conscientiousness.
religiōsē, conscientiously, devotedly, scrupulously.
religō, 1. fasten.
relinquō, 3. liqui, litum, leave.
reliquus, a, um, remaining, rest (of).
remediūm, remedy.
remōtus, a, um, remote.
removēō 3. mōvi, mōtum, remove.
- repente, suddenly.**
reperiō, 4. repperi, reperitum, find.
repetō, 3. petivi, petitum, repeat, fetch back.
repleō, 2. ēvi, ētum, fill.
reprehendō, ndi, nsum, 3. take to task, rebuke.
reputō, 1. take into consideration, think over.
requirō, 3. quisi, quistum, to seek again, require, hunt up, ask.
rēs, rei, thing; rē vērā, in truth.
respondēō, 2. spondi, sponsum, answer.
restituō, 3. ui, ūtum, restore, right, give instead.
restō, 1. stiti, remain.
resūmō, 3. sumpsī, sumptum, resume.
retrosum, backward.
revellō, 3. velli (vulsi), vulsum, pluck off, up.
revertor, 3. reverti (reversus sum), return.
revincō, 4. vinxi, vincitum, tie.
revocō, 1. recall.
rōx, rōgis, king.
rictus, ūs, jaws, muzzle.
rideō, 2. risi, risum, laugh (at).
ridiculus, a, um, ridiculous, laughable.
rīma, crack.
ripa, bank.
risus, ūs, laughter.
ritus, ūs, use, custom, fashion.
rivus, rīvulus, i, brook.
rixa, quarrel.
rixor, 1. quarrel, squabble.
rōdō, 3. rōsi, rōsum, gnaw.
rogātus, ūs, request.
rogō, 1. ask.
rōstrum, i, beak.
rota, wheel.
ruber, bra, brum, red.
rudō, 3. iui, itum, roar, bray.
rūpēs, is, rock, cliff.
rursus, again.
rūsticus, a, um, country, countryman.
- S.**
Sacer, cra, crum, sacred; sacra facere, sacrifice.
sacerdōs, ōtis, com., priest priestess.
saepe, often.
saeta, bristle.
saviō, 4. rage, be rampant, run wild, riot.
sagitta, arrow.
salio, 4. salui, saltum, leap.
saltō, 1. leap, dance.
saltus, ūs, leap; mountain pasture, pass.
salūs, ūtis, fem., welfare, rescue, safety.
salūtō, 1. salute.
salvō, hail (how d'ye).
sanguis, inis, masc., blood.
sanīēs, ēi, matter, venom, slaver.
sapiens, ntis, wise; sapienter, wisely.
sapientia, wisdom.
satiō, 1. satiate.
satis, enough; satius, better.
saxum, rock, stone.
scapha, skiff.
scelus, eris, neut., crime.
schola, school.
sciō, 4. know.
scribō, 3. scripsi, scriptum, write.
scēdō, 3. cessi, cessum, withdraw.
secundus, a, um, following, second; favorable.
secūris, is, fem., axe.
sed, but.
sedeō, 2. sēdi, sessum, sit.
seditiō, sedition.
segnis, e, sluggish.
semper, always.
sempiternus, a, um, eternal.
senectūs, ūtis, old age.
senex, senis, old man.
sensim, gradually.
sentiō, 4. sensi, sensum, feel, perceive, be aware of.
sepultura, burial, sepulture.
sequor, 3. secutus sum, follow.

- sermō**, ōnis, *speech, conversation, language.*
sērō, late, too late.
serō, 3. sēvi, satum, sow.
serpens, ntis, *serpent, snake.*
serpō, 3. serpsi, scriptum, *creep.*
sērus, a, um, late, too late.
servilis, e, *slavish, of a slave.*
serviō, 4. be a slave.
servitūs, ūtis, fem., *slavery.*
servō, 1. preserve, save.
servus, i, *slave.*
sestertius, i, *sesterce.*
sēta, *bristle (better saeta).*
seu (sive), or.
si, if.
sic, so.
siccō, 1. dry.
significō, 1. signify.
signum, sign, image, statue, standard.
silentium, silence.
sileō, 2. ūi, be silent.
silva, wood, forest.
similis, e, like.
similiter, in like manner.
simius, simia, monkey, ape.
simul, at the same time; **simulac**, atque, as soon as.
simulacrum, image, likeness.
simulō, 1. feign; make believe, sham.
sine, without. [one.
singuli, ae, a, each, one by.
sinō, 3. sivi, situm, allow.
sitiō, 4. thirst.
situs, a, um, situated.
sive (seu), or.
societas, ātis, partnership.
socius, partner, companion, ally.
sodalis, companion.
sōl, sun, sunshine.
soleō, 2. solitus sum, be accustomed, in the habit.
sōlitudō, inis, solitude, solitary place, wilderness.
solium, throne.
sollicitūdō, inis, care, concern.
solum, ground.
sōlus, a, um, alone.
- solvō**, 3. solvi, solūtum, *loosen, cast off, pay.*
somnium, dream.
somnus, i, sleep; in somnis, in a dream.
sonitus, ūs; **sonus**, i, sound.
soror, sister.
spargō, 3. sparsi, sparsum, *sprinkle, scatter.*
spatium, space.
speciēs, ēi, appearance.
spectātor, beholder.
spectō, 1. behold, look at, to, look and see.
specus, ūs, cave.
spēlunca, cave.
spērō, 1. hope.
spēs, ei, hope.
sponde (suā), of one's own accord.
stabulum, stall, roost, house.
stagnum, pond.
statim, immediately, forthwith, at once.
stercus, oris, neut., dung.
sterilitās, ātis, barrenness.
stipes, itis (stake, stick), blockhead.
stirps, pis (stock), splinter.
stō, 1. stetī (stātūrus), stand.
studeō, 2. ūi, strive.
stultitia, folly.
stultus, a, um (dull), foolish, stupid.
sturnus, i, starling.
suādeō, 2. suāsi, suāsum, advise.
suāvis, e, sweet, pleasant; **suāviter**, adv.
sub, under, near.
subducō, 3. duxi, ductum, haul up, ashore.
subinde, immediately, thereupon, from time to time.
subitus, a, um, sudden; **subitō**, adv.
subjiō, 3. subject, add, rejoin.
subrideō, 2. risi, risum, smile, grin.
subveniō, 4. vēni, ventum, come to aid of.
suffocō, 1. throttle, choke, drown.
- suffrāgium**, vote.
suggerō, 3. gessi, gestum, supply, bring a supply of.
summus, a, um, highest, top, greatest, chief, supreme; **summa aqua**, surface of the water.
superior, us, upper, having the upper hand.
sūmō, 3. sumpsi, sump-tum, take (take on oneself), undertake.
super, over, above, about.
superbus, a, um, proud, haughty.
superō, 1. overcome, surpass.
suppliciter, suppliantly.
supplicium, punishment (capital), execution, death; **suppliciō** afficere, put to death.
supponō, 3. posui, positum, lay under, substitute.
suprā, above, on the top.
surgō, 3. surrexi, surrectum, rise, get up.
surripio, ripui, reptum, 3. flic, steal.
suspendō, 3. pendi, pensum, hang up, hold hanging, suspend.
suspiciō, 3. exi, ectum, look up to.
suspiciō, suspicion.
suspirium, sigh.
suus, a, um, his, her, its (own), of his, her, its own.

T.

- Taberna**, inn.
tābesco, 3. ūi, pine away.
tabula, tablet; **t. picta**, picture.
taciturnitās, ātis, silence, mumness.
taciturnus, a, um, taciturn.
tacitus, silent.
tālus, i, ankle-bone, die.
tam, so.
tamen, nevertheless, yet.
tandem, at length; pray.
tangō, 3. tetigi, tactum, touch.
tanquam, as if.
tantum, tantummodo, only.

- tantus, a, um, so great, so much.**
tectum, roof, house, dwelling.
taurus, I, bull.
tegō, 3. texi, tectum, cover.
tēlum, missile, dart, weapon.
temerē, rashly, without thinking.
temperantia, moderation, self-control.
tempestās, ātis, season, weather, storm.
templum, temple.
temptō, 1. = tentō.
tempus, oris, neut., time; t. adversum, adversity.
tenax, ācis, tenacious, tough.
tentō, 1. try, put to test.
tenuis, e, thin, slight, trifling.
terra, earth.
terreō, 2. frighten, scare.
terrificus, a, um, terrific, dreadful.
terror, dread.
tertius, a, um, third; tertium, third time.
testāmentum, will.
testimōnium, witness; t. dicere, bear witness.
testis, is, witness.
testor, 1. bear witness, call to witness.
thēssaurus, treasure, treasury.
timeō, 2. ui, fear.
timidus, a, um, fearful, timid.
timor, fear.
tingō (uō), 3. tinxi, tinctum, dip, wet, steep.
tintinnābulum, bell.
tollō, 3. sustuli, sublatum, lift up, exalt, elevate, take away, set up, take up.
torreō, 2. torruī, tostum, parch.
tot, so many.
tōtus, a, um, whole.
trādō, 3. didi, ditum, hand over, deliver, hand down.
tractō, 1. handle, feel, paw, treat.
trahō, 3. traxi, tractum, draw, drag, detain; bellum t., prolong war.
trājiciō, 3. (transj.) jeci, jectum, put, throw across, cross, stab.
tranquillitās, ātis, fem., calm, calmness.
transēō, ire, ii, itum, cross, pass by.
transferō, 3. ferre, tuli, lātum, transfer, transport.
transfigō, 3. fixi, fixum, transfix, impale.
transportō, 1. carry across, over.
transvehō, 3. vexi, vectum, convey across; pass, cross.
trepidō, 1. be agitated, frightened.
trēs, tria, three.
tribūnus, tribune.
tribuō, 3. ui, ātum, award.
triceps, cipitis, three-headed.
triduum, (space of) three days.
triennium, (space of) three years.
triformis, e, with three bodies.
trucidō, 1. butcher.
truncus, I, trunk, log.
tueor, 2. tuitus, (tūtātus) sum, behold, protect.
tum, then.
tunica, shirt, tunic.
turba, disturbance, crowd.
tūtus, a, um, safe.
tuus, a, um, thine.
tyrannus, I, tyrant.
- U.**
- Ubi, where, when, if.**
ubique, everywhere.
ulciscor, 3. ultus sum, take (one's) vengeance on, avenge.
ultimus, a, um, last.
ultrā, beyond.
umbra, shade, shadow.
umbrāculum, shady place.
umerus, I, shoulder, better than humerus.
unā, together.
unda, wave.
unde, whence.
unguis, is, masc., nail, claw.
unicus, a, um, only.
universus, a, um, whole, all together.
unquam, ever.
unus, a, um, one, only.
urbs, urbis, fem., city.
ursus, bear.
usque, until.
ut, uti, how, as; that, in order that.
uter, tra, trum, which of the two.
uterque, utraque, utrumque, either, both.
utor, 3. ūsus sum, use, avail oneself, enjoy, have.
uva, grape.
uxor, wife.
- V.**
- Vacca, cow.**
valeō, 2. be well, strong.
valētūdō, inis, state of health.
validus, a, um, strong.
valvae, ārum, (folding) doors, leaves.
vānus, a, um, vain.
varius, a, um, various, varied, inconstant.
vastō, 1. lay waste.
vehemens, ntis, violent; adv., vehementer, soundly, violently, sore.
vehō, 3. vexi, vectum, carry; pass., ride, drive.
vel, or, even.
vellus, eris, neut., fleece.
velōx, ōcis, fleet.
vēnātiō, hunt; v. exerceō, to hunt.
venēnum, poison, venom.
venia, permission, pardon; veniam dare, forgive.
veniō, 4. vēni, ventum, come.
vēnor, 1. hunt, catch.
venter, tris, masc., belly.
verbera, um, plur., blows.
verberō, 1. lash, flog.
verbum, word.
vereor, 2. veritus sum, fear.
vērō, truly, indeed; but.

versus, *us, cerea.*
 vērus, a, um, *true.*
 vesor, 3. *feed on, eat.*
 vespersō, 3. *even, become evening.*
 vespertiliō, masc., *bat.*
 vestigium, *trace, track, foot-print, bottom. [garment.]*
 vestis, is, *clothing, dress.*
 vetō, 1. *ui, itum, forbid.*
 vetulus, (poor) *old man;*
 vetula, *old crone.*
 via, *way.*
 viātor, *wayfarer, traveller.*
 vicissim, a, um, *alternately.*
 vicinitas, *etis, neighbor-*
 vicinus, *neighbor. [hood.]*
 victor, *conqueror, victor*
 (fem. *victrix*).
 victōria, *victory.*
 victus, *us, food, mode of living.*
 vicius, *village.*
 videlicet, *to wit, you see.*
 videō, 2. *vidi, visum, see;*
 pass. *seem, appear.*
 vigeō, 2. *ui, —, be strong.*
 vincio, 4. *vinxi, victum,*
bind.
 vincō, 3. *vici, victum, conquer, overcome, vanquish.*
 vindico, 1. *claim, save.*
 vir, viri, *man, husband.*
 virgō, *inis, virgin.*
 virgula (fr. *virga*), *rod.*
 virtus, virtutis, *manliness, bravery, virtue, worth.*
 vis, *force, violence, quantity;*
 viris, *strength, forces;*
 vim inferre, *violate.*
 viscera, *um, entrails, vitals.*
 visitō, 1. *visit.*
 visō, 3. *visi, visum, go to see, visit, see after.*
 visum, *vision.*
 vita, *life.*
 vituperō, 1. *blame, abuse.*
 vivō, 3. *vixi, victum, live.*
 vivus, a, um, *living, alive.*
 vix, *scarcely.*
 vocō, 1. *call, bid, invite.*
 volō, velle, volui, *will, wish, want.*
 volucris, *bird.*
 voluptas, *etis, pleasure.*
 vomō, 3. *ui, itum, vomit.*

vōtum, *vow.*
 vōx, vōcis, *voice.*
 vulnerō, 1. *wound.*
 vulnus, *eris, wound.*
 vulpēs, *fox.*
 vultur, *uris, vulture.*
 vultus, *us, countenance.*

PROPER NAMES.

Aegisthus, 1, *Aegisthus, cousin of Agamemnon.*
 Aegypti, *orum, Egyptians.*
 Aesopicus, *in the manner of Aesop. [Hist.]*
 Aesopus, 1, *Aesop, a fabulist.*
 Alexander, *dri, Alexander (the Great).*
 Alexandrinus, a, um, *of Alexandria in Egypt.*
 Anacharsis, *is and idis, Scythian philosopher in the time of Solon.*
 Apion, *onis, scholar of Alexandria.*
 Arcas, *adis, Arcadian.*
 Argi, *orum, Argos.*
 Aristotelēs, *is, Aristotle, a great philosopher.*
 Athēnae, *arum, Athens.*
 Athēniensis, *is, Athenian.*
 Atticus, a, um, *Attic, of Attica.*
 Bīas, *antis, one of the seven wise men of Greece.*
 C. = *Gajus.*
 Caesar, *Caesar = Emperor.*
 Caligula, *a cruel Roman Emperor.*
 Chersonesus, *Taurica, Tauric Chersonesus (Crimea).*
 Croesus, 1, *King of Lydia.*
 Crotōniātae, *inhabitants of Crotona in Lower Italy.*
 Cynicus, 1, *Cynic.*
 Dārēus Hystaspis (filius), *King Darius of Persia.*
 Dēmōsthenēs, *is, an orator.*
 Diāna, *sister of Apollo.*
 Diogenēs, *is, a philosopher.*
 Eris, *idis, goddess of Discord.*

Furiae, *Furies, Spirits of Vengeance.*

Gājus, *Gaius, a Roman praenomen.*

Graecia, *Greece.*

Graecus, 1, *Greek.*

Harpalus, 1, *a Macedonian who bribed the leading men of Athens in order to gain admittance into the city.*

Helena, *Helen.*

Heraculōtae, *Heracleotes, inhabitants of Heraclea in Lower Italy.*

Hērāclidae, *arum, descendants of Hercules.*

Herculōs, *is, a hero, son of Jupiter and Alcmena.*

Hermiona, *Hermione, daughter of Menelaus and Helen.*

Hierō, *onis, tyrant of Syracuse.*

Horatius, 1, *Horace, a famous Roman poet.*

Hyrcānia, *region southeast of the Caspian Sea.*

Ida, *ae, mountain.*

Indi, *orum, Indians (Hindoes).*

Isthmus, 1, *Isthmus of Corinth.*

Jāsō *onis, a hero.*

Jūnō, *onis, consort of Jupiter.*

Jūppiter, *Jovis, supreme god.*

Lacedaemō, *onis, Lacedaemon, Sparta.*

Lacedaemoni, *Lacedaemonians.*

Lacō, *onis, Lacedaemonian.*

Lātōna, *mother of Apollo and Diana.*

Lepidus, 1, *a Roman.*

Lycia, *in Asia Minor.*

Lyci, *orum, inhabitants of Lycia, Lycians.*

M. = *Marcus.*

- Megara**, ae, city in *Megara*.
Menelaus, i, husband of *Helen*.
Mercurius, i, *Mercury*.
Minerva, goddess of *Mind*.
Mycenae, arum, city in *Argolis*.
Myndi, ōrum, *Myndians*, of *Myndus* in *Doris* (*Asia Minor*).
Nerō, ōnis, *Nero*, name of a dog.
P. = *Publius*.
Paris, idis, son of *Priam*.
Peleus, ei, a hero.
Pelops, opis, *Pelops*.
Persa, ae, *Persian*.
Phylax, ācis (*Greek* for 'guard'), name of a dog.
Pisō, a Roman proconsul accused of extortion.
Priamus, i, king of *Troy*.
Priēnē, es, city in *Asia Minor*, home of *Bias*.
Pylades, is, friend of *Orestes*.
Pyrrhus, i, King of *Epirus*.
Pythius, i, the *Pythian*, i.e. *Apollo*, god of *Prophecy*.
Rhodus, i, f., island in the *Aegean Sea*, *Rhodes*; *Rhodi*, *Rhodians*.
Rōma, *Rome*; **Rōmānus**, Roman.
Rōmulus, i, *Romulus*.
Scytha, *Scythians*. The *Scythians* lived north of the *Black Sea* and in *Northern Asia*.
Seneca, a Roman philosopher.
Simōnidēs, is, a famous poet.
Solō, ōnis, *Solon*, *Athenian* lawgiver and sage.
Sparta, *Sparta*.
Spartānus, *Spartan*.
Theocritus, i, poet of *Syracuse*.
Thetis, idis, mother of *Achilles*.
Thrasō, ōnis, a braggart.
Trōja, *Troy*.
Trōjānus, *Trojan*.
Venus, eris, goddess of *Love*.

II. ENGLISH-LATIN.

—:0:—

- A.**
Abound, abundāre, florere.
about, de, w. Abl.
abuse, maledicere, conviciārī, vituperāre. Subst. conviciū.
accept, accipere.
account, on a. of, propter, w. Acc.
accustomed to be, solēre.
achievement, facinus.
acknowledge, fatēri.
across, trans.
act, agere, facere.
add, addere.
admiration, admiratiō.
admire, admirārī.
admit, concedere, admittēre.
admonish, monēre, admonēre.
adorn, ornāre.
advantage, commodum.
advice, consilium.
advise, suadēre.
affect, afficere.
afford, praebere.
after, post; afterwards (post, postea).
again, iterum.
age, aetās.
aid, auxilium.
aid to, adjuvāre (w. Acc.); subvenire (w. Dat.).
air, aer, aērīs.
Alexander, Alezander, dñs.
alive, vivus.
all, omnis, cuncti.
almost, prope, ferē.
alone, solus.
already, jam.
also, quoque (postpositive).
altar, ara.
always, semper.
ambassador, legātus, orātor.
among, inter, w. Acc.
amusing, jūcundus.
ancient, antiquus.
animal, animal, bestia.
and, et, -que, atque.
anger, ira.
angry, irātus; get angry, irasci.
anguish, dolor.
announce, nuntiāre.
annoyance, molestia, another, alius, alter.
answer to, respondere.
ant, formica.
any, ullus; quivis (any you choose); quisquam (any at all).
ape, simia, simius.
appear, apparēre; to seem, vidēri.
appearance, specēs.
apple, mālum; pōmum.
approach to, appropinquāre, accēdere (ad w. Acc.).
arm to, armāre.
arm, brachium, lacertis; manus.
armor-bearer, armiger.
arms, arma.
army, exercitus.
arrow, sagitta.
art, ars.
artist, artifex.
ashes, cinis.
ask, petere, rogāre, postulare; quærere, interrogāre.
ass, asinus, asellus.
Athenian, Athēniensis.

Athens, *Athēnae*.

attach, *annectere*.

attack, *impetūs*.

attentive, *attentus*.

augur, *augur*.

author, *auctor*.

avenge, *ulcisci*.

avoid, *vitāre, vitare*.

award to, *tribuere*.

aware, *consciūs*.

axe, *secūris*.

B.

Baby, *infans*.

back, *tergum, dorsum*.

bad, *malus, improbus*.

backward, *retrosum*.

bag, *pāra*.

bark to, *latrāre, b. at, allatrare*.

barking, *latrātus*.

base, *turpis*.

bat, *vespertiliō*.

battle, *pugna*; *aciēs* (line of battle).

be, *esse*.

beak, *rōstrum*.

bear to, *ferre, portāre*.

bear, *ursus*.

beast, *bestia*; *bēlia* (great beast).

beat, *verberāre*.

beautiful, *pulcher, formosus*.

become to, *feri*.

bed, *lectus*.

before, *ante*.

beg, *orāre, rogāre, petere*.

begin, *incipere*; *coepisse*.

behold, *contemplārī, spectāre*.

believe, *credere*.

bell, *tintinnābulum*.

bell to, *tintinnābulum annocdere*.

belly, *venter*.

belong to, *pertinēre ad*.

bend, *flectere*.

benefit, *beneficium*.

benevolent, *benevolus*.

besiege, *obsidēre*.

best, *optimus*.

bestow, *dare, tribuere, donāre*.

betray, *prōdere*.

bill, *rōstrum*.

bird, *avis*.

bit, *frēnum*.

bitter, *amārus*.

black, *niger*.

blame, *reprehendere, vituperāre*.

blandishment, *blandimentum*.

blood, *sanguis*; *cruor* (shed).

blot out, *delēre*.

blows, *verbera*.

boast, *glōriārī, jacere, praedicāre*.

boastful, *glōriōsus*.

body, *corpus*.

bold, *audāx, impiger*.

bone, *os*.

book, *liber*.

booty, *praeda*.

born to be, *nasci*; born, *nātus*.

bosom, *sinus*.

bounty, *mānificētia*.

both, *ambo, uterque*.

boy, *puer*; little b. *puerulus*.

braggart, *Thrasō*.

brave, *fortis*.

bravery, *fortitūdō*.

break, *frangere, rumpere* (burst); break in, *irumpere*.

breakfast to, *prandere*.

breast, *pectus*.

breeze, *aura*.

bridge, *pons*.

bring, *ferre, afferre, apportare*; *adducere* (lead); bring back, *referre*; bring up, *efferre*; *educare* (educate).

broad, *lātus*; broad day, *clārissima lās*.

brother, *frāter*.

build, *aedificāre, condere*.

bull, *taurus*.

burden, *onus*.

burdensome, *molestus*.

burn, *arere*; *cremare*.

burst, *rumpere*; burst in, *irumpere*.

bury, *humāre*.

but, *sed*; *autem* (postpositive), *verum, at*; (only) *tantum, modo, solum*.

butcher, to, *trucidare*.

buy, *emere*.

C.

Cage, *cavea*.

call, *vocāre*; call on, *invocāre*; call out, *evocāre*; call together, *convocāre*.

can (I), *possum*.

Canius, *Canius, s.*

care, *cūra*.

careful, *diligens*.

careless, *incautus*.

caresses, *blanditiāe*.

carpenter, *faber*.

carry, *ferre, portāre*; carry away, *auferre, asportāre*, carry on, *gerere*.

Carthage, *Carthāgō*; Carthaginians, *Carthaginienses*.

case, *causa*.

cast, *jacere*.

cat, *fēlis*.

catch, *capere*; catch sight of, *conspicere*.

cause, *causa*.

cave, *specus, spelunca*.

celebrate, *celebrāre*.

centurion, *centuriō*.

certain, *certus*; (one) *quidam*.

chance, *occāsio*.

change to, *mutāre*.

chariot, *currus*.

Charles, *Carolus*.

charming, *dulcis, jácundus*.

chastise, *castigāre*.

cheat, *fraudāre, fallere*.

cheese, *cāsus*.

chief, *princeps*.

child, *puer*; children (of parents), *liberi*.

chin, *mentum*.

choose, *eligere*.

Cicero, *Cicerō, ōnis*.

citadel, *arz*.

citizen, *civis*.

city, *urbs*.

clamor, *clāmor*.

cleanse, } *purgāre*.

clear, }

cliff, *rāpes*.

cock, *gallus*.

cold (adj.), *frigidus*.

cold (coldness), *frigus*.

collect, *colligere*.

colony, *colōniā*.

color, *color*.

come, *venire*; come up, *ascendere*; come back, *redire*;

come down, *dēscendere*;
 come together, *convenire*.
 comfort, *commodum*.
 command to, *imperāre*.
 command (subst.), *imperium*.
 common, *communis*.
 commonwealth, *res publica*.
 commotion, *motus*.
 community, *civitas*.
 companion, *comes, sodālis*.
 company (partnership),
societas.
 compassion, *miserīcordia*.
 compel, *cōgere*.
 complaint, *querēlae*.
 concord, *concordia*.
 condemn, *damnāre*.
 confess, *fatēri, confitēri*.
 confide, *confidere* (w. Abl.
 and Dat.).
 conquer, *vincere, superāre*.
 conqueror, *victor*; fem. *vic-
 trix*.
 consecrate, *consecrāre*.
 consider (take into consid-
 eration), *reputāre*.
 consul, *consul*.
 consulship, *consulātus*.
 consult, *consulere, consulāre*.
 content, *contentus*.
 contention, *contentiō*.
 contest, *certāmen*.
 contrary to, *contrā, praeter*.
 convvoke, *convocāre*.
 Corinth, *Corinth*.
 cork-tree, *sāber*.
 corpse, *cadāver*.
 council, *concilium*.
 counsel, *consilium*.
 count, *numerāre*.
 country, *terra*; (native
 land) *patria*; (opposed to
 town) *rās*; (district) *regiō*.
 countryman, *rūsticus*.
 cover, *legere*.
 cow, *vacca*.
 crack, *rīma*.
 cradle, *cunae, arum*.
 create, *creāre*.
 credit, *fides*.
 creep up, *arrepere*.
 crime, *scelus, facinus*.
 crop, *seges*.
 cross over, *transire, trāsi-
 cere*.

crowd, *multitudo*.
 crown to, *corōnāre*.
 cruel, *crudelis*.
 cry to, cry out, *clāmāre, ex-
 clāmāre*.
 cry, *clāmor*.
 cudgel, *fustis*.
 cultivate, *colere*.
 cuckoo, *cuculus*.
 cunning (Adj.), *callidus*.
 cup, *poculum*.
 curse to, *exsecrāri* (w. Acc.).
 custom, *consuetudo, mōs*.
 cut, *caedere*.

D.

Dagger, *pugio*.
 daily, *quotidiū*.
 dance, *saltāre*.
 danger, *periculum*.
 Darius, *Darius*.
 daughter, *filia*.
 day (opposed to night),
diēs; (opp. to darkness),
lux.
 dead, *mortuus*; dead body,
cadāver.
 dear, *cārus*.
 death, *mors*.
 debate to, *disputāre*.
 deceitful, *dolōsus, fallax*.
 deceive, *fallere, dēcipere*.
 declare, *dēclārāre*.
 deed, *factum, facinus*.
 deep, *altus, profundus*.
 defend, *dēfendere*.
 defile, *foedāre*.
 deliver (free), *liberāre*.
 demand to, *postulāre, flagi-
 tāre*.
 den, *latibulum*.
 dense, *densus*.
 deny, *negāre*.
 depart, *proficisci*.
 deprive, *privāre*.
 desist, *dēsistere*.
 despair, to be in despair,
dēspērāre.
 destroy, *dēlēre*.
 destruction, *exitium, ex-
 cidium*.
 determine, *constituere*.
 devour, *dēvorāre*.
 die, *mori*.
 difficult, *difficilis*.
 dine, *cenāre*.

dinner, *cēna*.
 disabled, *dēbilis*.
 disappoint, *fallere*.
 displease, *displicere*.
 distance at a, *procul*.
 distinguished, *insignis*.
 divide, *dividere*.
 do, *agere, facere*.
 doe, *cerva*.
 dog, *canis*.
 dolphin, *delphinus*.
 door, *ostium, janua*.
 down (from), *dē* (w. Abl).
 dragon, *dracō*.
 draw, *trahere, ducere*; (wa-
 ter) *haurire*; draw out,
extrahere.
 dress, *vestis*.
 drink, *bibere*.
 drinking-cup, *poculum*.
 drive to, *pellere, agere*;
 drive away off, *pellere, ab-
 gere*; drive out, *expellere*.
 driver, *auriga*.
 drown, *suffocāre*.
 dust, *pulvis*.
 duty, *officium*.
 dying, *moribundus*.

E.

Eagle, *aquila*.
 early (in the morning),
mane.
 earth, *terra*; *orbis terrarum*
 (world).
 easy, *facilis*.
 eat, *edere*.
 edge, *acies*.
 educate, *educāre*.
 egg, *ovum*.
 either—or, *aut—aut*.
 elephant, *elephantus*.
 eldest, *maximus (nātū)*.
 elsewhere, *alibi*.
 embrace to, *amplecti, com-
 plecti*.
 employ, *adhibere*.
 endeavor, *operam dare*.
 endure, *tolerāre, perferre*.
 enemy (public), *hostis*; (in-
 heart), *inimicus*.
 enough, *satis*.
 enrich, *locupletāre*.
 enter, *intrāre, intrare*.
 entice, *allectāre*.
 envoy, *legatus*.

envy, *invidia*; feel envy, *invidere*.

envy to, *invidere*.

Epirus, *Epirus*, i.

equal, *par*.

escape, *effugere, evadere*.

espy, *conspicere*.

estate, *res familiaris*.

even, *etiam*.

ever, *unquam*.

evil, *malus*; subst. *malum*.

every, *omnis*; every day, *quotidie*.

examine, *examinare*.

excellent, *optimus, egregius*.

excite, *movere, commovere*.

exclaim, *exclamare*.

exertion, *contentio*.

expectation, *expectatio*.

expire, *expirare*.

extol, *prædicare*.

extract, *extrahere*.

eye, *oculus*.

F.

Fable, *fabula*.

face, *facies, os*.

fagot, *fascis*.

faith, faithfulness, *fides*.

faithful, *fidelis*.

fall, *cadere*.

famous, *clarus*.

farmer, *agricola*.

farsighted, *prœvidus*.

fat, *pinguis*.

father, *pater*.

father-in-law, *socer*.

fatigue, *fatigare*.

fault, *culpa*.

fawn, *hinnuleus*.

fear, *metus, timor*.

fear to, *timere, metuere*.

feast, *convivium, epulae*.

feather, *penna*.

feed to (act.) *pascere*; (neut.) *pasci, vesci*.

feel, *sentire*.

fell to, *caedere*.

fellow, *homō*.

few, *pauci*.

field, *ager*.

fierce, *ferus*.

fight, *pugna*.

fight to, *pugnare*.

fish, *surripere*.

fill, *implere*.

find, *reperire, invenire*.

finely, *bellè*.

finish, *perficere, conficere*.

fire, *ignis*.

firmness, *constantia*.

first, *primus*.

fish, *piscis*.

fit, *aptus, idoneus*.

flatterer, *assensator*.

flee, flee from, *fugere*.

fleece, *pellis*.

fleet, *classis*.

flesh, *carō*.

flight, *fuga*.

flight, put to, *fugare*.

flock, *grex*.

flog, *verberare*.

flourish, *florere*.

flow to, *fluere*.

flower, *flūs*.

fly, *musca*.

fly to, volare: fly away, *avolare*.

fondle, *dēmulcere*.

food, *cibus*.

fool (subst.), *fatuus, stultus*.

fool to, *ludificari*.

foot, *pes*.

foot-soldier, *pedes*.

forbid, *vetare*.

force, *cogere*.

forest, *silva*.

forgive, *ignoscere*.

fortune, *fortuna*.

foul, *turpis*.

found, *condere*.

fountain, *fontes*.

fox, *vulpes, vulpēcula*.

fraud, *fraus, dolus*.

free, *liber*.

free to, set free, *liberare*.

frequent, *creber*.

friend, *amicus*.

friendship, *amicitia*.

frighten, *terrere, perterrere*.

frog, *rana*.

fruit, *fructus*.

full, *plenus*.

furnish, *præbere*.

G.

Gall, *fel*.

gate, *porta*.

gather, *colligere*.

general, *imperator*.

gift, *dōnum*.

girl, *pudella*.

give, *dare, dōnare, præbere*;

give way, *cedere*.

glad, *lactus*.

gladly, *libenter*.

glitter, *fulgere*.

glory, *glōria*.

gnat, *culex*.

gnaw, *rōdere, corrōdere*.

go, *ire*; go off, *discēdere, abire*.

goat (he), *hircus*; (she), *capra, capella*.

God, *deus*.

goddess, *dea*.

gold, *aurum*.

golden, *aurēus*.

goldfinch, *acanthis*.

good, *bonus, probus*.

good (subst.), *bonum*.

good-natured, *facilis*.

goose, *anser*.

grandfather, *avus*.

grant, *concedere, condōnare*.

grass, *herba*.

grassy, *herbōsus*.

grateful, *grātus*.

grave, *gravis*.

great, *magnus, ingens*;

greatest, *maximus*.

greatly, *maximopere*.

Greece, *Græcia*.

Greek, *Græcus*.

green, *viridis*.

greens, *holus*.

greedy, *avidus, cupidus*.

ground, *humus*.

grove, *nemus*.

guard to, *custodiare*.

guest, *conviva*.

H.

Hand, *manus*.

hang. (act.) *suspendere*;

(neut.) *pendere*.

happy, *felix, beatus*.

hard, *durus*; hard (to do), *difficilis*.

harmless, *innocens*.

harmony, *concordia*.

hasten, *festinare, properare*.

hastily, *festinanter*.

haughty, *superbus*.

have, *habere*.

hawk, *accipiter*.

hay, *faenum*.

head, *caput*.
 health, *valetudo*.
 hear, *audire*.
 heart, *cor, cordis*.
 heaven, *cælum*.
 heavy, *gravis*.
 help, *auxilium*; come to
 help, *auxiliū venīre, subvenīre*.
 help to, *juvāre, adjuvāre*.
 hen, *gallina*.
 Hercules, *Hercules, is*.
 hero, *hērōs, ōis*.
 hide, *abdere, cēlere*.
 hiding-place, *latibulum*.
 high, *altus*.
 hire, *condūcere*.
 hold, *tenēre, habēre*; hold
 out, *præbere*.
 home, *domus*.
 honest, *probus*.
 honesty, *fides*.
 honey, *mel*.
 honor, *honor*.
 honor to, *colere*.
 honest, *probus*.
 hope, *sperare*.
 hope to, *sperāre*.
 horn, *cornū*.
 horse, *equus*.
 horseman, *eques*.
 hour, *hōra*.
 house, *domus*.
 howl, *rūlare*.
 huge, *ingens*.
 human, *hūmānus*.
 hunger, *fames*.
 hunt, *venārī*.
 hunter, *venātor*.
 hurt to,
 hurtful, to be, } *nocere*.
 husband, *vir*.

I.

I, *ego*.
 ignorant, to be, *nescire*.
 image, *imāgō*.
 imitate, *imitārī*.
 immense, *immensus*.
 immediately, *statim*.
 impudent, *impudens*.
 India, *India*.
 industrious, *sedulus*.
 industry, *diligentia*.
 infantry, *pedites*.
 injure, *nocere*.

innkeeper, *caupō*.
 innocent, *innocens*.
 insert, *inserere*.
 instruct, *præcipere*.
 intercourse, *commercium*.
 invitation, *invitātiō*.
 invite, *invītāre*.
 invoke, *invocāre*.
 iron, *ferrum*.

J.

Jackdaw, *graculus*.
 join, *jungere*; join battle,
proelium committere.
 journey, *iter*.
 joy, *gaudium*.
 judge (subst.), *iudex*.
 judge to, *iudicāre*.
 just, *justus*.

K.

Keen, *acer*.
 keep, *servāre, custodiāre*;
 keep from, away, *prohibere*.
 keeper, *custōs*.
 kid, *capella*.
 kill to, *interficere, occidere*;
exanimāre, necāre.
 kind (subst.), *genus*.
 kind, *benevolus, benignus*.
 kindness, *benevolentia*.
 king, *rēx*.
 kingdom, *regnum*.
 knife, *culler*.
 knock (at), *pulsāre*.
 know, *scire* (of things);
nōscere, cognōscere; not to
 know, *ignōrāre*.

L.

Labor, *labor*.
 labor to, *labōrāre*.
 Lacedæmonian, *Lacō, ōnis*.
 lake, *lacus, as*.
 lamb, *agnus*.
 lament, to make lamenta-
 tion, *lamentārī*.
 land, *terra, patria*.
 language, *sermō*.
 lantern, *lucerna*.
 large, *magnus*; very l., per-
magnus.
 last, *supremus, ultimus*.

late (too), *serō*.
 laugh to, laugh at, *ridere*.
 law, *lex*.
 lay, lay down *pōnere, dā-
 pōnere*.
 lay waste, *vastāre*.
 laziness, *pigritia*.
 lazy, *piger, ignāvus*.
 lead to, *dūcere, agere*.
 leap (subst.), *saltus, as*.
 leap to, *salire, saltāre*.
 leave, *relinquere*.
 leg, *crās*.
 lend, *præbere*.
 length (at), *tandem*.
 Lewis, *Ludovicus*.
 less, *minor*.
 liar, *mendax*.
 liberty, *libertas*.
 lick, *lambere*.
 lie to, *facere*; lie back (re-
 cline), *recumbere*.
 lie, to tell a, *mentiri*.
 life, *vita*.
 light (adj.), *levis*.
 light (subst.), *lūx, lumen*.
 light up, *collustrāre*.
 lightning (flash of), *ful-
 gur*; (stroke of), *fulmen*.
 like (adj.), *similis*.
 likeness, *imāgō*.
 line (of battle), *acies*.
 lion, *leō*.
 list, *ordō*.
 listen, *auscultāre*.
 little, *parvus*; poor little,
parvulus.
 live, *vivere*; (dwell), *habi-
 tāre*.
 load, *onus*.
 lofty, *excelsus, altus*.
 log, *lignum*.
 long (adj.), *longus*.
 long (adv.), a long time,
diū.
 loose, loosen, *solvere*.
 lose, *amittere, perdere*.
 loss, *damnum, incommodum, factura*.
 loud, *clārus*.
 love to, *amāre, diligere*.
 love (subst.), *amor*.
 low, *humilis*.
 luck, *fortūna*.
 lucky, *felix, fortunātus, prosper*.

lurk, *latilāre*.
Lycian, *Lycius*.
lying, *mendāx*.

M.

Magistrate, *magistrātus*.
magnificent, *magnificus*.
maid, *virgō, puella*; maid
(servant), *ancilla*.
make, *facere, creāre*.
man, *homō* (human being);
vir (opp. to woman).
mangle, *dilaniāre*.
manner, *modus, mōs*.
many, *multi*; very-many,
plūrimi.
mare, *equa*.
market-place, *forum*.
marriage, *mātrimōnium*.
marry to, (*uxōrem*) *dūcere*
(of the man); *virō nūbere*
(of the woman).
marsh, *palius*.
master, *dominus, erus*
(*herus*); *magister* (teacher).
matter, *rēs*.
mattock, *ligō*.
maul, *mulcare*.
meadow, *prātum*.
meat (flesh), *carō*.
meet, *convenire*.
meeting, *conventus*.
mellow, *mitis*.
member, *membrum*.
memory, *memoria*.
merchant, *mercātor*.
mind, *animus, mens*.
mindful, *memor*.
miserable, *miser*.
misery, *miseria*.
mistake, *error*.
money, *pecūnia*.
monkey, *simius, simia*.
month, *mensis*.
mortal, *mortalis*; *capitalis*.
mother, *māter*.
mount, *conscendere*.
mouse, *mūs*.
mouth, *os*.
move, *movēre*; move up,
admovēre.
much (adj.), *multus*; (adv.)
multum.
multitude, *multitudo*.
murder, *interficere, jugulāre*.
murderer, *percussor*.

my, *meus*.
Myrdians, *Myrdia*.

N.

Naked, *nūdus*.
name, *nōmen*.
nation, *natiō*.
nature, *nātura*.
naughty, *improbis*.
nearly, *prope*.
necessity, *necessitas*.
neck, *collum*.
needle, *acus*.
needy, *egēnus*.
neglect, *neglegere*.
Nero, *Nerō, inis*.
never, *nunquam*.
new, *novus*.
next, *proximus*.
nightingale, *luscīnia*.
no, no one (adj.), *nullus*;
(subst.) *nēmō*.
nobody, *nēmō*.
noble, *nōbilis*.
noise, *sonus, ī*.
none, *nullus*.
noose, *laqueus*.
nose, *nāsus*.
not, *non*; not at all, *nihil*.
nothing, *nihil*.
now, *nunc, jam*.
number, *numerus*.
nurse, to, *cūrāre*.

O.

Obā, *obus*.
obey, *obedire, pārere*.
obscure, *obscūrus*.
occasion, *occāsiō*.
of (concerning), *dē*.
off to be, *ambulāre*.
often, *saepe*.
old, *vetus, antiquus*.
old age, *senectās*.
o'd man, *senex*.
omit, *omittere*.
once upon a time, *olim*,
aliquando.
one, *unus*.
only, *sōlus, unicū*; (adv.)
solum, modo, solum.
open, *aperire*.
oppose, *oppōnere, objicere*.
or, *aut, vel*.
oration, *orātiō*.

orator, *orātor*.
order, (subst.) *ordō*; (com-
mand) *imperium, jussum*.
order to, *imperāre, jubere*.
origin, *origō*.
other, *alius, alter*.
ought (I), *dēbeō*.
overcome, *superāre, vincere*.
owe, *dēbere*.
own, *suis*.

P.

Pain, *dolor*.
painter, *pictor*.
painting, *pictūra, tabula*
picta.
paltry, *exiguus*.
pardon to, *ignoscere, veniam*
dare.
parent, *parens*.
part (subst.), *pars*.
partnership, *societas*.
path, *via*.
paw, *pēs*.
peace, *pās*.
peacock, *pāvō*.
peasant, *agricola, rusticus*.
people, *populus, homines*.
pepper, *piper*.
perceive, *intellegere, animad-*
vertere, sentire.
perform, *perficere, conficere*,
patrāre, praestāre.
perhaps, *fortasse*.
person, *homō*.
persuade, *persuādere*.
pet, to, *permulcere*.
philosopher, *philosophus*.
Phrixus, *Phrixus, ī*.
Phylax, *Phylax, acis*.
picture, *pictūra, tabula (pio-*
ta), imāgō.
pierce to, *perforāre*.
pigeon, *columba*.
pitchfork, *furca*.
pity to, *miseror*.
place, *locus*.
plan, *consilium*.
play to, *ludere*.
plead to, *agere*.
pleasant, *amoenus, grātus*.
please, *placere*.
pleasure, *voluptās*.
pluck to (out), *revellere, toll-*
lere, eripere.
plunge, *dēmergere*.

poem, *carmen*.
 poet, *poeta*.
 point out, *monstrāre*.
 poison, *venenum*.
 pollute, *sordāre*.
 poor, *pauper*, *inops*, *miser*.
 (often by diminutive)
 poor old, *vetulus*; poor
 little, *parvulus*.

porch, *porticus*.
 practise, *exer.*
 practise to, *exercere*.
 praise, *laus*.
 praise to, *laudāre*.
 precept, *praeceptum*.
 prepare, *parāre*.
 present to, *dōnāre*.
 present (subst.), *dōnum*.
 present to be, *adesse*.
 presently, *mox*.
 preserve, *servāre*.
 press to, *premere*.
 p. e. sure, *pressus*.
 prey, *præda*.
 prick to, *pungere*.
 prince, *princeps*.
 proclaim, *praedicāre*.
 profit to, *prōdesse*.
 promise (subst.), *prōmissum*.
 promise to, *prōmittere*, *pol-
liceri*.

properly, *probe*.
 propose, *proponere*.
 prosperous, *prosper*.
 protect, *tuēri*, *prōlegere*.
 punish, *pānīre*.
 punishment, *paena*.
 puppy, *calulus*.
 put, *ponere*; put on, *im-
ponere*; put to flight,
fugāre.

Pyrrhus, *Pyrrhus*, *π*.

Q.

Quail, *coturnix*.
 quarrel, *rizāri*.
 queen, *regina*.
 question, *quaestio*; *inter-
rogātum*.
 quick, *celer*; quickly, *cito*.
 quiet (adj.), *quies*.
 quoth (he), *inquit*.

R.

Rage to, *raevire*.
 raise, *tollere*.
 ram, *arīz*.

rashly, *temere*.
 ravenous, *rapax*.
 read to, *legere*; (aloud)
recitāre.
 readily, *facile*.
 ready, *parātus*.
 rear, *tergum*.

receive, *accipere*; (as a
 guest), *excipere*.
 recite, *recitāre*.
 reconcile, *reconciliāre*.
 refresh, *recreare*.
 refuse, *recusare*.
 reject, *repudiāre*.
 rejoice, *gaudere*.
 region, *regio*.
 rejoin, *subiicere*.
 release to, *liberare*.
 relieve to, *levare*.
 remember, *memoria tenere*,
tenere.

repeat, *repetere*.
 repentance, *paenitentia*.
 resource, *copia*.
 rest (subst.), *quies*.
 rest the, *quiescere*.
 restore, *restituere*; (harmo-
 ny) *reconciliare*.
 return to (Act.), *reddere*,
restituere; (Neut.) *redire*;
 return thanks, *gratias
agere*.

review (subst.), *lustratio*.
 revile, *vituperare*.
 reward (subst.), *praemium*.
 Rhodes, *Rhodus*.
 Rhodian, *Rhodium*.
 rich, *dives*.
 rid, get r. of, *liberare*.
 right, *iustus*.
 ring, *anulus*.
 ring through, *perforare*.
 river, *fluvius*.
 roar, *frenitus*.
 robber, *praedator*.
 Roman, *Romanus*.
 rough, *asper*.
 rule, *imperium*.
 run to, *currere*; *fugere*; to
 run up, *accurrere*, run
 away, *effugere*.
 runaway, *fugitivus*.

S.

Sacred, *sacer*.
 sacrifice, *immolare*.
 sad, *tristis*, *maestus*.

safe, *salvus*.
 safety, *salus*.
 sage, *sapiens*.
 sailor, *nauta*.
 Sallust, *Sallustius*.
 same, *idem*.
 saucy, *petulans*.
 save, *servare*.
 say, *dicere*; say over and
 over, *dictare*.
 scant, *exiguus*.
 scholar, *discipulus*.
 school, *schola*.
 scold to, *vituperare*.
 scratch, *radere*.
 scurrilous, *maledicus*.
 Scythia, *Scythia*.
 Scythian, *Scythia*.
 sea, *mare*; seaside, *litus
maris*.

seek, *quaerere*, *petere*.
 see, *videre*, *visitare*.
 seem, *videri*.
 seize, *corripere*.
 sell, *vendere*.
 Seneca, *Seneca*.
 send, *mittere*.
 sense, *sensus*.
 serpent, *serpens*.
 servant, *servus*, *famulus*.
 service, *officium*.
 set, *ponere*; set free, *libe-
rare*.

setting, *occidens*.
 severe, *gravis*.
 shade, shadow, *umbra*.
 shameless, *impudens*.
 sharp, *acer*, *acutus*.
 sheep, *ovis*.
 shepherd, *pastor*.
 ship, *navis*.
 shore, *litus*.
 short, *brevis*.
 shoulder, *umerus*, (*humerus*).
 shout, *clamare*.
 show to, *monstrare*, *osten-
dere*.

sick, *aeger*, *aegrotus*.
 sickness, *morbus*, *valetudo*.
 side, *latus*.
 sigh, *suspitum*.
 sight, *visus*.
 silent, *tacitus*; to be a.
tacere, *silere*.
 silly, *insultus*.

sing to, *canere, cantāre*.
 singing, *cantus*.
 sister, *soror*.
 sit, *sedere, considere*.
 size, *magnitudo*.
 skin, *pellis*.
 sky, *caelum*.
 slave, *servus*.
 slavery, *servitūs*.
 sleep (subst.), *somnus*.
 sleep to, *dormire*.
 slender, *gracilis*.
 slight, *levis*.
 sly, *callidus*.
 small, *parvus*.
 snake, *serpens, anguis, coluber, colubra*.
 snare, *laqueus*.
 snatch at, *captāre*.
 snow, *nix*.
 so, *ita, sic*.
 soil (subst.), *solum*.
 soldier, *miles*.
 solitude, *solitudo*.
 some, *aliquis, quidam; nonnulli*.
 so much, *tantus*.
 son, *filius*.
 son-in-law, *gener*.
 song, *cantus, carmen*.
 soon, *brevis, cito*.
 soothe, *permulcere*.
 soothsayer, *augur, haruspex*.
 soul, *animus, mens*.
 sour (tempered), *mōrōsus*.
 sow to, *serere*.
 spare, *parcere; condonare*.
 sparrow, *passer*.
 speak, *loqui, dicere*.
 speaker, *orator*.
 speech, *oratio, sermō*.
 spectator, *spectator*.
 spice to, *condire*.
 spider, *aranea*.
 splinter, *stirps*.
 sport, make sport of, *ludere, ludistari*.
 spring (season), *ver*.
 squabble to, *rixari*.
 squander, *dissipare*.
 stab to, *perforare*.
 stag, *cervus*.
 stall, *stabulum, bovis*.
 stand to, *stare*.
 standard-bearer, *signifer*.

starling, *sturnus*.
 state (commonwealth), *res publica*.
 stay to, *manere*.
 stern (adj.), *severus*.
 stick (subst.), *bacillum; (log), lignum*.
 stick to, *haerere*.
 Stoic, *Stoicus*.
 stone, *lapis*.
 stork, *ciconia*.
 storm, *tempestas*.
 storm to, take by storm, *expugnare*.
 story, *fabula*.
 stranger, *hospes*.
 strong, *validus*.
 stupid, *stolidus*.
 sudden, *subitus; suddenly, subito*.
 suffer, *pati*.
 sun, *sol*.
 suppliant, *supplex*.
 suppose, *putare*.
 surpass, *superare*.
 surround to, *cingere*.
 suspicion, *suspicio*.
 swallow up, *devorare*.
 sweet, *dulcis, suavis*.
 swift, *celer, velox*.
 swim, *natare*.
 T.
 Tail, *cauda*.
 take, *sumere, capere; take away, adimere, tollere*.
 talk to, *loqui; colloqui*.
 teach, *docere*.
 teacher, *magister*.
 tear (in pieces), *dilaniare*.
 tell, *narrare*.
 temper, *animus*.
 tempest, *tempestas*.
 temple, *templum*.
 tenacious, *tenax*.
 tender, *tener*.
 than, *quam*.
 thank to, give thanks, *gratias agere*.
 thankful, to be, *gratiam habere*.
 that, *is, ille, iste*.
 then, *tum*.
 thick, *densus*.
 thief, *fur*.
 thin, *tenuis*.
 thing, *res*.

think, *putare, judicare, sentire, censere*.
 thirst, *sitis*.
 this, *hic*.
 thou, *tu*.
 Thracian, *Thrax, acis*.
 threats, *minae*.
 throat, *guttur*.
 throne, *regnum*.
 through, *per*.
 throw, *jacere; throw down, dejicere*.
 thy, *tuus*.
 tie to, *annectere*.
 time, *tempus; at another time, alius*.
 timid, *timidus*.
 to, *ad, in*.
 toil (subst.), *labor*.
 toil to, *laborare*.
 toils (snare), *laquei*.
 tongue, *lingua*.
 too-much, *nimius; (adv.) nimium, nimis*.
 tooth, *dens*.
 torture, *torquere, cruciare*.
 toss, *jactare*.
 touch to, *tangere, attingere*.
 tower, *turris*.
 town, *oppidum*.
 traveller, *viator*.
 traverse, *peragere*.
 treasure, *thesaurus*.
 treat, *tractare*.
 treaty, *foedus*.
 tree, *arbor*.
 tribe, *gens*.
 troops, *copiae*.
 trouble, *molestia, negotium*.
 troublesome, *molestus*.
 true, *verus*.
 try, *temptare, cōdri*.
 turn, *vertere; mātare; turn over, evertere*.
 U.
 Ugliness, *dēformitas*.
 unburied, *inhumatus*.
 under, *sub*.
 understand, *intelligere*.
 undertake, *suscipere*.
 unfortunate, *infelix*.
 ungrateful, *ingrātus*.
 unhappy, *infelix*.
 uninjured, *incolumis*.
 unjust, *injustus*.

unlike, *dissimilis*.
 unlucky, *infelix*.
 unmindful, *immemor*.
 unwilling to be, *nolle*.
 upright, *probus*.
 urge to, *sudare*.
 use, *uti*, *usurpare*.
 useful, *utilis*; very useful,
perutilis.

V.

Vain, *vānus*; in vain, *frā-*
strā.
 valiant, *fortis*.
 various, *variūs*.
 vast, *vastus*.
 verse, *versus*.
 vice, *vitium*.
 victory, *victricia*.
 violently, *vehementer*.
 virgin, *virgō*.
 virtue, *virtūs*.
 visit, *visere*; visit (with),
afficere.
 voice, *vōx*.
 vote, *suffrāgium*.
 vow, *vovēre*.
 vulture, *vultur*.

W

Wait for, *expectāre*.
 walk to, *ambulāre*.
 wall, *mārus*; (of a city)
moenia, *um*.
 want (subst.), *inopia*, *ego-*
stās.
 want to, *carēre*, *indigēre*;
desiderāre.
 war, *bellum*.
 ward, *tribus*.
 warn, *monēre*, *admonēre*.
 waste, to lay, *vastāre*.
 water, *agua*.
 wave, *unda*.
 way, *via*, *iter*; (manner),
modus.
 way, to give w., *cedere*.
 wayfaring man, *viātor*.
 we, *nōs*.
 weak, *debilis*, *imbecillus*.
 weaken, *debilitāre*.
 weariness, *tædium*.
 weary to, *fatigāre*.
 weary (adj.), *fessus*, *fatigā-*
tus.
 weazel, *mustela*.
 weep, *lacrimāre*, *flere*.
 weigh down to, *gravāre*.
 weight, *pondus*.
 well (adj.), *sānus*; (adv.),
bene.
 wheel, *rota*.
 when? *quando*.
 while, a little w. *paulisper*.
 whole, *tōtus*.
 why? *cūr*?
 wicked, *malus*, *improbus*.
 wife, *uzor*.
 wild, *ferus*; wild beast,
fera.
 wild boar, *aper*.
 wilderness, *solitūdō*.
 will, *voluntās*.
 will to, *velle*.
 willingly, *libenter*.
 wind, *ventus*,

wine, *vinum*.
 winter, *hiems*.
 wisdom, *sapientia*.
 wise, *sapiens*, *prūdens*.
 wish (subst.), *voluntās*.
 wish to, *velle*, *optāre*, *cupere*.
 with, *cum*.
 witness, *testis*.
 wolf, *lupus*.
 woman, *mulier*; *fēmina*.
 wood (forest), *silva*; (log),
lignum.
 wood-cutter, *lignātor*.
 work, *opus*.
 world, *mundus*, *orbis ter-*
rārum.
 worship, *colere*.
 worthless, *inutilis*.
 worthy, *probus*.
 wound (subst.), *vulnus*.
 wound to, *vulnerāre*.
 wreath, *corōna*.
 wreaths, *corōnāre*.
 wrestle, *luctārī*.
 wretched, *miser*.
 wretchedness, *miseria*.
 write, *scribere*; write in
inscribere in.
 wrong, do w. *peccāre*.

Y.

Year, *annus*.
 yield to, *cedere*.
 youth, *juvenis*.
 you, *vōs*.

Z.

Zeal, *studium*.

NOTE TO TEACHERS.

THE classification of declensions according to stem-characteristics, is the only scientific method, and is destined to displace the old plan, even in elementary books. In dictionaries and vocabularies the declensions may still be designated by *-ae* for the First, *-i* for the Second, *-is* for the Third, *-ūs* for the Fourth, *-ei* for the Fifth, and to this extent the tradition has been followed in the present series. But this rough method of recognizing declensions cannot be used for exhibiting the formation without serious damage, practical as well as scientific.

I. The Genitive of the First Declension ends in *-ae*.

The stem ends in *a*, the genitive in *-e*, which stands for an earlier *i*. So in old Latin: *Albāi Longāi* = *Albae Longae*. Compare the Greek First Declension (A- Declension). The stem, then, is not *mens-* but *mensa-*.

II. The Genitive of the Second Declension ends in *-i*.

O has been dropped before *i*. The stem is not *hort-*, but *horto-*. So in the Nominative in older Latin: *servō-s*. Compare the Greek Second Declension (O- Declension), *λόγος*.

III. The Genitive of the Third Declension ends in *-is*.

This rule breaks down in the vowel stems in *i*, for the stem of *collis* is not *coll-* but *colli-*.

IV. The Genitive of the Fourth Declension ends in *-ūs*.

The stem is not *fruct-*, but *fructu-*; *uis* being contracted into *ūs*. Observe the obscuration of the connection with the Third Declension.

V. The Genitive of the Fifth Declension ends in *-ei*.

But *-ei* does not determine the declension unless the Nominative is stated, as *rei* may come from stem *reo-* (Nom. *reus*), as well as from stem *re-* (Nom. *rēs*), to say nothing of such figments as *r-ei*, *sp-ei*.

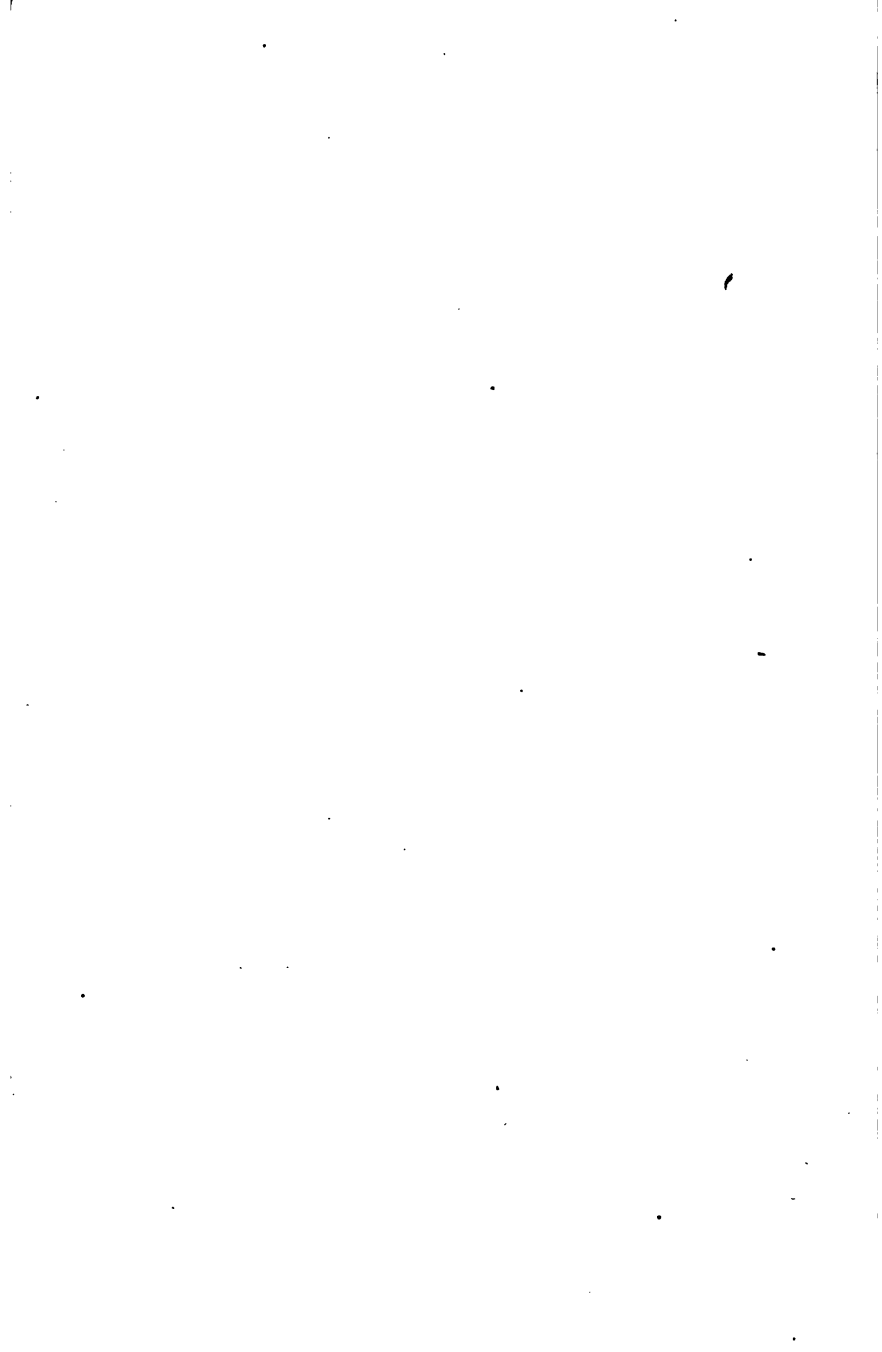
From such considerations it would appear that the true way is after all the short way, or, to adapt a familiar line,

ἀπλοῦς ὁ μῦθος τῆς ἀληθείας ἔφου.

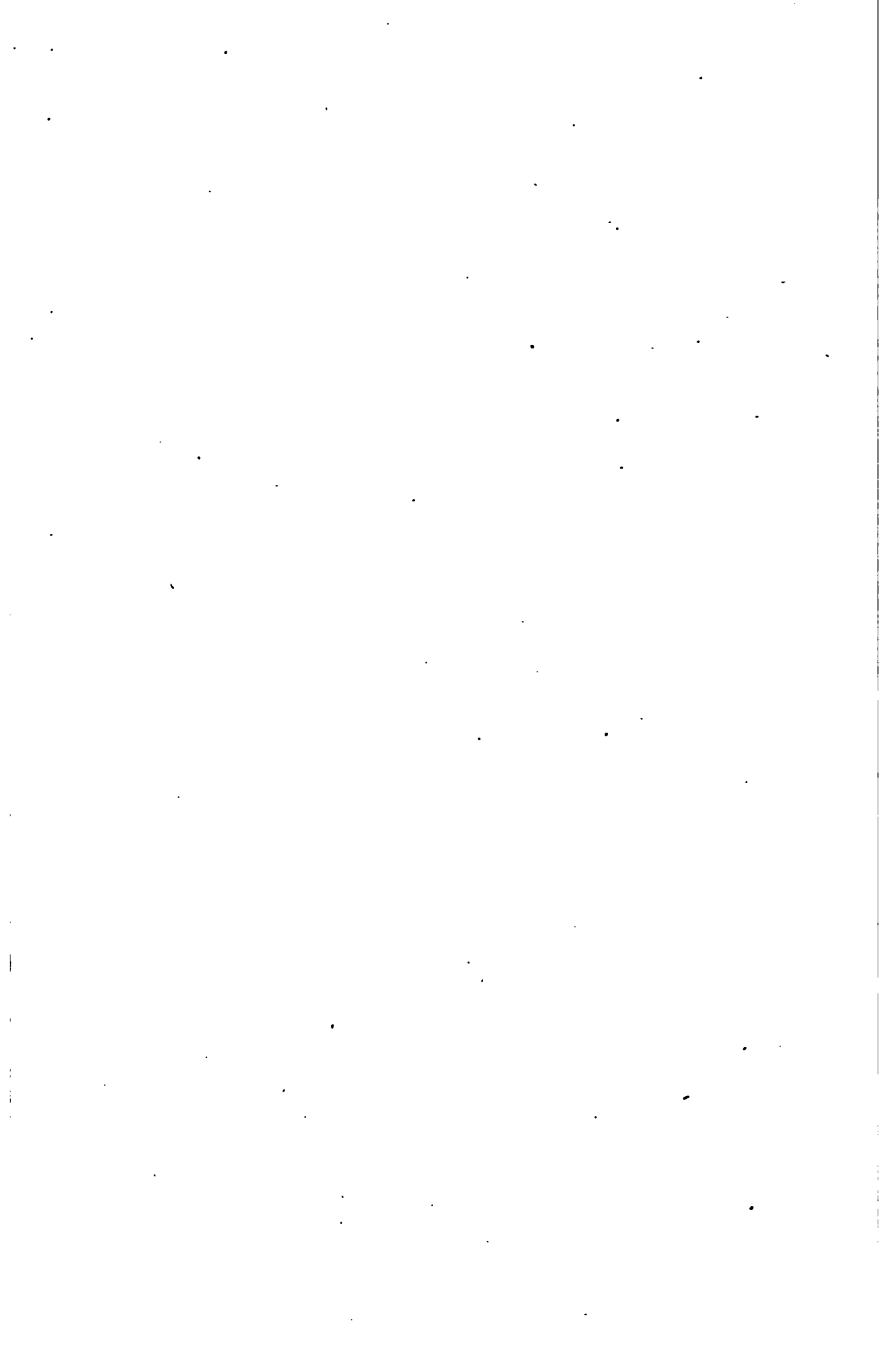
B. L. G.

In temporal clauses with
interim & interim -
I am tense except the Imp.
& Plu. subjunctive -

1. In the Indic. when the action
is viewed as an actual fact.
2. In the Subj. when the action
is viewed as something
desired, expected, or conceivable.
3. The Imp. & Plu. subjunctive
in the Subj.







1

